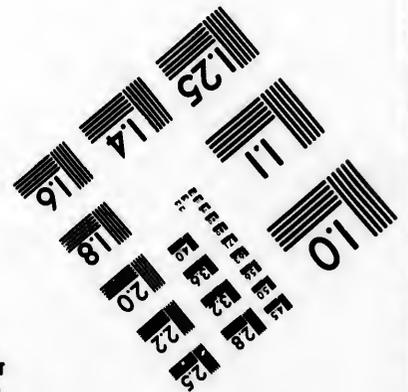
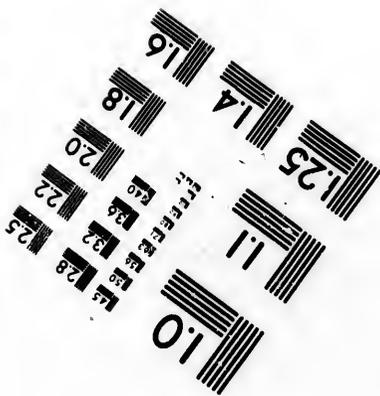
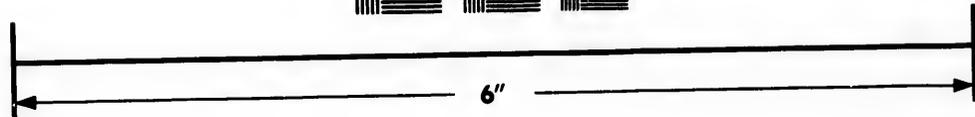
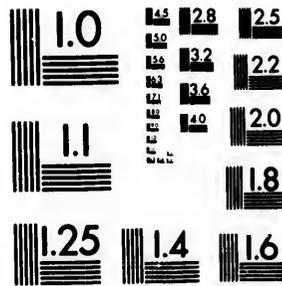


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1985

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

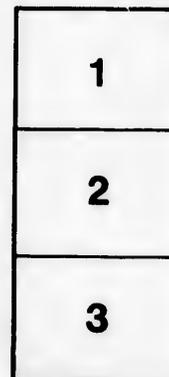
Library of Congress
Photoduplication Service

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Library of Congress
Photoduplication Service

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

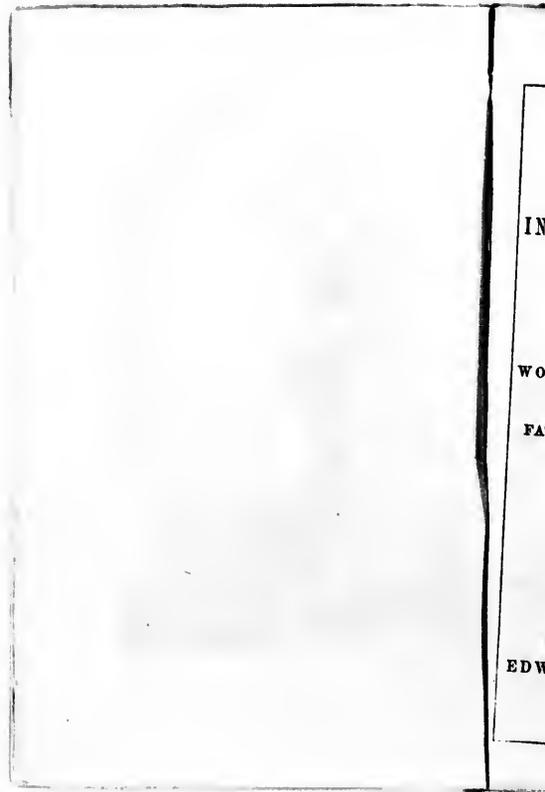
Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.







IN

WO

FAC

EDW

THE
MISSION BOOK:
A MANUAL OF
INSTRUCTIONS AND PRAYERS
ADAPTED TO PRESERVE
The Fruits of the Mission.
DRAWN CHIEFLY FROM THE
WORKS OF ST. ALPHONSUS LIGUORI.
PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE
FATHERS OF THE CONGREGATION OF THE
MOST HOLY REDEEMER.



NEW YORK:
EDWARD DUNIGAN & BROTHER,
(JAMES B. KIRKER,)
871 BROADWAY.
1857.

*Adapted in part from the
Manual of the C. S. R. 1857.*

BX 2110
.L6
1857

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1857, by
THE REV. GEORGE RULAND,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United
States for the Southern District of New York.



The
tion of
work e
faithful
cheerful

New York

272



The "Mission Book" has received the commendation of many distinguished Prelates in Europe, as a work eminently fitted for the instruction of the faithful, and the promotion of solid piety. We cheerfully permit its publication.

✠ JOHN,

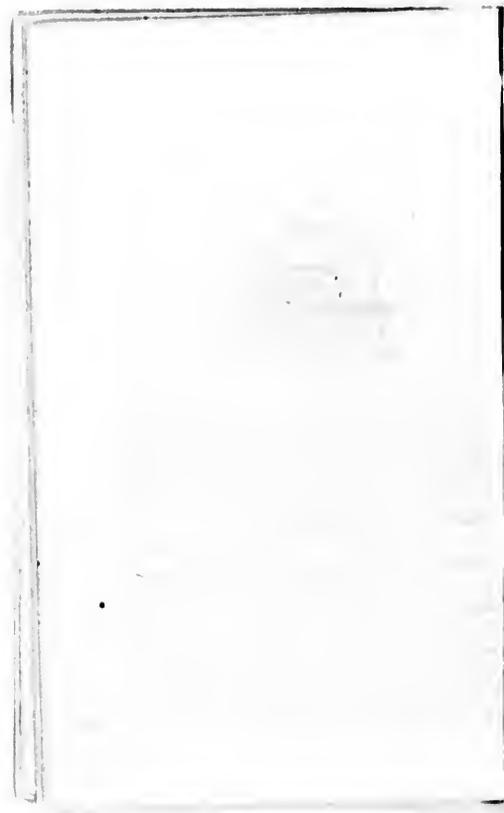
ARCHBISHOP OF NEW YORK.

New York, September 24, 1857.

Congress, in the year 1857, by
GEORGE RULAND,
District Court of the United
District of New York.

OF CONGRESS
OF WASHINGTON.

BX 2110
L6
1857



PREFACE.

DEAR CHRISTIAN READER,—The Congregation of the Most Holy Redeemer are unwilling to delay any longer the publication in English of this little manual of instruction and devotion. Although now entirely remodelled, and enriched with much additional matter, it is substantially the same book which, in other countries, particularly in Austria, Bohemia, Belgium, Holland, and France, has been already so greatly blessed. It contains all the most necessary and general devotions: namely, Morning and Night Prayers, Prayers for Holy Mass, for Vespers and the Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament, and also very excellent prayers for Confession and Communion. It contains also all the particular devotions in most common use among Catholics, and other very useful and animating devotions, such as the Visits to the Most Blessed Sacrament of the Altar, and to the Blessed Virgin Mary. Besides these, it contains wholesome reflections for daily or frequent Meditation, which will prove a powerful means to maintain you in the fear of mortal sin, the desire of a holy life, and the practice of virtue.

In this little book you will find also a short Catechism, by way of questions and answers, which contains all those great truths of your religion which it is most necessary for your salvation to know, and by means of which you will be able to instruct your children and your domestics in the same necessary doctrines. Here also are contained very plain and ample instructions on every part of the Sacrament of Penance, like those you heard in the Mission, and moreover a little treatise on General Confession, with a full and exact examination of Conscience.

But, after all, dear Christian, of what use to you will the Mission be, and all the sermons and instructions you heard, and even that good confession which you then made so earnestly and carefully, if, by falling back again into your former sins, you expose yourself anew to everlasting damnation? It is not enough, therefore, to return to God by sincere penance, but you must also endeavor for the future to continue in this happy state, and to practise a holy life. In this respect, again, the Mission Book will prove to be of great value to you. It will serve as your guide to a truly devout and Christian life, for besides the rules it gives for passing every day in a holy manner, it contains the best and most necessary instructions on the Duties of Particular States of life, so that you may know how to order your whole life in such a way as to secure the salvation of your soul,

PREFACE.

you will find also a short Cate-
questions and answers, which
great truths of your religion
necessary for your salvation to
ons of which you will be able to
tren and your domestics in the
strines. Here also are contained
ple instructions on every part of
Penance, like those you heard in
oreover a little treatise on Gene-
h a full and exact examination

ear Christian, of what use to you
, and all the sermons and instruc-
d even that good confession which
earnestly and carefully, if, by fall-
to your former sins, you expose
everlasting damnation? It is not
to return to God by sincere pen-
at also endeavor for the future to
appy state, and to practise a holy
ect, again, the Mission Book will
at value to you. It will serve as
uly devout and Christian life, for
t gives for passing every day in a
ntains the best and most necessary
e Duties of Particular States of life,
now how to order your whole life
o secure the salvation of your soul,

PREFACE.

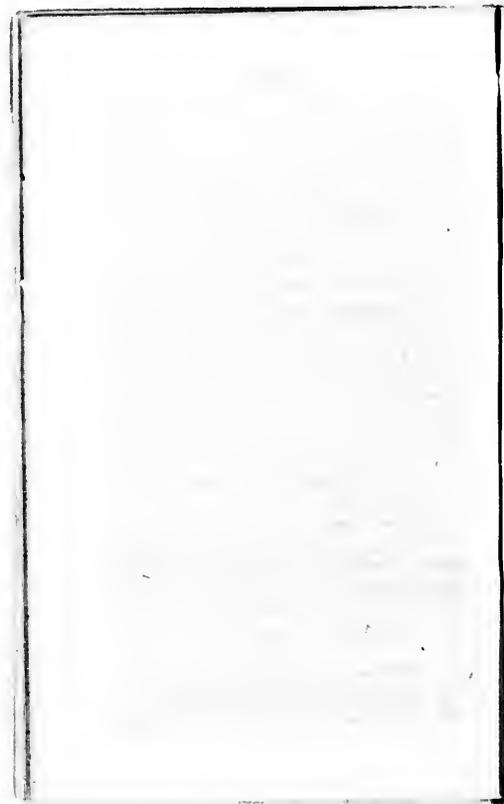
7

as well as the souls of those who may be intrusted
to your care.

In case of your being taken ill, there is also a
Manual for the Sick, which you can make use of with
great profit, and where you may learn to assist
others in their sickness.

And lastly, you will find herein most interesting
and instructive lessons for Spritual Reading, calcu-
lated to preserve in your mind the holy impressions
which you received during the Mission, and to fortify
the good resolutions you made. A few beautiful
hymns are added, which you may sing in your leiaure
moments when alone, or with the rest of your family
at home, in the evenings, or on Sundays.

Use, then, this little book diligently, for the sake
of your eternal salvation. Use it also for the good
of those who may be intrusted to your care, that you
may rescue them also from the general ruin. Many
a soul, by such a little book, has been turned from
the path of destruction, and brought back penitent-
to God; and many, too, have been preserved by it
in the right way. And this will be the case with you
also, dear Christian, if you are well disposed, and
read this little book with a right heart.



USEFUL TABLES.

Festivals of Obligation.

The Movable Feasts are :

EASTER SUNDAY, WHIT-SUNDAY, and ALL SUNDAYS
in the year. The ASCENSION and CORPUS CHRISTI.

The Immovable Feasts are :

Jan. 1. THE CIRCUMCISION.
Jan. 6. THE EPIPHANY.
Mar. 25. THE ANNUNCIATION.
Aug. 15. THE ASSUMPTION.
Nov. 1. ALL-SAINTS.
Dec. 25. CHRISTMAS.

N. B.—In the dioceses of New Orleans, St. Louis,
Mobile, Vincennes, Dubuque, Little Rock, and Chi-
cago, the CIRCUMCISION, EPIPHANY, ANNUNCIATION,
and CORPUS CHRISTI are not festivals of obligation.

Days of Fasting.

1. THE FRIDAYS IN ADVENT.
2. EVERY DAY IN LENT, Sundays excepted.
3. THE EMBER-DAYS, which occur four times in the
year; viz., the Wednesdays, Fridays, and Saturdays,

—immediately after the First Sunday in Lent,—in Whitsun-week,—immediately after the 14th of September,—immediately after the Third Sunday of Advent.

4. THE VIGILS OF CERTAIN FEASTS; viz., of Whitsunday, of the Assumption, of All-Saints, and of Christmas.

N. B.—When a fasting-day falls upon a Sunday, it is kept on the Saturday before. To fast consists in abstaining from flesh-meat, and eating only one full meal in the day, which must not be before noon. Besides this, a collation or light refreshment is allowed in the evening. All who have completed their twenty-first year are obliged to observe the fasts of the Church until the age of sixty, unless exempted for some legitimate cause.

In the above-mentioned dioceses of New Orleans, St. Louis, &c., &c., the Friday of the Ember-days is the only Friday in Advent on which there is an obligation to fast.

Days of Abstinence.

1. THE SUNDAYS IN LENT.

2. ALL FRIDAYS, except when Christmas falls upon a Friday.

3. ALL SATURDAYS, except those Saturdays which fall between the 25th of December and the 2d of February inclusively. Dispensation, however, to eat flesh-meat on all Saturdays “not restricted by a fast,” was granted by his Holiness Pope Gregory XVI. to the faithful of the United States for the space of twenty years from 1840.

N. B.—A day of abstinence is that on which we are not allowed to eat flesh-meat. All who have attained to the age of reason are obliged to observe these days.

First Sunday in Lent,—in
mediately after the 14th of Sep-
after the Thlrd Sunday of

STAIN FEASTS; viz., of Whit-
tion, of All-Saints, and of

g-day falls upon a Sunday, it
before. To fast consists in
eat, and eating only one full
must not be before noon.
or light refreshment is al-
All who have completed their
liged to observe the fasts of
ge of sixty, unless exempted
se.

ed dioceses of New Orleans,
Friday of the Ember-days is
ent on which there is an ob-

Abstinence.

ENT.
pt when Christmas falls upon

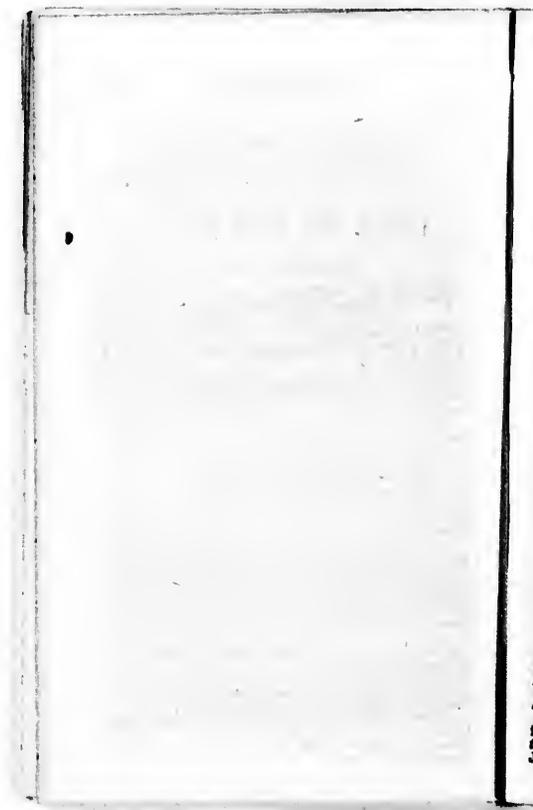
cept those Saturdays which
of December and the 2d of
Dispensation, however, to eat
days "not restricted by a
his Holiness Pope Gregory
the United States for the space
40.

stinence is that on which we
dash-meat. All who have at-
ason are obliged to observe

The Ordinary Prayers.

The Prayers, &c., of most necessary and
common use will be found as follows:

	PAGE.
THE LORD'S PRAYER,	15
THE HAIL MARY,	16
THE APOSTLES' CREED,	16
THE TEN COMMANDMENTS,	280
THE PRECEPTS OF THE CHURCH,	285
THE ACTS OF FAITH, HOPE, AND CHARITY,	17, 18
THE CONFITEOR,	82
THE ACT OF CONTRITION (for Confession),	292
THE ANGELUS,	19
HOW TO BAPTIZE IN CASE OF NECESSITY,	288



GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

Prayers for Daily Devotion.

HOW TO PRAY.

"Before prayer prepare thy soul, and be not as a man that tempteth God." Eccli. xviii. 28.

Prayer is the lifting up of the mind and heart to God, and constitutes one of the first duties of a true Christian. There are two different kinds of prayer, namely, mental and vocal.

MENTAL PRAYER, or MEDITATION, is when we pray silently in our hearts, without using any set form of words, or speaking with the voice.

VOCAL PRAYER is that which is uttered by the voice, and commonly is made according to some form; in other words, it is to say, or recite prayers.

To make our prayers good and pleasing in the sight of God, they must be offered:

1. With a pure heart, or at least a sincere desire to obtain a pure heart through penance. *"The Lord is far from the wicked: and he will hear the prayers of the just."* Prov. xv. 29.
2. A lively faith. We ought to have a firm and child-like trust in God, that he will grant our prayers, if what we ask is really for the good of our souls. *"Let him ask of God, but let him ask in faith, nothing wavering, for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea that is moved and carried about by the wind. Therefore let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord."* St. James, i. 6.
3. Profound humility. *"He hath had regard to the prayer of the humble, and he hath not despised their petition."* Psal. ci. 15.
4. Earnest attention. *"I cried with my whole heart, hear me, O Lord!"* Ps. cxviii. 145.
5. Unwearied patience. We must not leave off praying, even if our prayer is not heard at once. *"The continual prayer of a just man availeth much."* St. James, v. 16.

MORNING DEVOTIONS.

"The wise man will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and he will pray in the sight of the Most High: he will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins." Eccl. xxxix. 6, 7.

If you would spend a holy day, dear Christian, you must begin it in a holy way.

As soon therefore as you awake, and it is time to get up, raise your thoughts immediately to God, make the holy sign of the cross, dress quickly, fall upon your knees, and begin to pray.

I. Thank God that he has again permitted you to see another day, and guarded you against every evil during the night.

II. Ask him with childlike confidence to keep you during the day from sin, and every other evil.

III. Offer to him all your thoughts, words, and actions of the day, uniting them to the sufferings and death of Jesus Christ.

IV. Make a firm resolution to commit no sin during the whole day. Be on guard especially against your most frequent and besetting sin. Consider well all the dangers and occasions of sin, which you are likely to meet with, and reflect upon the means by which you may escape from them. Make a firm resolution to resist manfully every temptation which may fall in your way, and ask of God the necessary grace to do so.

All this can be done inwardly in your own heart, without any sound of your voice, or motion of your lips; but if you find it easier to recite vocal prayers, you can make use of the following form.

DEVOTIONS.

*gives his heart to resort early
to him, and he will pray for the
sinner, and he will open his mouth in
prayer for his sins." Eccli.*

On a holy day, dear Christian,
arise early, and in the
morning, when you awake, and it is time to
begin your day, turn your thoughts
immediately to God, and kneeling
before the cross, dress quickly, fall
on your knees, and begin to pray.
God has again permitted you to
begin your day, and has guarded you
against every evil.

With childlike confidence to keep
yourself from sin, and every other evil.
Guard your thoughts, words, and
actions, and bring them to the sufferings
of Christ.

Resolution to commit no sin.
Be on guard especially
against the temptations and besetting sin.
Consider the occasions of sin, which
beset you, and reflect upon the
sufferings of Christ, and how they
may escape from them. Make
use of the following intention
manfully every temptation
that comes, and ask of God the
grace to resist it.

Manfully in your own heart,
with your voice, or motion of your
hand, as you recite vocal prayers,
make the following form.

MORNING PRAYERS.

IN the name of the Father, and of the
Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

THANKSGIVING.

O MY God! I adore thee, and I love
thee with my whole heart. I thank
thee for all the benefits which thou hast
granted me, and especially for having pro-
tected me so mercifully this night.

PRAYER FOR NECESSARY GRACE.

O MY Jesus! bear me in thy hands
this day. Mary, holy Virgin! may I
find shelter under thy protecting mantle.
And do thou, O heavenly Father! help
me for the love of Jesus and of Mary.
My Guardian Angel, and all my patron
Saints, help me by your holy prayers.

GOOD INTENTION.

TO thee, my God, I offer all that I shall
do, all that I may suffer during the
day which is now begun. I unite all my
actions and sufferings to the sufferings of
Jesus and Mary, and I make the intention.

now to gain all the indulgences to which I may be entitled, for any good works of mine this day.

RESOLUTION.

MY God! I firmly resolve to fly from sin, and I implore thee for Jesus' sake to grant me the grace of perseverance. And especially I am resolved that in every trial, taking refuge in thy holy will, the prayer of my heart shall be, "O Lord! thy will be done!"

Here set before your mind the labors, and other occupations in which you are likely to be engaged throughout the day. Consider well how you can order all your affairs for the honor of God, and the good of your neighbor. Call to mind your usual faults, also the dangers and the occasions of sin to which you will be exposed, and make the firm resolution to guard yourself carefully against these temptations and occasions; and especially against that one which you know to be the greatest and most dangerous of all. Say then, with a sincere heart:

O MY God! I am resolved to avoid this sin of — above all others, and with the greatest care, and to be on my guard against this dangerous occasion —.

Then recommend yourself to the intercession of Mary to all the Saints, and to your holy Guardian Angel.

O MOST Holy Mary, Mother of God! and all ye blessed Saints of Paradise, pray to God for me, that I may not offend

AL DEVOTIONS.

the indulgences to which
I, for any good works of

RESOLUTION.

I firmly resolve to fly from
I implore thee for Jesus'
the grace of perseverance.
I am resolved that in every
I rely in thy holy will, the
I art shall be, "O Lord!"

and the labors, and other occupa-
I am likely to be engaged throughout
I will how you can order all your af-
I fairs, and the good of your neighbor.
I In all faults, also the dangers and the
I in which you will be exposed, and make
I guard yourself carefully against
I occasions; and especially against
I those now to be the greatest and most
I then, with a sincere heart:

I am resolved to avoid this
I above all others, and with
I, and to be on my guard
I on every occasion —

I rely on the intercession of Mary to
I through your holy Guardian Angel.

I Hail Mary, Mother of God!
I Blessed Saints of Paradise,
I pray, that I may not offend

DAILY PRAYERS.

him to-day by any sin. And thou, Holy
Angel, who art given to me by God for
my Guardian, keep me this day from fall-
ing into any deliberate sin.

Then recite with the greatest possible devotion and atten-
tion the following prayers:

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

OUR Father who art in heaven! hal-
lowed be thy name. Thy kingdom
come: thy will be done on earth, as it is
in heaven. Give us this day our daily
bread: and forgive us our trespasses, as
we forgive them that trespass against us.
And lead us not into temptation, but de-
liver us from evil. Amen.

HAIL MARY.

HAIL Mary, full of grace! The Lord
is with thee. Blessed art thou
amongst women, and blessed is the fruit
of thy womb, Jesus. Holy Mary, Mother
of God, pray for us sinners, now, and at
the hour of our death. Amen.

THE CREED.

I BELIEVE in God the Father Al-
mighty, Creator of heaven and earth;
and in Jesus Christ his only son our Lord.

who was conceived by the Holy Ghost, born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried. He descended into hell: the third day he arose from the dead: he ascended into heaven, and sitteth at the right hand of God, the Father Almighty; from thence he shall come to judge the living and the dead. I believe in the Holy Ghost, the holy Catholic Church, the communion of Saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and the life everlasting. *Amen.*

Afterwards recite three Hail Marys more, in honor of the purity of the Blessed Virgin Mary. "Hail Mary," &c. Then make the following Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity, which should be done also before you go to sleep at night.

ACT OF FAITH.*

O MY God! thou who art infallible Truth! I believe every thing which the Holy Church commands me to believe, because thou hast revealed it to her. I believe that thou art the Creator of heaven and earth, that thou dost reward the just

* According to a concession of Pope Benedict XIV., granted in December, 1764, an indulgence of seven years and seven quarantains (280 days) may be gained by devoutly repeating these acts. If recited daily for a month, with confession and communion made in the course of the same month, a plenary indulgence is gained.

ved by the Holy Ghost,
 Virgin Mary, suffered under
 was crucified, dead and
 descended into hell: the third
 from the dead: he ascended
 and sitteth at the right hand
 of the Father Almighty; from thence
 he shall judge the living and the
 dead. In the Holy Ghost, the
 Holy Church, the communion of
 saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resur-
 rection of the body, and the life everlast-

See Hall Marys more, in honor of the
 Blessed Virgin Mary. "Hall Mary," &c.
 See the Acts of Faith, Hope, and Char-
 ity, done also before you go to sleep at

ACT OF FAITH.*

O thou who art infallible
 believe every thing which
 thou commands me to believe,
 as thou hast revealed it to her. I
 thou art the Creator of heaven
 and earth, thou dost reward the just

Indulgence of Pope Benedict XIV.,
 1764, an Indulgence of seven years
 (230 days) may be gained by de-
 vo- tionary acts. If recited daily for a month,
 the communion made in the course of the
 month, the Indulgence is gained.

in Paradise, and punish the wicked eter-
 nally in Hell. I believe that thou art
 one divine Essence in three Persons,
 namely: the Father, the Son, and the
 Holy Ghost. I believe the incarnation,
 and the death of Jesus Christ. In a word,
 I believe all that the Holy Church be-
 lieves. I thank thee for having made me
 a Christian and a Catholic, and I protest
 that I will live and die in this holy faith.

ACT OF HOPE.

O MY God! I confide in thy promises,
 because thou art faithful, powerful,
 and merciful, and hope through the merits
 of Jesus Christ, for the pardon of my sins,
 final perseverance, and the everlasting
 glory of Paradise.

ACT OF CHARITY.

O MY God! I love thee with all my
 heart, and above all things, because
 thou art infinitely good, and worthy of in-
 finite love, and for love of thee I love my
 neighbor as myself. I am heartily sorry
 for all my sins, because by them I have
 offended thee. I detest them above all
 things; and I am firmly resolved, by the
 help of thy holy grace which I beseech

thee to grant me now and always, rather to die than offend thee any more. I purpose also to receive the holy sacraments during my life, and in the hour of my death. *Amen.*

N. B.—It is a most profitable exercise for those whose way of life allows of it, to make at least a quarter of an hour's meditation after their morning prayers. For this purpose you can make use of any approved book of Meditation or pious reading, as for example, one of those devout little works composed by St. Alphonsus Liguori, "The Way of Salvation," "The Clock of the Passion," "Preparation for Death," &c., &c., or read a chapter from the celebrated "Following of Christ," by Thomas à Kempis. In case you have none of these books, endeavor to reflect upon something you remember of the passion of Christ, something which shows how much he suffered for sinners, and how much he loved them; apply it to yourself, and try to find some good lesson, or some holy resolution to put in practice.

now and always, rather than these any more. I pursue the holy sacraments and in the hour of my

fitable exercise for those whose way make at least a quarter of an hour's in morning prayers. For this purpose of any approved book of Meditations, as for example, one of those devoutly by St. Alphonsus Liguori, "The Clock of the Passion," "Prayers, &c., or read a chapter from the "Life of Christ," by Thomas à Kempis. Of these books, endeavor to reflect remember of the passion of Christ, how much he suffered for sinners he loved them; apply it to yourself some good lesson, or some holy practice.

HOW TO PASS THE DAY IN A HOLY MANNER.

I.

Wherever you go, whatever you do, be always like one who walks in the presence of God. Remember that he is present everywhere, that his eye follows you everywhere and that he knows your most secret thoughts.

II.

Begin every thing you undertake with a good intention, and keep in mind the words of the Apostle: "Whether you eat or drink, or whatever else you do, do all for the glory of God."—1 Cor. x. 31.

AT WORK.

Before you begin your work, say—"All for thee, O Lord—O my Jesus, all for thee!"

IN TEMPTATION.

When you are tempted to anger, say—"O my Jesus, give me patience! Bless me, Mary, my Mother!"

If wicked thoughts come in your mind, say quickly—"Jesus and Mary, help me!" Repeat the Hail Mary, or some other prayer, until you have banished them.

AT THE ANGELUS.

When the bell rings for the "Angelus," at morning, noon, and evening, remember how the Son of God became man in the womb of Mary, and say as follows:

The Angel of the Lord declared unto Mary,
And she conceived of the Holy Ghost.
Hail, Mary, &c.

Behold the handmaid of the Lord.
May it be done unto me according to thy word.
 Hail, Mary, &c.

And the Word was made flesh,
And dwelt among us.
 Hail, Mary, &c.

Prayer.

POUR forth, we beseech thee, O Lord,
 thy grace into our hearts, that we, to
 whom the incarnation of Christ thy Son
 was made known by the message of an an-
 gel, may, by his passion and cross, be
 brought to the glory of his resurrection,
 through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

(Whoever says the Angelus daily at the sound of the bell,
 for a whole month, and in the course of the same month
 goes to confession and communion, gains a plenary in-
 dulgence. *Benedict XIII.*)

BEFORE MEALS.

Before meals, say—"Bless us, O Lord,
 and these thy gifts which we are about to
 receive from thy bounty, through Christ
 our Lord. *Amen.*"

AFTER MEALS.

After meals, say—"We give thee
 thanks, Almighty God, for all thy bene-
 fits, who livest and reignest world without
 end. *Amen.*

"May the souls of the faithful departed
 rest in peace! *Amen.*"

d of the Lord.
me according to thy word.
 Hail, Mary, &c.
 made flesh,
 Hail, Mary, &c.

Prayer.
 beseech thee, O Lord,
 our hearts, that we, to
 tion of Christ thy Son
 by the message of an an-
 passion and cross, be
 glory of his resurrection,
 Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

elus daily at the sound of the bell,
 d in the course of the same month
 communion, gains a plenary in-
 (XIII.)

ORE MEALS.
 ay—" Bless us, O Lord,
 ts which we are about to
 bounty, through Christ
 n."

TER MEALS.
 ay—" We give thee
 God, for all thy bene-
 d reigning world without
 s of the faithful departed
Amen."

EVENING DEVOTIONS.

*"O Lord, stay with us, because it is towards even-
 ing, and the day is now far spent."—St. Luke,
 xxiv. 29.*

Having begun the day well by prayer, let prayer
 also sanctify the close. Remember that you are now
 one day nearer to eternity. Who knows if God will
 not call your soul this very night before his judg-
 ment seat?

It is a most excellent practice in a Christian family
 to say the evening prayers in common, for they
 bring a great blessing upon the house. "*Where
 two or three are gathered together in my name,*" says
 Jesus Christ, "*there I will be in the midst of them.*"
 Ought not so kind a promise from our Lord to make
 us love to pray together?

The evening devotions should consist, at least, of
 the following parts:

I. Thank God for all the mercies he has shown
 you during the day past.

II. Pray the Holy Ghost to enlighten you, that
 you may see and be sorry for the sins which you
 have committed during the day, and that you may
 do better for the future.

III. Examine your conscience diligently. Con-
 sider how you have passed the time from morning
 until evening: in what you have done wrong: what
 has been the nature of your thoughts, words, and
 actions: examine especially how you have put in
 practice the good resolution which you made in the
 morning.

IV. Excite in your heart a true sorrow for your
 sins, and for your neglect (if any) in keeping the
 good resolution you made.

V. Make once more a firm resolution to amend
 your life, and ask God to give you his grace that
 you may do so. And do all this, as if the last night
 of your life had come.

NIGHT PRAYERS.

In the name of the Father, &c. Amen.

THANKSGIVING.

O GREAT and Almighty God! I kneel before thee to thank thee with my whole heart for all the favors which thou hast bestowed upon me this day; for my food and drink, my health, and all my powers of body and soul. I thank thee for all thy holy lights and inspirations, for thy care and protection, and, for all those other mercies which I do not think of now, or which I do not know how to value as I ought. I thank thee for them all, O heavenly Father, through Jesus Christ thy Son, our Lord.

PRAYER FOR LIGHT.

O ALL-WISE and all-seeing God; thou who dost always look upon my actions, and count all my steps, from whom no thought is hid, enlighten my understanding that I may clearly see what evil I have done this day, and what good I have left undone: move my heart that I may sincerely repent and amend.

DAILY PRAYERS.

Father, &c. Amen.

ACKNOWLEDGING.

O Almighty God! I kneel
to thank thee with my
all the favors which thou
upon me this day; for my
my health, and all my
and soul. I thank thee
lights and inspirations,
protection, and, for all
graces which I do not think
I do not know how to
I thank thee for them
Father, through Jesus
our Lord.

PRAYER FOR LIGHT.

O all-seeing God; thou
always look upon my actions,
my steps, from whom no
enlighten my understand-
I clearly see what evil I
do, and what good I have
done; give my heart that I may
know and amend.

Ask yourself then seriously and carefully the following questions, by way of an

EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE.

Have I not sinned this day—

In thought? By willingly entertaining some un-
chaste, uncharitable, or covetous thoughts?

In word? By using immodest language—uttering
oaths—curses—lies—passionate, slanderous, pro-
fane, or irreverent words? Have I given scandal
so?

In action? By being idle?—slow and impatient
about my work? Have I not been in evil or dan-
gerous company? Done any immodest action?
Been too free in my manners? Been rude, cross, or
disobedient towards my parents or superiors? Been
unkind, insolent, malicious, cruel, or unjust towards
my neighbor? Have I given any bad example to
my children, my servants, my neighbors?

By omission? Have I refused or neglected to do
any act of charity? Been watchful over my children
and others depending upon me, and careful for their
salvation? Have I omitted my prayers, my penance,
or some other duty?

Finally, examine whether you have kept the resolution
you made in the morning. If not, consider well what
was the cause of your failure, and seek out the means to
preserve you from falling in the future. For be assured,
that your whole Christian perfection depends upon this
diligent examination of conscience.

Having finished this examination, say with all your heart
the following

CONTRITE PRAYER.

O FATHER, infinitely good and merci-
ful! I have offended thee again to-
day. Is this the thanks I owe thee for
so many and so great favors? Alas! I

confess my guilt. I am not worthy to be called thy child. But still, O heavenly Father, thou art infinitely good and merciful: therefore I return to thee with confidence, and on my knees, and in sorrow, I pray thee to pardon all my sins which I have committed this day, and all the sins of my whole life. From the bottom of my heart I repent, and am sorry for them, not only because I have deserved punishment, but because through them, O my God, I have displeased thee, my best and dearest friend, and my Sovereign good. O that I had never offended thee! O that I could make amends for what I have done!

GOOD RESOLUTION.

I AM seriously resolved to make a sincere confession of all my sins, and that soon; to shun all the occasions of sin; to fulfil all my duties perfectly from this time forward, and to die rather than to be guilty of any mortal sin, and before all and with all my power I will endeavor to overcome that sin which I commit the most: (*name it.*) With all my heart I forgive all my enemies: pardon me also, O God of mercy! Grant me thy power-

I am not worthy to be
 pardoned. But still, O heavenly
 Father, infinitely good and merciful,
 return to thee with con-
 fidence on my knees, and in sorrow,
 pardon all my sins which I
 have committed this day, and all the sins
 of my life. From the bottom of
 my heart, and am sorry for them,
 because I have deserved punish-
 ment through them, O my
 Father, pleased thee, my best and
 my Sovereign good. O
 Father, who hast offended thee! O that
 I might amend for what I have

RESOLUTION.

I am resolved to make a sin-
 cere confession of all my sins, and that
 on all the occasions of sin; to
 abstain perfectly from this
 and to die rather than to be
 guilty of mortal sin, and before all
 things, with the power I will endeavor to
 resist the sin which I commit the
 most frequently. With all my heart
 I will fight against my enemies: pardon me also,
 O Father, who hast offended thee!
 Grant me thy power-

ful assistance that I may lead a holy life,
 and remain faithful to thee until death.

Recommend yourself now to the protection of Mary, and
 of all the Saints and Angels of God, saying:

O LORD, I beseech thee, visit this
 my house, and drive far from it all the
 snares of the enemy. May thy holy An-
 gels dwell in it to keep us all in peace,
 and let thy blessing be upon us always,
 through Jesus Christ thy Son our Lord.

Blessed Virgin Mary, after God my
 only hope! holy Guardian Angel! thou
 my patron Saint and protector, and all ye
 blessed Saints of God! pray for me during
 my life and in the hour of my death.

Pray now for the living and the dead.

BLESS, O Lord, all my relations and ac-
 quaintances, benefactors, friends, and
 enemies. Protect and bless our holy Fa-
 ther, Pope (Pius IX.), all the Bishops and
 Priests of thy holy Church, my Pastor,
 my Confessor, and all my superiors, both
 spiritual and temporal. Help the poor,
 and all who are afflicted, prisoners and
 travellers, the sick and the dying; con-
 vert all sinners, and heretics; enlighten
 the infidels, and the heathen.

O merciful God! have pity also on the

poor souls in purgatory: put an end to their sufferings, and bring them to eternal rest.

Then say the *Lord's prayer*, the "*Hail Mary*," and the *Credo*, as in the morning. Repeat also the three *Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity* (page 18), and say afterwards:

MY God! I thank thee for having brought me safely through this day, and I implore thee to watch over me also during this night, and to preserve me from every sin. I dedicate to thee all my sleep, that with every breath I draw, I may praise thee, thank thee, and love thee as the Saints do in Paradise. *Amen.*

Go to bed now, with holy thoughts, or repeating with your lips some short fervent ejaculations of love, and continue thus until you fall asleep. If you awake in the night, lift up your thoughts immediately to God, that no evil imaginations may enter your mind, and if they should, say promptly,

O Jesus! O Mary! No, no, I will die rather than do, or wish, or even think of such a thing! In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

Purgatory: put an end to
and bring them to eternal

prayer, the "Hail Mary," and the
morning. Repeat also the three Acts
and Charity (page 18), and say after-

I thank thee for having
me safely through this day,
thee to watch over me also
night, and to preserve me from
dedicate to thee all my
with every breath I draw, I
thee, thank thee, and love
souls do in Paradise. Amen.

with holy thoughts, or repeating with
most fervent ejaculations of love, and
if you fall asleep. If you awake in
your thoughts immediately to God,
visions may enter your mind, and if
promptly,

try! No, no, I will die rather than
think of such a thing! In the
name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy

Devotion at Holy Mass.

*"From the rising of the sun even to the going
down, my name is great among the Gentiles; and in
every place there is sacrifice, and there is offered to my
name a clean oblation; for my name is great among
the Gentiles, saith the Lord of Hosts."—Malch. i. 11.*

INSTRUCTION.

Of all the blessings and treasures which Jesus
Christ has bequeathed to his holy Church, the au-
gust Sacrifice of the Mass is the greatest, most pre-
cious, and holiest. The Holy Mass is the sacrifice
of the body and blood of Jesus Christ, which is
offered to the heavenly Father on our altars under
the species or appearances of bread and wine. It
was instituted by Our Blessed Lord himself, in order
to represent and continue that sacrifice which he
made on the cross of Calvary. The sacrifice on the
cross was made in a manifest and bloody manner;
the sacrifice of the Mass is made in a mysterious
and unbloody manner. In a mysterious manner:
that is to say, when Christ is offered in the Mass, we
cannot see him with our eyes as the Jews saw him
on the cross, his body, and his wounds, and his
blood, but all we can see is that humble appearance
of bread and wine under which he hides himself
now from our sight. It is made in an unbloody man-
ner; that is to say, in the Mass our Lord does not
die again, his life is not taken as formerly by the

shedding of his blood. Although he is really present on the altar, he is there as a living victim, his death is only represented. Since his resurrection he is our living Lord, and cannot die again. "*Christ being risen from the dead dieth no more: death hath no more dominion over him.*"

Jesus Christ, dying once on the cross, offered himself up for us to his heavenly Father: "*He has blotted out our sins by his blood that was shed for us, and by his painful death,*" and thus he hath reconciled us to his Father. But in order to leave us a perpetual memorial of this, his great love, at that last supper which he partook with his disciples, he took bread in his holy hands, and after giving thanks to God, broke it, and gave it to them to eat, saying, "*This is my body which is given for you; do this for a commemoration of me.*" Also he took the chalice, and said, "*This is the chalice, the new testament in my blood which shall be shed for you.*"—St. Luke, xii. 19, 20.

By these words, "*Do this in commemoration of me,*" Jesus gave to his Apostles, and their successors, the Bishops and Priests of the Church, the power to change the bread and the wine into his most holy Body and Blood. The Priest blesses the bread and wine as Christ did; he speaks over them the same words of consecration which Christ spoke; and thus the bread and wine are changed now on the altar, as they were at the last supper, into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ. As Jesus Christ sacrificed himself on the cross to his heavenly Father for our sins, so here on the altar he offers himself up to the same heavenly Father, by the hands of the Priest.

After the consecration which the Priest makes by saying over the bread and wine the same words which Jesus Christ said at the last supper, there is no longer any bread and wine on the altar, but the true and living Jesus Christ, at the same time God and man, really present, although hidden under appearances of bread and wine.

nd. Although he is really present there as a living victim, his body is not consumed. Since his resurrection he cannot die again. "*Christ dead dieth no more: death hath no more power over him.*"

When he was on the cross, offered up to his heavenly Father: "*He has shed his blood that was shed for us, and he has given us life and death,*" and thus he hath reconciled us to his heavenly Father. But in order to leave us a memorial of his great love, at that time he partook with his disciples, he gave them bread and wine, and after giving thanks he gave it to them to eat, saying: "*This is given for you; do this in remembrance of me.*" Also he took the chalice, and said: "*This is the chalice, the new testament in my blood, which shall be shed for you.*"—St.

Do this in commemoration of the sacrifice of his Apostles, and their successors, the Priests of the Church, who take the bread and wine into his Blood. The Priest blesses the bread and wine as Christ did; he speaks over them the words of consecration which Christ spoke; and wine are changed now on the altar at the last supper, into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ. As Jesus Christ offered himself on the cross to his heavenly Father, so the Priest offers himself to his heavenly Father, by the hands

of the Priest, in the manner which the Priest makes by the words of consecration and wine the same words which he said at the last supper, there is the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ, at the same time present, although hidden under the appearance of bread and wine.

The Priest offers up Jesus Christ to his heavenly Father, in the name of the holy Catholic Church, and the prayer of the Church, together with the pious desires and prayers of the faithful, is united with this holy sacrifice. It is Jesus Christ rather who is offered upon the altar, and we may confidently hope, that what we cannot obtain from God by our prayers alone, we can obtain through the Holy Mass, in which Jesus Christ himself prays for us, and with us.

It is an excellent practice, therefore, for those who can, to be present daily at this most holy sacrifice, of which St. Augustine says: "*One who devoutly hears Holy Mass will fall into no mortal sin, and will obtain the pardon of his venial sins.*" I say it is good to be present every day: for to hear Mass on Sunday or a Holy day is, of course, not only good, but a necessary duty; and to be absent without a strong reason, is a mortal sin. Be present, then, as often as you can, and while the sacrifice goes on, imagine yourself standing near the Saviour when he celebrated his last supper with his disciples; or, if you please, on Mount Calvary, at the foot of the cross, upon which he offered himself to his heavenly Father for the sins of the world.

In order to have a part in the merits of the holy Sacrifice of the Mass, either you must follow the actions and prayers of the Priest, especially at the three principal points; namely, at the Offertory, the Consecration and the Communion; or make a meditation upon the passion of Christ; or you may make use of devout prayers as you find them in your prayer-books; or you may say the Rosary-beads in the meanwhile; or in fine, make use of any other devout exercise best suited to your own feelings of devotion, uniting all the while your intention to the intention of the sacrificing Priest.

PRAYER BEFORE MASS.

ALmighty, infinite and holy God! Behold me here before thine altar, a poor wretched mortal, who am come to take my part in this precious sacrifice of the Holy Mass. Of every sacrifice this one alone is worthy of thine infinite Majesty, because it is here thine only and eternal Son is offered up as the victim. In union with that most pure and perfect will with which that beloved Son has given himself to be a sacrifice for us, I offer this holy Mass in adoration of thy holy Name, in thanksgiving for all thy past mercies, and in satisfaction for my many sins. I offer it, moreover, that I may obtain all those graces which I need for my salvation, and a blessing upon my daily life. *(Here you may call to mind any special favor which you desire to ask of God.)* I offer it, also, for the help and consolation of all those for whom I am in duty bound to pray, and for those who desire or need my prayers the most; for those who are living *(name them if you like)* and for those who are dead *(name them)*.

O God! prepare my heart, purify my mind, blot out all my sins, that I may assist as I ought at this most Holy Sacrifice.

infinite and holy God I
 be here before thine altar, a
 mortal, who am come to
 in this precious sacrifice of
 . Of every sacrifice this
 worthy of thine infinite Ma-
 t is here thine only and
 offered up as the victim.
 hat most pure and perfect
 that beloved Son has given
 sacrifice for us, I offer this
 vocation of thy holy Name,
 for all thy past mercies,
 tion for my many sins. I
 er, that I may obtain all
 which I need for my salva-
 tion upon my daily life.
*call to mind any special
 you desire to ask of God.)*
 for the help and consol-
 ation for whom I am in duty
 and for those who desire
 prayers the most; for those
(name them if you like)
 who are dead *(name them)*.
 spare my heart, purify my
 all my sins, that I may assist
 in this most Holy Sacrifice.

PRAYERS FOR MASS.



When the Priest at the foot of the altar begins the Mass with the sign of the cross, bless yourself at the same time, call to mind for a moment your sins, and then recite with him also the "Confession," thus:

I CONFESS to Almighty God, to blessed Mary ever Virgin, to blessed Michael the Archangel, to blessed John the Baptist, to the holy Apostles Peter and Paul, to all the Saints, and to you, Father, that I have sinned exceedingly in thought, word, and deed, through my fault, through my fault, through my most grievous fault *(here strike your breast three times)*: therefore I beseech the blessed Mary ever Virgin, the blessed Michael the Archangel, the blessed John the Baptist, the holy Apostles Peter and Paul, all the Saints, and you, Father, to pray to the Lord our God for me.

Pray then for pardon, thus:

MAY God have mercy on me, forgive my sins, and lead me on to eternal life. May the Almighty and Merciful God grant me the pardon, absolution, and remission of my sins. *Amen.*

At the "Kyrie Eleison" repeat in your own language,

LORD, have mercy on us! Christ, have mercy on us! Lord, have mercy on us!

At the "Gloria in excelsis," repeat that beautiful hymn of the Angels, as follows:

GLORIA in excelsis Deo, et in terrâ pax hominibus bonæ voluntatis. Laudamus te, benedicimus te, adoramus te, glorificamus te. Gratias agimus tibi propter magnam gloriam tuam, Domine Deus, Rex cœlestis, Deus Pater omnipotens. Domine Fili unigenite Jesu Christe. Domine Deus, Agnus Dei, Filius Patris, qui tollis peccata mundi, miserere nobis. Qui tollis peccata mundi, suscipe deprecationem nostram. Qui sedes ad dexteram Patris, miserere nobis. Quoniam Tu solus sanctus, Tu solus Dominus, Tu solus altissimus Jesu Christe, cum Sancto Spiritu, in gloria Dei Patris. Amen.

GLORY be to God in earth peace to men of good will! We praise thee, we bless thee, we adore thee, we glorify thee, we give thanks to thee because of thy great glory, O Lord God, Heavenly King, God the Father Almighty. O Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son: O Lord God, Lamb of God, Son of the Father, who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy on us. Thou that takest away the sins of the world, receive our prayers. Thou that sittest at the right hand of the Father, have mercy on us. For thou only art holy. Thou only art the Lord. Thou only, O Jesus Christ, with the Holy Ghost, art most high in the glory of God the Father. Amen.

After the "Gloria," the Priest turns to the people and pronounces the salutation.

Dominus vobiscum. The Lord be with you.

To which the Acolyte replies for the people,

Et cum spiritu tuo. And with thy spirit.

...repeat that beautiful hymn
...sings:

GLORY be to God in
the highest! and on
earth peace to men of
good will! We praise
thee, we bless thee, we
adore thee, we glorify
thee, we give thanks to
thee because of thy great
glory, O Lord God, Heav-
enly King, God the Fa-
ther Almighty. O Lord
Jesus Christ, the only be-
gotten Son: O Lord God,
Lamb of God, Son of the
Father, who takest away
the sins of the world, have
mercy on us. Thou that
takest away the sins of
the world, receive our
prayers. Thou that sit-
test at the right hand of
the Father, have mercy
on us. For thou only art
holy. Thou only art the
Lord. Thou only, O Je-
sus Christ, with the Holy
Ghost, art most high in
the glory of God the Fa-
ther. *Amen.*

the Priest turns to the people and
saying,

Domine. The Lord be with you.

Acolyte replies for the people,

Et tu. And with thy spirit.

Then, as if to invite the whole congregation to unite their intentions to his own intention, the Priest says *Oratio.* Let us pray. Then follows the *Collect*, that is to say, the collection, because the Priest gathers together the desires and prayers of all present, and as a mediator offers them to God in the name of all the Faithful. Repeat here the following prayer:

THE COLLECT.

ALmighty and Eternal God! hear the prayer of thy people, and turn not away from us thy most holy countenance on account of our sins. Graciously listen to the prayers of thy servant, the Priest, who prays for the salvation of thy people, and through thy mercy grant that we may obtain what we confidently ask of thee; through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

THE EPISTLE.

Then follows the Epistle. It consists commonly of a portion from the writings of the Prophets or Apostles. While this is read, you can repeat the following prayer:

O MY God! I adore thy Holy Spirit, who has spoken by the Prophets and Apostles, and still speaks through the holy Church. I receive with humility all the commandments and instructions which the holy Church gives me through her Priests. Grant, O God, that I may always believe what thy Church teaches, and do what she commands; through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

THE GOSPEL.

When the book is carried to the other side of the altar, stand up while the Priest is reading the *Gospel*, and pray thus:

O DIVINE Saviour, how great was thy love to come thyself upon the earth to be our teacher, and show us the way to heaven. Grant me this grace, that I may listen with humility to all the truths which thou hast preached; enlighten my mind that I may understand them; renew my heart that I may love and follow them. Grant me thy divine assistance that I may never be ashamed of thy holy Gospel, but confess the same always in words as well as works; who livest and reignest, world without end. *Amen.*

THE CREED.

While the Priest is repeating the "*Credo*," remain standing, and recite it also with him, as follows:

<p>CREDO in unum Deum, Patrem omnipotentem, factorem celi et terre, visibilia omnia et invisibilia.</p> <p>Et in unum Dominum Jesum Christum, Filium Dei unigenitum, et ex Patre natum ante omnia secula; Deum de Deo, lumen de lumine, Deum verum de Deo vero; geni-</p>	<p>I BELIEVE in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible.</p> <p>And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, and born of the Father before all ages; God of God; Light of Light; true God of true God; begotten, not made;</p>
--	---

THE GOSPEL.

ried to the other side of the altar; Priest is reading the Gospel, and

aviour, how great was thy
me thyself upon the earth
er, and show us the way to
me this grace, that I may
ility to all the truths which
shed; enlighten my mind
erstand them; renew my
ay love and follow them.
vine assistance that I may
d of thy holy Gospel, but
always in words as well as
vest and reignest, world
Amen.

THE CREED.

peating the "Credo," remain stand-
o with him, as follows:

I BELIEVE in one God,
the Father Almighty,
Maker of heaven and
earth, and of all things
visible and invisible.
And in one Lord Jesus
Christ, the only begotten
Son of God, and born of
the Father before all ages;
God of God; Light of
Light; true God of true
God; begotten, not made;

tum non factum, consub-
stantialem Patri, per
quem omnia facta sunt.
Qui, propter nos homines,
et propter nostram salu-
tem, descendit de caelis;
et incarnatus est de Spir-
itu Sancto, ex Maria Vir-
gine; ET HOMO FAC-
TUS EST.* Crucifixus
etiam pro nobis, sub Pon-
tiano Pilato passus, et sep-
ultus est. Et resurrexit
tertia die, secundum
scripturas; et ascendit in
caelum; sedet ad dexte-
ram Patris; et iterum
venturus est cum gloria,
iudicare vivos et mor-
tuos; cujus regni non erit
finis.

of the same substance
with the Father; by
whom all things were
made. Who for us men,
and for our salvation,
came down from heaven,
and became incarnate by
the Holy Ghost of the
Virgin Mary, AND WAS
MADE MAN.* He was
crucified also for us, suf-
fered under Pontius Pi-
late, and was buried.
And the third day he rose
again according to the
Scriptures, and ascended
into heaven, and sitteth
at the right hand of the
Father. And he is to
come again with glory to
judge the living and the
dead, of whose kingdom
there shall be no end.

Et in Spiritum Sanc-
tum, Dominum et vivifi-
cantem, qui ex Patre Fi-
lioque procedit; qui cum
Patre et Filio simul ado-
ratur, et conglorificatur;
qui locutus est per pro-
phetas. Et unam sanc-
tam Catholicam et Apo-
stolicam Ecclesiam. Con-
fiteor unum Baptisma in
remissionem peccatorum.
Et expecto resurrectio-
nem mortuorum, et vi-
tam venturi saeculi.
Amen.

And in the Holy Ghost,
the Lord and Life-giver,
who proceedeth from the
Father and the Son; who,
together with the Father
and the Son, is adored
and glorified; who spoke
by the Prophets. And
one Holy, Catholic, and
Apostolic Church. I con-
fess one baptism for the
remission of sins; and I
look for the resurrection
of the dead, and the life
of the world to come.
Amen.

* Kneel in reverence of Christ's Incarnation.

THE OFFERTORY.

Here follows the *Offertory*; that is to say, the bread and wine which are to be changed into the most holy Body and Blood of our Saviour, are offered to God. Say the following prayer:

RECEIVE, O Father, infinitely holy, almighty and eternal God, this offering which thy Priest presents to thee for us. I believe most firmly and surely that it will soon be changed into the true body and true blood of Christ. Receive this offering, O heavenly Father, for the glory of thy most holy name, for the pardon of my sins, in thanksgiving for all thy mercies bestowed on me, and that I may obtain new graces still, especially those which are most necessary to my salvation; and also for all my superiors, both spiritual and temporal; for my friends and my enemies, and for all Christians, living and dead. *Amen.*

The Priest presently turns to the people, and says, "ORATE FRATRES, *Pray, my brethren.*" By this, he asks those present to pray with him, that this sacrifice may be pleasing to God. Then say:

MAY the Lord receive this sacrifice from thy hands, to the praise and glory of his own name, and also for our benefit, and that of all his holy Church.

Offertory; that is to say, the bread and wine to be changed into the most holy Body and Blood of our Saviour, are offered to God. Say the

O Father, infinitely holy, and eternal God, this offering the Priest presents to thee for most firmly and surely that be changed into the true body and blood of Christ. Receive this offering, O heavenly Father, for the glory of thy holy name, for the pardon of our sins, for the thanksgiving for all thy mercies on me, and that I may obtain grace still, especially those things necessary to my salvation; for all my superiors, both spiritual and temporal; for my friends and my enemies; for all Christians, living and

and the Priest then turns to the people, and says, "Pray, my brethren." By this, he signifies that he will pray with him, that this sacrifice be offered to God. Then say:

Lord receive this sacrifice in thy holy hands, to the praise and glory of thy own name, and also for our sins; and for the good of all his holy Church.

THE PREFACE.

The Preface is the introduction to the Canon of the Mass. The Priest says, in a loud voice, "*For omnia seculorum: World without end.*" which are the last words of the SECRET, or silent prayer, which he has just been saying. He then begins the Preface with the following appeals to the devotion of the people, in whose name the Acolyte duly replies:

P. Dominus vobiscum.	P. The Lord be with you.
A. Et cum spiritu tuo.	A. And with thy spirit.
P. Sursum corda.	P. Lift up your hearts.
A. Habemus ad Dominum.	A. We do lift them up to the Lord.
P. Gratias agamus Domino Deo nostro.	P. Let us give thanks to the Lord our God.
A. Dignum et justum est.	A. It is meet and just.

The Priest then goes on with the Preface. Unite with him in the same prayer of praise and thanksgiving, and say:

IT is truly meet and just, right and salutary, that we should always, and in all places, give thanks to thee, O holy Lord, Almighty Father, Eternal God, through Christ our Lord: by whom the Angels praise thy Majesty, the Archangels adore it, the Powers tremble before it, the heavens, and the Virtues of heaven, and the blessed Seraphs, also, with united exultation praise it. We pray thee let our voices ascend with theirs to thee, while with the deepest awe we confess, and cry (SANCTUS), Holy! holy! holy! Lord God of Sabaoth! Heaven and earth are full

of thy glory! Hosanna in the highest!
Blessed is he that cometh in the name of
the Lord! Hosanna in the highest!

After the Sanctus, repeat the following words, which are
nearly the same as those with which the Priest begins
now,

THE CANON.

WE earnestly pray and beseech thee,
most merciful Father, through Jesus
Christ our Lord, that thou wilt accept and
bless these gifts, these offerings, this un-
spotted sacrifice. We offer them, first,
for the holy Catholic Church, that thou
wilt be pleased to keep it in peace, to pro-
tect, unite, and govern it throughout the
whole world: together with thy servant
N—, our Pope, and N—, our Bishop,
and all the true believers and followers of
the holy Catholic Faith.

MEMENTO FOR THE LIVING.

BE mindful, O Lord, of thy servants—

(Here pray for those of your friends still living, whose wel-
fare you wish to recommend to God in this holy
Sacrifice.)

Be mindful, also, of all here present,
whose faith and devotion are known to

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

Hosanna in the highest!
that cometh in the name of
Hosanna in the highest!

Repeat the following words, which are
those with which the Priest begins

THE CANON.

I pray and beseech thee,
merciful Father, through Jesus
Christ, that thou wilt accept and
sanctify these offerings, this un-
bloody sacrifice. We offer them, first,
for the Catholic Church, that thou
wilt keep it in peace, to pro-
tect and govern it throughout the
world together with thy servant
the Pope, and N——, our Bishop,
and all the believers and followers of
the Catholic Faith.

PRAYERS FOR THE LIVING.

O Lord, of thy servants—

of your friends still living, whose wel-
fare I recommend to God in this holy

also, of all here present,
and devotion are known to

PRAYERS FOR MASS.

41

thee, for whom we offer this sacrifice of
praise, or who offer it up for themselves,
their families and friends. We pray
for the safety of their souls, for their final
perseverance and eternal happiness; and
in fine, we recommend all their desires to
thee, the living, true and everlasting God.

At the same time, we honor the memory
of the ever glorious and immaculate Vir-
gin Mary, the Mother of our Lord and
God Jesus Christ; and also of thy blessed
Apostles, and all thy holy Martyrs and
Saints who have lived and died in this
holy faith which we profess, and this only
church in which we live. For the sake of
their merits and their prayers, grant us in
all things thy help and protection, through
the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

We beseech thee also, O Lord, gra-
tiously to accept this sacrifice at the hands
of us, thy servants, and of thy whole fam-
ily; bless the days of our life with thy
holy peace, save us from everlasting
damnation, and may we be counted ever
among the number of thy elect, through
Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O God, may this offering be blessed,
and in every way acceptable and agreeable
to thee; and for our salvation's sake be

changed into the Body and Blood of thy beloved Son, our Lord Jesus Christ Amen.

At the CONSECRATION, represent to yourself in a lively manner, Christ as at the last supper, when he took bread in his holy hands, blessed it, and said, "This is my Body which is given for you;" and when he took also the cup of wine, saying, "This is the chalice of my Blood." Cherish and cling to this article of your faith, that Jesus Christ, who died for you on the cross, is really, truly, and substantially present, as soon as the Priest pronounces the sacred words of consecration. With firm faith, and deep humility, pray to your Saviour and say,

WHEN THE SACRED HOST IS ELEVATED.

I BELIEVE, O Jesus, that thou art truly present here, as God and Man, under the form of bread. I adore thee with the deepest reverence, as my Lord and my God. O Jesus, may I live for thee only! may I die for thee gladly! O Jesus, living or dying, let me be thine!

AT THE ELEVATION OF THE CHALICE.

O MY Saviour, I believe that thou art here. I believe that thy most precious Blood, which was poured out once upon the Cross for a sacrifice to atone for our sins, is substantially present in this cup, under the appearance of wine. Ah! holy blood of my Redeemer, I beseech

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

the Body and Blood of thy
our Lord Jesus Christ

represent to yourself in a lively
the last supper, when he took bread
blessed it, and said, "This is my
for you?" and when he took also
saying, "This is the chalice of my
and offering to this article of your faith,
who died for you on the cross, is
substantially present, as soon as the
the sacred words of consecration.
I deep humility, pray to your Saviour

SACRED HOST IS ELEVATED.

O Jesus, that thou art
here, as God and Man,
of bread. I adore thee
with reverence, as my Lord
O Jesus, may I live for
y I die for thee gladly!
or dying, let me be thine!

PRAYER OF THE CHALICE.

er, I believe that thou art
believe that thy most pre-
cious blood was poured out once
for a sacrifice to atone for
substantially present in this
appearance of wine. Ah!
my Redeemer, I beseech

PRAYERS FOR MASS.

48

thee, wash and purify me from all my
sins.

After consecration, say with the Priest:

BEING mindful, therefore, O Lord, of
Jesus Christ thy Son, our Lord, of his
blessed passion, his resurrection from the
dead, his glorious ascension into heaven,
we offer before the throne of thy most ex-
cellent majesty, of thy gifts and presents,
a holy, pure, and unspotted Host, the holy
bread of eternal life, and the chalice of
everlasting salvation.

Be pleased to look upon them with a
propitious and benignant countenance, and
graciously accept them as thou didst ac-
cept the gifts of thy just servant Abel,
the sacrifice of the Patriarch Abraham,
and the holy sacrifice, the unspotted gift
which was offered to thee by thy High
Priest Melchisedech. Prostrate here be-
fore thee, O Almighty God, we beseech
thee, command these offerings to be brought
up to thine altar on high, into the sight of
thy Divine Majesty, that all who partake
of the most sacred Body and Blood of thy
Son at this altar, may be filled with every
heavenly grace and blessing, through the
same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

MEMENTO FOR THE DEAD.

BE mindful likewise, O Lord, of thy servants, N— and N—, who are gone before us with the sign of faith, and rest in the sleep of peace. (*Here make mention of those departed friends whom you wish to recommend especially to the mercy of God, that their sufferings may be lessened, or that they may be taken from their place of torment to the abode of eternal bliss.*) To these, O Lord, and to all who sleep in Christ, grant, we beseech thee, a place of refreshment, light, and peace, through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

To us, also, sinners though we are, yet thy servants, and trusting in the multitude of thy mercies, deign to grant some part and fellowship with thy holy Apostles and Martyrs, with John and Stephen, Matthias, Barnabas, Ignatius, Alexander, Marcellinus, Peter, Felicitas, Perpetua, Agatha, Lucy, Agnes, Cecilia, Anastasia, and with all thy Saints: Into their company we beseech thee graciously to admit us, not weighing our merits, but thine own mercy, through Christ our Lord; by whom, O God, thou dost create, sanctify, quicken, bless, and impart all these thy good gifts

TO FOR THE DEAD.
 likewise, O Lord, of thy ser-
 — and N—, who are
 with the sign of faith, and
 ep of peace. *(Here make
 these departed friends whom
 commend especially to the
 that their sufferings may
 that they may be taken
 ce of torment to the abode
 s.)* To these, O Lord, and
 in Christ, grant, we beseech
 of refreshment, light, and
 the same Christ our Lord.

sinners though we are, yet
 and trusting in the multitude
 deign to grant some part
 with thy holy Apostles and
 John and Stephen, Matthias,
 Marcellinus, Alexander, Marcellin-
 us, Perpetua, Agatha,
 Cecilia, Anastasia, and with
 Into their company we be-
 lievably to admit us, not
 merits, but thine own mercy,
 our Lord; by whom, O
 create, sanctify, quicken,
 and all these thy good gifts

to us. By him, therefore, and with him,
 and in him, to thee, O God, Almighty
 Father, together with the Holy Ghost, be
 all honor and glory, world without end.
Amen.

PATER NOSTER.

Here, with the Priest, repeat the "Lord's Prayer." Our
 Father who art in heaven, &c. Then offer the following
 petition:

WE beseech thee, O Lord, to deliver
 us from all evils, past, present, and
 to come, and through the intercession of
 the blessed and glorious Mary, ever Vir-
 gin, Mother of God, of the holy Apostles
 Peter and Paul, of Andrew, and of all
 the Saints, mercifully grant peace in our
 days, that we, through the help of thy
 mercy, may be always free from sin, and
 safe from every trouble, through the same
 Jesus Christ thy Son, our Lord. *Amen.*

When the Priest breaks the sacred Host, and drops a par-
 ticle of it into the chalice, say with him,

MAY this commingling and consecra-
 tion of the Body and Blood of our
 Lord Jesus Christ, become to us who re-
 ceive it the source of eternal life. *Amen.*

AGNUS DEI.

At the "Agnus Dei" strike your breast three times, and pray to Jesus, the incarnate Lamb of God, for the pardon of your sins, saying with the Priest,

LAMB of God, who takest away the sins of the world, *have mercy on us!* Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, *have mercy on us!* Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, *give us peace.*

O Lord Jesus Christ, who hath said to thy Apostles, "Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you," look not upon my sins, but upon the faith of thy Church, and be pleased to keep her according to thy will in peace and unity.

O Lord Jesus Christ, Son of the living God, who, according to thy Father's will, and by the co-operation of the Holy Ghost, hast given life to the world through thine own death, deliver me by this thy most sacred Body and Blood from all my sins, and from every evil. Make me cling to thy commandments always, and never let me be separated from thee.

If during the Mass, or after it, you receive holy communion, you may repeat with the Priest the following additional prayer:

O LORD Jesus Christ, let not this communication of thy Body, which,

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

AGNUS DEI.

Strike your breast three times, and kneel, and adore the Lamb of God, for the pardon of our sins, with the Priest, O God, who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy on us / who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy on us / Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy on us.

O Jesus Christ, who hath said to thy Father, "Peace I leave with you, and my peace I give to you," look not upon our unbelief, but upon the faith of thy Church, and keep her according to thy promise and unity.

O Jesus Christ, Son of the living Father, according to thy Father's will, and the operation of the Holy Ghost, bring us to the world through thine mercy, ever me by this thy most precious Blood from all my sins, and from every evil. Make me cling to thee always, and never let me fall from thee.

Before or after it, you receive holy communion, repeat with the Priest the following ad-

oration: O Jesus Christ, let not this communion of thy Body, which,

PRAYERS FOR MASS.

47

all unworthy as I am, I venture to receive, turn to my judgment and condemnation, but rather through thy tender compassion become my safeguard both of body and soul, and a merciful remedy; O thou who livest and reignest with the Father, and the Holy Ghost, one God, world without end. Amen.

THE COMMUNION.

At the sound of the little bell, when the Priest takes the sacred Host in his hand, before his own communion, strike your breast three times also, repeating with him each time:

LORD! I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof, but only speak the word, and my soul shall be healed.

If you do not receive holy communion in reality, you can at least make a spiritual communion, uniting yourself in desire with the Priest and the others who do communicate. Or if you are so unfortunate as to be in mortal sin, and unworthy of communion, you should make an act of regret at your unworthiness. (See Spiritual Communion, page 120.)

THE LAST COLLECT.

After the communion, while the Priest is repeating the Collect, pray as follows:

ALMIGHTY God! I thank thee with my whole heart for all the mercies and

benefits thou hast bestowed on me, but above all that thou hast given thy Son Jesus Christ to be the propitiation for our sins, and his Body and Blood for the nourishment of our souls. O merciful God, watch over me, and forbid that I should ever assist at this holy Sacrifice in an irreverent manner, or receive unworthily this most sacred food; through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

At the IVE MISSA 1827, and the BENEDICTION of the Priest, say,

MAY this service which is now ended be pleasing to thee, O most Holy Trinity, and grant that the sacrifice here offered by thy servant the Priest, may be acceptable in thy sight, and may bring reconciliation and salvation to me, and to all for whom it has been offered: through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

May the Almighty God, † Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, bless us now and evermore. *Amen.*

THE LAST GOSPEL.

At the last Gospel, stand up, and say,

JESUS! eternal Word of the Father, thou didst become man for love of us. I adore thee. I trust in thee. I love thee.

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

most bestowed on me, but thou hast given thy Son to be the propitiation for our sins, and Blood for the nourishment of our souls. O merciful God, and forbid that I should receive unworthily this Sacrament; through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

and the Benediction of the Priest,

which is now ended be thee, O most Holy Trinity, the sacrifice here offered by the Priest, may be acceptable to thee, and may bring reconciliation to me, and to all for whom it is offered: through Christ our

mighty God, † Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, bless us now and ever-

THE LAST GOSPEL.

The Gospel, stand up, and say,

Verbal Word of the Father, who became man for love of us. I trust in thee. I love thee.

PRAYERS FOR MASS.

49

Thou didst come into the world to show us the way of eternal life. Guide me, O Thou who art the true light of the world, that I may not wander in the darkness of this life, but according to thy light lead a holy life, and die a blessed death.

PRAYER AFTER HOLY MASS.

O MOST merciful God, I thank thee for having permitted me to take part in this holy sacrifice. Pardon me all my faults, my coldness, and my distraction. I make the firm resolution to sin no more, but to be so watchful over all my thoughts, words, and actions, that I may not lose the fruits of this holy sacrament. Grant me every necessary grace, that I may sanctify myself in this world, and possess thee eternally in heaven. Amen.

MASS FOR THE DEAD.

(The prayers given in this Method are compiled from the Missal, the Breviary, the Ritual, and the works of St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

AT THE BEGINNING OF MASS.



DELIVER me, O Lord, from eternal death in that tremendous day, when the heavens and the earth shall be shaken, when thou shalt come to judge the world with fire. Seized am I with trembling, and I fear for that approaching trial, and that wrath to come. O! that day, that day of wrath, of calamity and misery, that great and bitter day indeed, when thou shalt come to judge the world with fire.

Eternal rest give them, O Lord: and let perpetual light shine on them: may they rest in peace. *Amen.*

THE CONFITEOR.

I CONFESS to Almighty God, to blessed Mary, &c.

As in the other Mass. Pray, then, for pardon, thus:

May God have mercy on me, forgive my

FOR THE DEAD.

In this Method are compiled from the Mass, the Ritual, and the works of St. Bernard.

BEGINNING OF MASS.



me, O Lord, from eternal that tremendous day, when and the earth shall be shaken, and thou shalt come to judge the world. I am I with trembling, at that approaching trial, and do not come. O! that day, that day of calamity and misery, that day indeed, when thou shalt judge the world with fire. O Lord: and let perpetual light shine on them: may they rest in peace. Amen.

THE CONFITEOR.

to Almighty God, to blessed

Mass. Pray, then, for pardon, thus:

have mercy on me, forgive my

MASS FOR THE DEAD.

sins, and lead me to eternal life! May the almighty and merciful God grant me the pardon, absolution, and remission of all my sins!

THE INTROIT.

When the Priest mounts the steps of the Altar, imagine you hear the poor souls in Purgatory repeating the following verses, as if to implore your prayers:

HAVE pity on me, have pity on me, at least you, my friends, because the hand of the Lord hath touched me. My flesh is consumed, my bone hath cleaved to my skin, and nothing but lips are left about my teeth. Have pity on me, have pity on me, at least you, my friends. Job xix. 21. *(Then pray.)* Eternal rest give them, O Lord: and let perpetual light shine on them. May they rest in peace. Amen.

KYRIE ELEISON.

LORD, have mercy on them! }
 Christ, have mercy on them! } *Repeat each three times.*
 Lord, have mercy on them! }

THE COLLECT.

O GOD, the Creator and Redeemer of all the faithful, give to the souls of thy servants departed the remission of all their

sins, that through the help of pious supplications, they may obtain the pardon which they have always desired: Who livest and reignest, world without end. *Amen.*

THE EPISTLE.

IN those days, the most valiant Judas, having made a gathering, sent twelve thousand drachms of silver to Jerusalem, for sacrifice to be offered for the sins of the dead, thinking well and religiously concerning the resurrection. (For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should rise again, it would have seemed so frivolous and vain to pray for the dead, because he considered that they who had fallen asleep with godliness, had great grace laid up for them. It is, therefore, a holy and wholesome thought to pray for the dead, that they may be loosed from sins. —2 Mach. xii.

(Gradual.)—Grant to them eternal rest, O Lord; and may perpetual light shine on them. The just shall be in everlasting remembrance: he shall not fear the evil hearing.—Ps. xli.

(Tract.)—Release, O Lord, the souls of all the faithful departed from the bonds

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

ough the help of pious sup-
y may obtain the pardon
ve always desired: Who
guest, world without end.

THE EPISTLE.

s, the most valiant Judas,
e a gathering, sent twelve
ms of silver to Jerusalem,
be offered for the sins of the
well and religiously con-
surrection. (For if he had
they that were slain should
ould have seemed so afflu-
o pray for the dead. And
sidered that they who had
th godliness, had great grace
n. It is, therefore, a holy
thought to pray for the
y may be loosed from sins.

Grant to them eternal rest,
may perpetual light shine
just shall be in everlasting
he shall not fear the evil
xi.
elease, O Lord, the souls of
departed from the bonds

MASS FOR THE DEAD.

53

of their sins; and by the assistance of thy
grace, may they escape the sentence of
condemnation, and enjoy the bliss of eter-
nal light.

Here, sometimes, is said the following hymn: when you
perceive it is not said at the altar, you may pass it over
also, and go on to the Gospel.

DIES IRÆ.

Nigher still, and still more nigh,
Draws the Day of Prophecy,
Doom'd to melt the earth and sky.

O, what trembling there shall be
When the world its Judge shall see,
Coming in dread majesty!

Hark, the trump with thrilling tone,
From sepulchral regions lone,
Summons all before the throne.

Time and Death it doth appall,
To see the buried ages all
Rise to answer at the call.

Now the books are open spread;
Now the writing must be read,
Which condemns the quick and dead:

Now, before the Judge severe,
Hidden things must all appear;
Naught can pass unpunish'd here.

What shall guilty I then plead?
Who for me will intercede,
When the saints shall comfort need?

King of dreadful Majesty!
Who dost freely justify,
Fount of Pity, save thou me!

5*

Recollect, O Love divine!
'Twas for this lost sheep of thine
Thou thy glory didst resign:

Sate'st wearied seeking me,
Sufferedst upon the Tree:
Let not vain thy labor be.

Judge of Justice, hear my prayer!
Spare me, Lord, in mercy spare!
Ere the Reckoning-day appear.

Lo! thy gracious face I seek!
Shame and grief are on my cheek;
Sighs and tears my sorrows speak.

Thou didst Mary's guilt forgive,
Didst the dying thief receive,
Hence doth hope within me live.

Worthless are my prayers, I know,
Yet, O cause me not to go
Into everlasting woe.

Sever'd from the guilty band,
Make me with thy sheep to stand,
Placing me on thy right hand.

When the cursed in anguish flee
Into flames of misery;
With the Blest then call Thou me.

Suppliant in the dust I lie!
My heart a cinder, crush'd and dry;
Help me, Lord, when death is nigh!

Full of tears, and full of dread,
Is the day that wakes the dead,
Calling all, with solemn blast,

From the ashes of the past.
Lord of mercy! Jesus blest!
Grant the Faithful light and rest.

Love divine!
 O lost sheep of thine
 O thou that didst resign:
 O seeking me,
 O on the Tree:
 O thy labor be.
 O justice, hear my prayer!
 O Lord, in mercy spare!
 O coming-day appear.
 O glorious face I seek!
 O grief are on my cheek;
 O tears my sorrows speak.
 O Mary's guilt forgive,
 O sinning thief receive,
 O hope within me live.
 O ere my prayers, I know,
 O come me not to go
 O tinging woe.
 O in the guilty band,
 O with thy sheep to stand,
 O on thy right hand.
 O cursed in anguish flee
 O of misery;
 O lest then call Thou me.
 O in the dust I lie!
 O cinder, crush'd and dry;
 O Lord, when death is nigh!
 O s, and full of dread,
 O that wakes the dead,
 O with solemn blast,
 O ashes of the past.
 O cry! Jesus blest!
 O Faithful light and rest.

THE GOSPEL.

AT that time, Jesus said to the multitude of the Jews: Amen, amen, I say unto you that the hour cometh, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and they that hear shall live. For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son also to have life in himself; and he hath given him power to do judgment, because he is the Son of man. Wonder not at this, for the hour cometh wherein all that are in the graves shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that have done good, shall come forth unto the resurrection of life; but they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of judgment.—*St. John v.*

THE OFFERTORY.

O LORD Jesus Christ, King of Glory! deliver the souls of all the faithful departed from the flames of hell, and from the deep pit. Deliver them from the lion's mouth, lest hell swallow them, lest they fall into darkness; and let thy standard-bearer, St. Michael, bring them into the holy light, which thou hast promised of old to Abraham and his posterity. We offer thee, O Lord, a sacrifice of praise and of

prayer: accept it on behalf of the souls we commemorate this day, and let them pass from death to life.

Here make an offering, also, of your own death and sufferings in union with the Holy Sacrifice, thus:

O MY God, I offer thee, also, the hour of my death, and all the pains I am destined to suffer from this moment until my last breath. Give me strength to bear them with perfect conformity to thy will. I cheerfully offer thee, moreover, all the pains which thou shalt prepare for me in purgatory. It is just that the fire should punish in me all the insults I have offered to thee. O holy prison, when shall I find myself shut up in thee, secure of never again being able to lose my God? O holy fire, when wilt thou purify me from so many stains, and render me worthy to enter the Land of bliss? I offer all these pains to thy glory, uniting them with the bitter pains of Jesus' passion. Eternal Father! I sacrifice to thee my life, and my whole being. I entreat thee to accept this my sacrifice, in union with, and through the merits of, this great sacrifice of Jesus Christ thy Son. *Amen.*

Almighty God, who art the guardian of souls, the safeguard of salvation, and the

it on behalf of the souls we
this day, and let them pass
life.

g, also, of your own death and suffer-
the Holy Sacrifice, thus:

I offer thee, also, the hour
h, and all the pains I am
er from this moment until

Give me strength to bear
et conformity to thy will.

fer thee, moreover, all the
ou shalt prepare for me in

is just that the fire should
l the insults I have offered

ly prison, when shall I find
o in thee, secure of never

e to lose my God? O holy
thou purify me from so

nd render me worthy to en-
f bliss? I offer all these

lory, uniting them with the
f Jesus' passion. Eternal

ifice to thee my life, and my
I entreat thee to accept this

u union with, and through
his great sacrifice of Jesus

Amen.

od, who art the guardian of
guard of salvation, and the

confidence of all believers: look mercifully
down upon us, and through the merits of
thy dear Son, whose sacred Body we offer
in this sacrifice, bless the graves of our de-
parted friends, that those mortal bodies
which there repose, after the course of this
life is ended, may with their happy souls at
the great judgment day, be found worthy
to participate in the rewards of eternal
life.

Enter not, O Lord, into judgment with
these thy servants, for with thee shall no
man be justified, except through thee the
remission of all his sins shall be accorded.
We beseech thee, therefore, let not the
sentence of thy justice lie heavy upon those
whom the earnest prayer of Christian faith
recommends to thee; but rather, by the
succor of thy grace, may they be found
worthy to escape the avenging judgment,
who were signed with the seal of the Holy
Trinity while they lived.

Graciously regard, O Lord, these gifts
which we offer thee for the souls of the
faithful departed, that by celestial reme-
dies made pure, they may repose in thy
compassionate mercy. Through Jesus
Christ thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

When the Priest, turning towards the people, says,
 "ORATE FRATRES, PRAY, MY BROTHERS," answer:

MAY the Lord receive this sacrifice from thy hands, to the praise and glory of his holy name, for the salvation of our souls, and for the repose of the faithful departed.

The Secret.

LOOK favorably down, O Lord, we beseech thee upon this Sacrifice which we offer for souls of thy departed servants, that as thou wast pleased to bestow on them the merit of Christian faith, thou mayst also grant them its reward, through Jesus Christ thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

THE PREFACE.

IT is truly meet and right, just and salutary, that we should always and everywhere give thanks to thee, O Holy Lord, Almighty Father, Everlasting God, through Christ our Lord; who by dying hath destroyed death for us, and rising again hath renewed our life; and who hath left us this tremendous sacrifice as a propitiation for our sins, and for the sins of the Faithful departed. Mercifully grant, therefore, that they, for whom it is offered this day, may speedily be released from all their suffer-

turning towards the people, says,
"MAT. XV BAPTIST," answer:

I receive this sacrifice from
to the praise and glory of
for the salvation of our
the repose of the faithful

The Secret.

Comely down, O Lord, we be-
upon this Sacrifice which
souls of thy departed ser-
vants wast pleased to bestow
of Christian faith, thou
them its reward, through
thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

THE PREFACE.

Right and right, just and salu-
should always and every-
thanks to thee, O Holy Lord,
Everlasting God, through
thy Son; who by dying hath de-
r us, and rising again hath
; and who hath left us this
sacrifice as a propitiation for
the sins of the Faithful
fully grant, therefore, that
it is offered this day, may
be eased from all their suffer-

ings, and find eternal rest and perpetual
light with thee in Paradise; that there we,
with them, may praise and celebrate thy
Majesty, in company with all the Angels
and Archangels, the celestial Powers, the
blessed Seraphs, and the whole Host of
heaven, who chant thy glory, evermore re-
peating: HOLY! HOLY! HOLY! is the
Lord God of Armies! the heavens and the
earth are full of thy glory! Hosanna in the
highest! Blessed is he who cometh in the
name of the Lord! Hosanna in the highest!

THE CANON.

WE therefore suppliantly beseech thee,
O Father of mercies, through Jesus
Christ thy Son, our Lord, graciously to
accept and bless this holy Sacrifice, which
we offer thee; for the peace and prosperity
of the Holy Catholic Church, for thy ser-
vant our Father, Pope N—, for our
Bishops and clergy, and for all thy faithful
Catholic people; for the living, that they
may prepare for death, and for the dead,
that they may obtain eternal rest.

MEMENTO OF THE LIVING.

BE mindful, O Lord, of thy servants,
N— and N—, (*Here pause and re-*

commend to God any living friend for whom you feel urged to pray during this Mass,) and of all those friends who are very near and very dear to me, and of all those who have asked for, or desire my prayers, or for whom I ought especially to pray; and so direct and strengthen them by thy holy grace, during life, that at the hour of their death the enemy may not prevail against them; through Jesus Christ our Lord.

O, Almighty and Merciful God! who hast bestowed on the human race both the means of salvation and the gift of eternal life, look graciously upon us thy servants, and cherish these souls which thou hast created, that in the hour of our departure, being free from the stain of sin, we may merit to be borne upwards by the hands of the holy Angels to thee, our Creator.

Accept, O Lord, we beseech thee, this Sacrifice, which we offer thee for the souls of the faithful departed, and grant to us also, who still remain, the grace of a happy death, that by it being purged of all our faults, we who in this life are afflicted by the scourges of thy dispensation, may receive our eternal rest in the life to come.

God any living friend for
 urged to pray during this
 all those friends who are
 very dear to me, and of all
 asked for, or desire my
 whom I ought especially to
 direct and strengthen them
 see, during life, that at the
 death the enemy may not
 them; through Jesus Christ

and Merciful God! who
 the human race both the
 and the gift of eternal
 us upon us thy servants,
 these souls which thou hast
 the hour of our departure,
 the stain of sin, we may
 upwards by the hands of
 to thee, our Creator.
 ord, we beseech thee, this
 we offer thee for the souls
 departed, and grant to us
 remain, the grace of a happy
 it being purged of all our
 in this life are afflicted by
 thy dispensation, may re-
 rest in the life to come.

MASS FOR THE DEAD.

61

When the first sound of the bell announces that the Priest
 is about to begin the consecration, say:

O GOD, may this offering be blessed,
 and in every way acceptable and agree-
 able to thee: and for our salvation's sake,
 and for the comfort of departed souls, be
 changed into the Body and Blood of thy
 dear Son our Lord Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

THE CONSECRATION.

At the elevation of the Sacred Host, profoundly bowing,
 say:

HAIL! true Body of Jesus Christ, my
 Saviour! O bless and sanctify my soul!
 (*Then add.:*) Give them eternal rest, O
 Lord.

At the elevation of the chalice, say:

HAIL! true Blood of Jesus my Re-
 deemer! O wash me pure from all my
 sins! (*Then add.:*) Give them eternal rest,
 O Lord. May they rest in peace.

AFTER THE CONSECRATION.

COMMEMORATING, therefore, O
 Lord, the blessed passion of Jesus
 Christ thy Son our Lord, his resurrection
 from the dead, and his glorious ascension
 into heaven, we offer before the throne of
 thy most excellent Majesty, in behalf of

these departed souls, whom thy justice still detains in the pains of temporal punishment, this most holy, pure, and unspotted victim, the holy Bread of eternal life, and the chalice of everlasting salvation.

A special Memento of the dead.

BE mindful especially, O Lord, of thy servants N— and N—, who are gone before us with the sign of faith, and rest in the sleep of peace. (*Here make mention of those departed friends whom you wish in particular to recommend to the divine mercy.*) To these and to all who sleep in Christ, grant, we beseech thee, a place of refreshment, light, and peace; through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Grant, O Lord, to thy servants departed, that they may not receive a return of punishment for their deeds, who in desire were observers of thy will; and that as here true faith has joined them to the company of thy faithful, so there thy mercy may associate them to the choir of Angels.

O God, whose attribute it is always to show mercy, and to spare, we humbly beseech thee for the souls of thy faithful servants, whom thou hast called out of this world, that thou wouldst not deliver them

souls, whom thy justice still
 gains of temporal punish-
 holy, pure, and unspotted
 Bread of eternal life, and
 everlasting salvation.

Memento of the dead.

pecially, O Lord, of thy
 — and N—, who are gone
 the sign of faith, and rest
 peace. (*Here make men-*
departed friends whom you
ular to recommend to the

To these and to all who
 grant, we beseech thee, a
 comfort, light, and peace;
 O Christ our Lord. *Amen.*
 and, to thy servants depart-
 ay not receive a return of
 their deeds, who in desire
 of thy will; and that as
 has joined them to the com-
 munion, so there thy mercy
 them to the choir of Angels.
 we attribute it is always to
 l to spare, we humbly be-
 ne souls of thy faithful ser-
 ou hast called out of this
 a wouldst not deliver them

into the hands of the enemy, nor forget
 them until the end, but command them to
 be received by the holy Angels, and so be
 led to Paradise, their true country; that
 as they have believed and hoped in thee,
 they may not suffer the pains of hell, but
 possess everlasting joys.

O God, the light of faithful souls, be
 present to our supplications, and grant to
 all thy servants and handmaids whose
 bodies rest in Christ, a seat of refreshment,
 a blissful rest, and the light of glory.

We humbly pour our prayers to thee,
 O Lord, for these thy servants, beseeching
 thee, that whatever guilt they may have
 contracted through human frailty, thou
 wilt mercifully pardon, and place them in
 the seat of those happy souls whom thou
 hast redeemed: through Jesus Christ our
 Lord.

To us all sinners though we are, yet
 thy servants, and trusting in the multitude
 of thy mercies, doign to grant some part
 and fellowship with all thy saints: into
 their company we beseech thee graciously
 to admit us, not weighing our merits but
 thy mercy: through Christ our Lord.
Amen.

PATER NOSTER.

Repeat with the Priest, "*Our Father who art in Heaven,*" &c. ; and then offer the following petition :

DELIVER, O Lord, I beseech thee, the souls of thy ser-vants from all sorrow and suffering, and bring them to the participation of thy heavenly joys; and through the intercession of the blessed and glorious Mary, ever Virgin, Mother of God, of the Holy Apostles Peter and Paul, and Andrew, and of all the Saints, mercifully grant to me also the pardon of my sins, grace to the remnant of my days, and peace in the hour of my death, that so through the help of thy mercy, in the awful hour of judgment I may stand before the face of my accusing enemy without alarm : Through Jesus Christ thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

AGNUS DEI.

At the "*Agnus Dei,*" pray thus :

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world ! *grant them rest.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world ! *grant them rest.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world ! *grant them eternal rest.*

AFTER NOSTER.

After Noster, "Our Father who art in heaven offer the following petition :

Lord, I beseech thee, the servants from all sorrow and bring them to the part-heavenly joys; and through of the blessed and glorious in, Mother of God, of the Peter and Paul, and An- all the Saints, mercifully so the pardon of my sins, want of my days, and peace y death, that so through mercy, in the awful hour may stand before the face enemy without alarm : Christ thy Son our Lord.

AGNUS DEI.

"Agnus Dei," pray thus :

who takest away the sins rant them rest.
 who takest away the sins rant them rest.
 who takest away the sins rant them eternal rest.

O LORD Jesus Christ, Son of the living God, who, according to thy Father's will, and by the co-operation of the Holy Ghost, hast given life to the world through thine own death, deliver me by this, thy most sacred Body and Blood, from all my sins, and from every evil : make me cling to thy commandments always, and never let me be separated from thee.

O Almighty and Merciful God ! I beseech thee, may all these sacraments in which it is our privilege to participate, be the means of our purification ; and grant that this, thy sacrifice, may not be to us a ground of accusation for our punishment, but a salutary intercession for our pardon : May it serve for the washing away of our guilt, for the strengthening of our frailty, and for a support against all the dangers of the world, and to all thy faithful people, whether living or dead, for the remission of all their sins ; through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

THE COMMUNION.

At the signal given by the little bell, when the Priest, before receiving the Sacred Host, strikes his breast three times, do the same, and say each time,

LORD ! I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof, but only

Speak the word, and my soul shall be healed.

Here you may make the Spiritual Communion (see page 121), uniting yourself in doctrine with the communion of the Priest. After which, recite the following prayer of the Church:

TO Almighty God, O dear departed Brethren, we now commend you. May the bright company of the Angels come to seek you; may the senate of the Apostles come to greet you; may the triumphant army of glorious Martyrs come to meet you; the glittering throng of Confessors encompass you with their lilies in their hands; the choir of Virgins receive you with songs of joy; and a happy rest embrace you on the bosoms of the Patriarchs. May Jesus Christ appear to you with a mild and cheerful smile, and give you a place in his presence for ever. May you be far removed from the horrible darkness, the hissing flames, the agonizing torments. May Christ, who was crucified for you, deliver you from your pains. May Christ the Son of the living God place you in the ever green and pleasant pastures of Paradise, and may he, the true Shepherd, acknowledge you among his flock. May he absolve you from all your sins, and place

and my soul shall be

the Spiritual Communion (see page
If in desire with the communion of
which, recite the following prayer of

God, O dear departed
e now commend you. May
any of the Angels come to
the senate of the Apostles
you; may the triumphant
s Martyrs come to meet
ring throng of Confessors
with their lilies in their
ir of Virgins receive you
y; and a happy rest em-
e bosoms of the Patriarchs.
ist appear to you with a
ul smile, and give you a
esence for ever. May you
from the horrible darkness,
es, the agonizing torments.
o was crucified for you, de-
your pains. May Christ
iving God place you in the
pleasant pastures of Para-
he, the true Shepherd, ac-
among his flock. May he
m all your sins, and place

you at his right hand in the inheritance of
his elect. May you see your Redeemer
face to face, and always in his presence,
with the happy company of the Blessed,
enjoy the sweetness of the vision of God
for evermore. *Amen.*

THE LAST GOSPEL.

For the last Gospel, read what follows:

I KNOW that my Redeemer liveth, and
in the last day I shall rise out of the
earth: and I shall be clothed again with
my skin, and in my flesh I shall see my
God: whom I myself shall see, and my
eyes shall behold, and not another. This
my hope is laid up for me in my bosom.
Job, xix. 25—I am the Resurrection and
the Life: he that believeth in me, although
he be dead, shall live; and every one that
liveth and believeth in me, shall not die
for ever: S. John, xi. 25—And I heard a
voice saying unto me: Write, blessed are
the dead who die in the Lord; from hence-
forth now, saith the Spirit, that they may
rest from their labors, for their works fol-
low them. Apoc. xiv. 13.

R. Thanks be to God.

Finally recommend yourselves to the souls in Purgatory, and say:

BLESSED Souls, I have prayed for you: I now entreat you, who are so dear to God, and so secure of never losing him any more, to pray for me a miserable sinner, that am exposed to sin every day, liable to die every day, and in danger of being damned and of losing God for ever.

ourselves to the souls in Purgatory,
 ls, I have prayed for you :
 t you, who are so dear to
 e of never losing him any
 r me a miserable sinner,
 to sin every day, liable to
 and in danger of being
 sing God for ever.

On hearing the Word of God.

"He that is of God, heareth the words of God."
 St. John, viii. 47.

An important part of the Christian worship is listening to the word of God from the mouth of the Priest. Let no one think himself so wise and learned that he can do without it. Preaching is the means appointed by God to speak to our heart. Therefore, he who will not hear the preachers of the Catholic Church, shuts his ears against the voice of God, and despises Jesus Christ, who says: *"He that heareth you, heareth me, and he that despiseth you, despiseth me."*

Let no one say: I can read the word of God for myself in the Bible; of what use is preaching to me? What I do you dare to think that a human mind like yours, created, limited, and full of darkness, is able, of itself, to comprehend the mind of the eternal God? O! beware, that you do not substitute your own thought for that of God. No! dear Christian, the church of the living God alone, guided and enlightened as it is by the Holy Ghost, is able to know the mind of God with infallible certainty, and to interpret the Holy Scriptures without danger of error. She it is who announces to us the true doctrine of Jesus Christ, by her Bishops, and their fellow-laborers, the Priests, and they are the teachers to whom we must listen, unless we are willing through a spirit of pride to expose ourselves to the most dangerous errors.

But will you say: I have at home excellent explanations of the Gospels, and other good books of instruction; these will serve my purpose instead of preaching. To this objection of yours, Saint Thomas of Villanova has already answered. "Tell me not,

I am learned, I have at home the works of Augustin, of Bernard, &c. The letter is dead, the voice is living. The preacher is the living voice of God. He is 'the voice of one crying in the wilderness.' Jesus Christ said: 'The letter killeth, the spirit maketh alive.' The world, how was it converted? Through the divine word PREACHED by the Apostles. Listen, then, to sermons with a pious and humble mind; judge not the Preacher; look not for beautiful words; do not apply the sermon to others, but to yourself alone; consider the word of the Priest as the voice of God, sounding in the ear of your heart, and calling you to penance, and often before and during the sermon repeat in your heart the words of holy Samuel: "*Speak, Lord! for thy servant heareth.*"

PRAYER BEFORE THE SERMON.

COME, Holy Ghost, fill the hearts of thy faithful, and kindle in them the fire of thy love: thou, who hast gathered the people of every tongue into the unity of the faith.

O God, who hast instructed the hearts of the faithful by the illumination of the Holy Ghost, grant us by the same Spirit to understand what is right, and to rejoice always in his consolation, through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

PRAYER AFTER THE SERMON.

OLORD Jesus Christ, I thank thee for having sown this day the seed of thy divine word in my soul. Never permit, O Lord, this good seed to be taken away from my heart, or consumed by the heat of impure and earthly desires, or choked up by the thorns of worldly care; but grant rather, that through thy blessing, thy word may bring forth fruit in me an hundred fold, to eternal life. *Amen.*

at home the works of Augustus.
The letter is dead, the voice is
the living voice of God. He
is lying in the wilderness. Jesus
never killeth, the spirit maketh
alive. How was it converted? Through
BAPTIZED by the Apostles.
Sermons with a pious and humble
preacher; look not for beauti-
fully the sermon to others, but
consider the word of the Priest as
speaking in the ear of your heart,
and often before and
repeat in your heart the words
Speak, Lord! for thy servant

BEFORE THE SERMON.

Fill the hearts of thy faithful,
and the fire of thy love: thou,
O Lord, art the people of every tongue into

instructed the hearts of the faith-
ful of the Holy Ghost, grant us
understand what is right, and
thy consolation, through Christ

AFTER THE SERMON.

Patron, I thank thee for having
planted the seed of thy divine word in my
heart, O Lord, this good seed to be
heart, or consumed by the heat
of desires, or choked up by the
care of the world; but grant rather, that through
thy grace I may bring forth fruit in me-
rit of thy life. *Amen.*

Devotions at Vespers.

Although there is no express commandment which
makes it a mortal sin to be absent from Vespers, yet
every good Catholic will make it his duty to attend
when he can, and see that his family are present
also. We are commanded to sanctify the Lord's day,
and the other Holy days of obligation; but if a Cath-
olic neglects the public service of the Church on
Sunday afternoons, without any reasonable excuse,
how can it be expected that he will apply himself to
sanctify it in other ways?

Be present, therefore, always in the church at
Vespers, and employ the moments you spend there
in praying devoutly.

While the Priest and Choir are singing the Office,
you can follow them by using the following transla-
tion; or, if you prefer, you may make use of some
other prayers, according to your devotion.

PRAYER BEFORE THE OFFICE.

O LORD, open my lips to praise thy
holy name: cleanse my heart also from
all vain, perverse, and wandering thoughts;
enlighten my mind and inflame my heart,
so that I may recite this office worthily,
attentively, and devoutly, and merit a gra-
cious hearing in the presence of thy divine
Majesty: through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

THE VESPERS OF SUNDAY

First recite an "Our Father," and a "Hail Mary," and then begin with the sign of the Cross, thus:

V. Datus in adiutorium meum intende.	V. + Incline unto my aid, O God.
R. Domine, ad adiuvandum me festina.	R. O Lord, make haste to help me.
Gloria Patri, et Filio, * et Spiritui Sancto.	Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, as it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen.

Before and after each Psalm is sung an Antiphon, which varies according to the Festivals.

Ant. Dixit Dominus. | *Antiphon.* The Lord said—

PSALM CIX.

(Dixit Dominus.)

A prophecy of the exaltation and everlasting Priesthood of Jesus Christ.

1. Dixit Dominus Domino meo, * Sede a dextris meis.	The Lord said to my Lord: Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thy enemies thy footstool.
2. Donec ponam inimicos tuos, * scabellum pedum tuorum.	

ERS OF SUNDAY

ather," and a "Hail Mary," and sign of the Cross, thus:

V. + Incline unto my aid, O God.

R. O Lord, make haste to help me.

Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, as it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen.

psalm is sung an Antiphon, which is Festivals.

Antiphon. The Lord said—

PSALM CIX.

(Dixit Dominus.)

ation and everlasting Priesthood

The Lord said to my Lord: Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thy enemies thy footstool.

3. Virgam virtutis tue emittet Dominus ex Sion: * dominare in medio inimicorum tuorum.

The Lord will send forth the sceptre of thy power out of Sion: rule thou in the midst of thy enemies.

4. Tecum principium in die virtutis tue, in splendoribus sanctorum: * ex utero ante luciferum genui te.

With thee is the principality in the day of thy strength, in the brightness of thy saints: from the womb before the day-star I begot thee.

5. Juravit Dominus, et non penitebit eum: * Tu es sacerdos in aeternum secundum ordinem Melchisedech.

The Lord hath sworn, and he will not repent: Thou art a priest forever according to the order of Melchisedech.

6. Dominus a dextris tuis: * confregit in ira sue reges.

The Lord at thy right hand hath broken kings in the day of his wrath.

7. Judicabit in nationibus, implebit ruinas: * conquassabit capita in terra multorum.

He shall judge among nations, he shall fill ruins, he shall crush the heads in the land of many.

8. De torrente in via bibet: * propterea exaltabit caput.

He shall drink of the torrent in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

Gloria Patri, &c.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

Ant. Dixit Dominus Domino meo, Sede a dextris meis.

Ant. The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand.

Ant. Fidelia.

Ant. All his commandments—

PSALM CX.

(Confitebor tibi, Domine.)

The Prophet gives thanks to God, and praises him for all his graces and benefits to his Church.

1. Confitebor tibi, Do- | I will praise thee, O

mine, in toto corde meo:
* in concilio justorum, et
congregatione.

3. Magna opera Do-
mini: * exquisita in om-
nes voluntates ejus.

8. Confessio et magni-
ficentia opus ejus: * et
justitia ejus manet in
seculum seculi.

4. Memoriam fecit mi-
rabiliam suorum, miseri-
cors et miserator Domi-
nus: * os eum dedit ti-
mentibus se.

5. Memor erit in seculum
testamenti sui: * vir-
tutem operum suorum
annuntiabit populo suo.

6. Ut det illis heredi-
tatem Gentium: * opera
manuum ejus, veritas et
judicium.

7. Fidelia omnia man-
data ejus, confirmata in
seculum seculi: * facta
in veritate et equitate.

8. Redemptionem mi-
sit populo suo: * man-
davit in aeternum testa-
mentum suum.

9. Sanctum et terribile
nomen ejus: * Initium
sapientiae timor Domini.

10. Intellectus bonus
omnibus facientibus eum:

Lord, with my whole
heart: in the assembly
of the righteous, and in
the congregation.

Great are the works of
the Lord: exquisite and
agreeable to all his de-
sires.

His work is his praise
and glory; and his jus-
tice remaineth forever.

The merciful and gra-
cious Lord hath ap-
pointed a memorial of
his wonderful works: he
hath given food to them
that fear him.

He will be forever
mindful of his covenant:
the greatness of his works
will he publish to his
people.

To give them the in-
heritance of the Gentiles:
the works of his hands
are truth and justice.

True and lasting are all
his ordinances, confirmed
forever and ever; made
in truth and justice.

He hath sent redem-
ption to his people: he
hath appointed his cove-
nant forever.

Holy and awful is his
name: the fear of the
Lord is the beginning of
wisdom.

All understand it right,
who practise it: his praise

de meo: Lord, with my whole
 orum, et heart: in the assembly
 of the righteous, and in
 the congregation.
 ra Do- Great are the works of
 in om- the Lord: exquisite and
 us. agreeable to all his de-
 signs.
 magni- His work is his praise
 s: * et and glory; and his jus-
 anet in tice remaineth forever.
 fecit mi- The merciful and gra-
 seri- cious Lord hath ap-
 r Domi- pointed a memorial of
 dedit ti- his wonderful works: he
 hath given food to them
 that fear him.
 in secu- He will be forever
 lar: * vir- mindful of his covenant:
 tuorum the greatness of his works
 no suo. will he publish to his
 people.
 heredi- To give them the in-
 * opera heritance of the Gentiles:
 eritas et the works of his hands
 are truth and justice.
 nia man- True and lasting are all
 natu in his ordinances, confirmed
 * facta forever and ever; made
 in truth and justice.
 nitate. He hath sent redem-
 * mar- tion to his people: he
 m testam- hath appointed his cove-
 nant forever.
 terribile Holy and awful is his
 initium name: the fear of the
 Domini. Lord is the beginning of
 wisdom.
 s bonus All understand it right,
 bus eum: who practise it: his praise

* laudatio ejus manet in
 seculum seculi.
 Gloria Patri, &c.
Ant. Fidelia omnia
 mandata ejus; confirmata
 in seculum seculi.

Ant. In mandatis.

PSALM CXI.
 (Beatus vir.)

This Psalm teaches us that the good will be surely happy,
 but the wicked shall perish forever.

1. Beatus vir qui timet
 Dominum: * in mandatis
 ejus volet nimis.

2. Potens in terra erit
 semen ejus: * generatio
 rectorum benedicetur.

3. Gloria et divitiæ in
 domo ejus: * et justitia
 ejus manet in seculum
 seculi.

4. Exortum est in tene-
 bris lumen recti: * miseri-
 cordiæ, et miserator et
 justus.

5. Jucundus homo qui
 miseretur et commodat,
 disponet sermones suos in
 judicio: * quia in ater-
 num non commovebitur.

6. In memoria æterna
 erit justus: * ab auditione
 mali non timebit.

endureth forever and
 ever.

Glory be to the Fa-
 ther, &c.

Ant. All his com-
 mandments are faithful,
 confirmed forever and
 ever.

Ant. He shall delight—

Blessed is the man that
 feareth the Lord: in his
 commandments he shall
 take great delight.

Mighty on earth shall
 be his seed: the genera-
 tion of the righteous shall
 be blessed.

Glory and wealth shall
 be in his house: and his
 righteousness endureth
 forever and ever.

He is risen in darkness,
 a light to the upright: he
 is merciful and just, com-
 passionate.

Acceptable is the man
 that showeth mercy and
 lendeth; he shall order
 his words with judgment,
 and he shall never give
 way.

The righteous man
 shall be in eternal re-
 membrance: he shall not
 fear an evil report.

7. Paratum cor ejus sperare in Domino, confirmatum est cor ejus : * non commovebitur donec despiciat inimicos suos.

8. Dispersit, dedit pauperibus, justitia ejus manet in seculum seculi : * cornu ejus exaltabitur in gloria.

9. Peccator videbit et irascetur, dentibus suis fremet et tabescet : * desiderium peccatorum peribit.

Gloria Patri, &c.

Ant. In mandatis ejus cupit nimis.

Ant. Sit nomen Domini.

His heart is ready to hope in the Lord : his heart is strengthened : he shall not yield till he despise his enemies.

He hath distributed and given to the poor ; his righteousness remaineth forever : his power shall be exalted in glory.

The sinner shall see it, and be enraged : he shall gnash his teeth and pine away : the desire of sinners shall perish.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

Ant. He shall delight exceedingly in his commandments.

Ant. Blessed be the name—

PSALM CXII.

(Laudate, pueri, Dominum.)

The Prophet exhorts us to praise God, because although infinitely high himself, he does not forget the poor and the humble.

1. Laudate, pueri, Dominum : * laudate nomen Domini.

2. Sit nomen Domini benedictum : * ex hoc nunc, et usque in seculum.

3. A solis ortu usque ad occasum : * laudabile nomen Domini.

4. Excelsus super om-

Praise the Lord, ye servants of the Lord : praise ye the name of the Lord.

Let the name of the Lord be blessed : now and for evermore :

From the rising of the sun to the setting thereof : worthy of praise is the name of the Lord.

High is the Lord above

His heart is ready to hope in the Lord: his heart is strengthened: he shall not yield till he despise his enemies.
 He hath distributed and given to the poor; his righteousness remaineth forever; his power shall be exalted in glory.
 The sinner shall see it, and be enraged: he shall gnash his teeth and pine away: the desire of sinners shall perish.
 Glory be to the Father, &c.
Ant. He shall delight exceedingly in his commandments.
Ant. Blessed be the name—

PSALM CXII.
 (Laudate, pueri, Dominum.)
 Let us praise God, because although himself, he does not forget the poor and

Praise the Lord, ye servants of the Lord: praise ye the name of the Lord.
 Let the name of the Lord be blessed: now and for evermore:
 From the rising of the sun to the setting thereof: worthy of praise is the name of the Lord.
 High is the Lord above

nes gentes Dominus: * et super caelos gloria ejus.
 5. Quis sicut Dominus Deus noster, qui in altis habitat: * et humilia respiciit in caelo et in terra?

6. Suscitant a terra inopem: * et de stercore erigens pauperem.

7. Ut collocet eum cum principibus: * cum principibus populi sui.

8. Qui habitare facit sterilem in domo: * matrem filiorum letantem.

Gloria Patri, &c.

Ant. Sit nomen Domini benedictum in saecula.

Ant. Nos qui vivimus.

all the nations: and above the heavens is his glory.
 Who is like unto the Lord our God, who dwelleth on high: and beholdeth what is below in heaven and on earth?

Who from the earth raiseth up the needy one: and from the dunghill lifteth up the poor one:

To place him with the princes: with the princes of his people.
 Who maketh the barren woman to dwell in her house: the joyful mother of many children.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

Ant. Blessed be the name of the Lord for evermore.

Ant. But we that live—

PSALM CXVI.
 (Laudate Dominum.)

The Psalmist invites the whole world to join in praising God for his mercy and truth.

1. Laudate Dominum, omnes gentes: * laudate eum, omnes populi.

2. Quoniam confirmata est super nos misericordia ejus: * et veritas Domini manet in aeternum.
 Gloria Patri, &c.

O praise the Lord, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

For his mercy is confirmed upon us: and the truth of the Lord remaineth forever.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

Ant. Nos qui vivimus | *Ant.* But we that live
benedicimus Domino. | bless the Lord.

THE LITTLE CHAPTER, 2 COR. I.

Benedictus Deus, et | Blessed be the God and
Pater Domini nostri Jesu | Father of our Lord Jesus
Christi, Pater misericor- | Christ, the Father of mer-
diarum, et Deus totius | cies, and the God of all
consolationis, qui conso- | comfot, who comfoteth
latur nos in omni tribula- | us in all our tribulation.
tione nostra. |
R. Deo Gratias. | R. Thanks be to God.

Then follows the Hymn, which is not always the same.
The one here given is usually sung on the Feasts of the
Blessed Virgin.

HYMN.

(Ave Maris Stella.)

Ave Maris Stella	Gentle Star of ocean!
Dei Mater Alma	Portal of the sky!
Atque semper Virgo	Ever Virgin Mother
Felix Cœli porta.	Of the Lord Most High!
Sumens illud Ave	Oh! by Gabriel's Ave,
Gabrielis ore,	Utter'd long ago,
Funda nos in paco	Eva's name reversing,
Mutans Eva nomen.	Stablish peace below.
Solve vincla reis	Break the captive's fet-
Profer lumen caecis	ters;
Mala nostra pelle	Light on blindness
Bona cuncta posce.	pour;
Monstra te esse matrem	All our ills expelling,
Sumat per te preces	Every bliss implore.
Qui pro nobis natus	Show thyself a Mother;
Tulit esse tuus.	Offer him our sighs,
	Who for us incarnate
	Did not thee despise.

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

vimus | *Ant.* But we that live
no. | bless the Lord.

CHAPTER, 2 COR. 1.

ns, et | Blessed be the God and
ri-Jesu | Father of our Lord Jesus
ericor- | Christ, the Father of mer-
tious | cies, and the God of all
conso- | comfort, who comforteth
ribu- | us in all our tribulation.

R. Thanks be to God.

ymn, which is not always the same.
is usually sung on the Feasts of the

HYMN.

Ave Maris Stella.)

Gentle Star of ocean!
Portal of the sky!
Ever Virgin Mother
Of the Lord Most High!

Oh! by Gabriel's Ave,
Uter'd long ago,
Eva's name reversing,
Stablish peace below.

Break the captive's fet-
ters;
Light on blindness
pour;
All our ills expelling,
Every bliss implore.

Show thyself a Mother;
Offer him our sighs,
Who for us incarnate
Did not thee despise.

VESPERS.

79

Virgo singularis,
Inter omnes mitis
Noa culpa solutos
Mites fac et castos.

Vitam presta puram,
Iter para tutum,

Ut videntes Jesum
Semper collatetur.

Sit laus Deo Patri,

Summo Christo decus,
Spiritu Sancto,
Tribus honor unus.
Amen.

V. Dirigatur, Domine,
oratio mea,
R. Sicut incensum in
conspectu tuo.

Before and after the Magnificat is sung an Antiphon, which
varies with the different Feasts and seasons of the year.

THE MAGNIFICAT,

or Cantic of the Blessed Virgin Mary.

1. MAGNIFICAT *
anima mea Dominum.
2. Et exultavit spiritus
meus: * in Deo salutari
meo.

3. Quia respexit hu-
militatem ancillae suae:
* ecce enim ex hoc, bea-
tam me dicent omnes
generationes.

4. Quia fecit mihi mag-

Virgin of all Virgins!
To thy shelter take us;
Gentlest of the gentle!
Chaste and gentle
make us.

Still as on we journey,
Help our weak en-
deavor;
Till with thee and Jesus
We rejoice forever.

Through the highest
Heaven,
To the Almighty Three,
Father, Son, and Spirit,
One same glory be.

V. May my prayer, O
Lord, be directed,
R. As incense in thy
sight.

My soul doth magnify
the Lord, and my spirit
hath rejoiced in God my
Saviour;

Because he hath re-
garded the humility of
his handmaid, for behold
from henceforth all gen-
erations shall call me
blessed.

For he that is mighty

na qui potens est : * et
sanctum nomen ejus.

hath done great things
to me, and holy is his
name.

5. Et misericordia ejus
à progenie in progenies,
* timentibus eum.

And his mercy is from
generation to generation,
to them that fear him.

6. Fecit potentiam in
brachio suo : * dispersit
superbos mente cordis
sui.

He hath showed might
in his arm : he hath scat-
tered the proud in the
conceit of their heart.

7. Deposuit potentes
de sede : * et exaltavit
humiles.

He hath put down the
mighty from their seat,
and hath exalted the
humble.

8. Esurientes implevit
bonis : * et divites dimi-
sit inanes.

He hath filled the hun-
gry with good things, and
the rich he hath sent
away empty.

9. Suscepit Israel pue-
rum suum : * recordatus
misericordiae suae.

He hath received Israel
his servant, being mind-
ful of his mercy.

10. Sicut locutus est ad
patres nostros : * Abra-
ham, et semini ejus in
saecula.

As he spoke to our fa-
thers, to Abraham and to
his seed forever.

Gloria Patri, &c.

Glory, &c.

PRAYER.

WE beseech thee, O Lord, let all thy
Saints assist us wherever we may be :
that while we venerate their virtues, we
may also feel their protection : Grant to
these times in which we live thy holy
peace, and drive away all evil from thy
Church : Direct our lives, our actions, and
our wills, and those of all thy servants in
the prosperous way of thy salvation : re-

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

hath done great things to me, and holy is his name.
 And his mercy is from generation to generation, to them that fear him.
 He hath showed might in his arm: he hath scattered the proud in the conceit of their heart.
 He hath put down the mighty from their seat, and hath exalted the humble.
 He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent away empty.
 He hath received Israel his servant, being mindful of his mercy.
 As he spoke to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed forever.

Glory, &c.

PRAYER.

thee, O Lord, let all thy
 sist us wherever we may be:
 venerate their virtues, we
 their protection: Grant to
 which we live thy holy
 ve away all evil from thy
 st our lives, our actions, and
 those of all thy servants in
 way of thy salvation: re-

VESPERE.

turn an everlasting reward to all our benefactors; and to all the faithful departed grant eternal rest. Through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

After the Prayer, which is different every Sunday, follow the verses and responses.

V. Dominus vobiscum.	V. The Lord be with you.
R. Et cum spiritu tuo.	R. And with thy spirit.
V. Benedicamus Domino.	V. Let us bless the Lord.
R. Deo Gratias.	R. Thanks be to God.
V. Fidelium animæ per misericordiam Dei requiescant in pace.	V. May the souls of the faithful, through the mercy of God, rest in peace.
R. Amen.	R. Amen.

Then repeat, "Our Father," &c., and afterwards,
 V. Dominus det nobis suam pacem.
 R. Et vitam æternam. Amen.

Then follows the ANTHEM in honor of the Mother of God, which differs according to the season.

(During Advent, and until the Purification.)

ALMA REDEMPTORIS MATER.

Alma Redemptoris Mater, quæ pervia cœli	Mother of Jesus, heaven's open gate,
Porta manes, et stella maris, succurre cadenti	Star of the sea, uphold our fallen state.
Surgere qui curat populo;	O thou, whose sacred womb thy Make have,
tu quæ genuisti, Natura mirante, tuum sanctum Genitorem,	Remaining ever virginal and pure,
Virgo prius ac posterior;	From sinless line be give that earnest Help,
Gabrielis ab ore,	

Sameus illud Ave, peccatorum miserere.

V. Angelus Domini nuntiavit Mariæ.
R. Et concepit de Spiritu Sancto.

Which first from Gabriel, hallowed herald, fell.

V. The Angel of the Lord declared unto Mary,
R. And she conceived by the Holy Ghost.

PRAYER.

GRATIAM tuam, quesumus, Domine, mentibus nostris infunde: ut qui angelo nuntiante Christi Filii tui incarnationem cognovimus, per passionem ejus et crucem ad resurrectionis gloriam perducamur. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

POUR forth, we beseech thee, O Lord, thy grace into our hearts, that we, to whom the incarnation of Christ thy Son has been made known by the message of an angel, may, by his passion and cross, be brought to the glory of his resurrection, thro' the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

(From the Purification until Easter.)

AVE, REGINA CÆLORUM.

Ave, regina cœlorum,

Ave, domus angelorum,

Salve radix, salve porta,

Ex qua mundo lux est orta.

Gaude virgo gloriosa,

Super omnes speciosa;

Vale ô valde, decora,

Hail Mary, Queen of heaven above,
Whom radiant Angels own and love!

Hail fruitful root, hail portal bright,
Whence streamed on earth celestial light.

Hail glorious Maid, with beauty blessed,
Far lovelier than the loveliest,

O! crowned with grace and glory thus,

AL DEVOTIONS.

Which first from Gabriel,
hallowed herald, fell.
V. The Angel of the
Lord declared unto Mary,
R. *And she conceived
by the Holy Ghost.*

PRAYER.

POUR forth, we beseech
thee, O Lord, thy
grace into our hearts, that
we, to whom the Incarna-
tion of Christ thy Son has
been made known by the
message of an angel, may,
by his passion and cross,
be brought to the glory
of his resurrection, thro'
the same Christ our Lord.
Amen.

(Purification until Easter.)

REGINA CELORUM.

Hail Mary, Queen of
heaven above,
Whom radiant Angels
own and love!
Hail fruitful root, hail
portal bright,
Whence streamed on
earth celestial light.
Hail glorious Maid, with
beauty blessed,
Far lovelier than the
loveliest,
O! crowned with grace
and glory thus,

VESPERS.

83

Et pro nobis Christum
exora. Pray, Mary, pray to Christ
for us!

V. Dignare me, lau-
dare te, Virgo sacrata. V. O deign to let me
praise thee, Sacred Vir-
gin!

R. *Da mihi virtutem
contra hostes tuos.* R. *And give me power
against thy enemies.*

PRAYER.

CONCEDE, misericors
Deus fragilitati nos-
træ presidium: ut qui
sanctæ Dei Genitricis me-
moriæ agimus, interces-
sionis ejus auxilio, à nos-
tris iniquitatibus resur-
gamus. Per eundem
Christum Dominum nos-
trum. Amen.

GRANT us, O merciful
God, a safeguard
against all our weakness,
that we, who celebrate
the memory of the holy
Mother of God, may, by
the help of her interces-
sion, rise again from our
iniquities, through the
same Christ our Lord.
Amen.

(From Easter until Trinity.)

REGINA CELI.

Regina cæli lætare, Al-
leluia. Joy to thee, O Queen of
heaven, Alleluia!
Quia quem meruisti por-
tare, Alleluia. He whom thou wast meet
to bear, Alleluia!
Resurrexit sicut dixit,
Alleluia. As he promised, hath
arisen, Alleluia!
Ora pro nobis Deum,
Alleluia. Pour for us to him thy
prayer, Alleluia!
V. Gaudet et lætatur.
Virgo Maria, Alleluia. V. Rejoice and be glad,
O Virgin Mary, Alleluia!
R. *Quia surrexit Do-
minus vere. Alleluia.* R. *For the Lord is truly
risen. Alleluia!*

PRAYER.

DEUS, qui per resurrectionem Filii tui Domini nostri Jeau Christum mundum latificare dignatus es; precta quassumus, ut per ejus genitricem virginem Mariam perpetuae capiamus gaudia vite. Per eundem Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

(From Trinity Sunday until Advent.)

SALVE, REGINA.

Salve, Regina, mater misericordis!—vita, dulcedo, et spes nostra, salve!

Ad te clamamus exules Filii Hevæ.

Ad te suspiramus gementes et fientes in hac lacrymarum valle.

Eia ergo, advocata nostra, illos tuos misericordes oculos ad nos converte. Et Jesum, benedictum fructum ventris tui, nobis post hoc exilium ostende.

O clemens, O pia, O dulcis virgo Maria.

O GOD, who, by the resurrection of thy Son, our Lord Jesus Christ, hast been pleased to fill the world with joy, grant, we beseech thee, that by his Mother, the Virgin Mary, we may receive the joys of eternal life, through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

Mother of mercy, hail! O gentle Queen!
Our life, our sweetness, and our hope, all hail!

Children of Eve,
To thee we cry from our sad banishment;
To thee we send our sighs,
Weeping and mourning in this tearful vale.

Come then, our Advocate,
O! turn on us those pitying eyes of thine:
And our long exile past,
Show us at last
Jesus, of thy pure womb
the fruit divine;

O Virgin Mary, Mother blest!
sweetest, gentlest,
holiest!

PRAYER.

GOD, who, by the resurrection of thy Son, our Lord Jesus Christ, hast been pleased to fill the world with joy, grant, we beseech thee, that by his Mother, the Virgin Mary, we may receive the joys of eternal life, through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

(Sunday until Advent.)

REGINA.

Mother of mercy, hail! O gentle Queen!
Our life, our sweetness,
and our hope, all hail!

Children of Eve,
To thee we cry from our
sad banishment;
To thee we send our sighs,
Weeping and mourning
in this tearful vale.

Come then, our Advocate,
O! turn on us those pity-
ing eyes of thine:
And our long exile
past,
Show us at last
Jesus, of thy pure womb
the fruit divine;

O Virgin Mary, Mo-
ther blest!
sweetest, gentlest,
holiest!

V. Ora pro nobis,
sancta Dei genitrix.
R. Ut digni efficiamur
promissionibus Christi.

V. Pray for us, O holy
Mother of God!
R. That we may be
made worthy of the pro-
mises of Christ.

PRAYER.

OMNIPOTENS sempi-
terne Deus, qui glo-
riosæ Virginis Maria
corpore et animam,
ut dignum Filii tui habi-
tationem effici mereretur,
Spiritu Sancto co-operan-
te, præparasti: da, ut
cujus commemoratione
letamur, ejus pia inter-
cessione ab instantibus
malis et a morte perpetua
liberemur. Per eundem
Christum Dominum nos-
trum. Amen.

V. Divinum auxilium
maneant aemper nobiscum.

R. Amen.

ALmighty and eter-
nal God! who, by
the co-operation of the
Holy Ghost, didst prepare
the body and soul of the
glorious Virgin Mother,
Mary, that she might be-
come a worthy habitation
for thy Son, grant, that
as with joy we celebrate
her memory, so by her
pious intercession we
may be delivered from
present evils, and from
eternal death, through
the same Christ our Lord.
Amen.

V. May the divine as-
sistance remain always
with us.

R. Amen.

CONCLUDING PRAYER.

TO the most Holy and undivided Trin-
ity, to the crucified humanity of our
Lord Jesus Christ, to the most blessed
and glorious and ever-faithful virginity of
the Virgin Mary, and to the assembly of
all the Saints in heaven, may everlasting

praise, honor, power, and glory be given, by every creature, and to us, also, the remission of all our sins, through never ending ages. Amen.

V. Blessed be the womb of the Virgin Mary, which bore the Son of the eternal Father!

R. *And blessed be the breasts which nourished Christ our Lord.*

"Our Father," and "Hail Mary."

power, and glory be given,
 e, and to us, also, the re-
 sins, through never end-

the womb of the Virgin
 re the Son of the eternal

ed be the breasts which
 t our Lord.

" and " Hail Mary."

**BENEDICTION OF THE BLESSED
 SACRAMENT.**

Ordinarily at the close of the Sunday Vespers, and some-
 times on other occasions, is given the Benediction with
 the Blessed Sacrament. This is done in the following
 manner:

The Priest, or sometimes a Deacon assisting the Priest,
 goes up to the altar, and opening the tabernacle, takes
 out the MOST BLESSED SACRAMENT which is kept there,
 and leaves it thus on or above the altar, exposed in full
 view to the adoration of the faithful. The Priest then
 descends from the altar, and while he incenses the
 SACRED HOST, the Choir sing the following hymn, the
 people remaining all the while on their knees, in prayer
 and adoration.

HYMN.

(*O Salutaris Hostia.*)

O Salutaris Hostia,	O! Salutory Sacrifice!
Que cœli pandis ostium:	Whose death has opened
	Paradise:
Bella premnat hostilia:	By hostile war oppressed,
	afraid,
Da robur fer auxilium.	To thee we look for
	strength and aid.
Uni trinoque Domino,	New to the triune God
	in Heaven,
Sit sempiterna gloria:	Be everlasting glory
	given;
Qui vitam sine termino,	Whose life eternal in his
	hand
Nobis donet in patria.	Invites us to our Father-
	land.

Sometimes, also, other Anthems are here sung, or the
 Litany of the Blessed Virgin, during which time you can
 make use of that Litany, or of one of the Visits to the
 Blessed Sacrament. (See page 122.) Last of all is sung
 the following

HYMN.

(Tantum ergo Sacramentum.)

<p>Tantum ergo sacramen- tum, Veneremur cernui; Et antiquum documen- tum, Novo cedat ritui; Præstet fides supplemen- tum, Sensuum defectui.</p> <p>Genitori, Genitoque, Laus et jubilatio, Salus, honor, virtus quo- que, Sit et benedictio: Precedenti ab utroque, Compar sit laudatio. Amen.</p> <p>V. Panem de cælo præstitisti eis. R. Omne delectamen- tum in se habentem.</p>	<p>Down in adoration fall- ing, Lo! the Sacred Host we hail; Lo! o'er ancient forms departing, Newer rites of grace pre- vail; Faith for all defects sup- plying, Where the feeble senses fail.</p> <p>To the everlasting Father, And the Son who reigns on high, With the Holy Ghost proceeding Forth from each eter- nally, Be salvation, honor, blessing, Might, and endless ma- jesty. <i>Amen.</i></p> <p>V. Thou hast given them bread from heaven. R. Replenished with all sweetness and delight.</p>
---	--

PRAYER.

<p>DEUS qui nobis, sub sacramento mirabili, passionis tue memoriam reliquisti: tribue, quesu- mus, ita nos corporis et sanguinis tui sacra mys-</p>	<p>GOD, who has left us in this wonderful Sac- rament a perpetual me- morial of thy passion: grant us, we beseech thee, to reverence the</p>
--	---

HYMN.

(*Pro Sacramento.*)

Down in adoration fall-
ing,
Lo! the Sacred Host we
hail;
Lo! o'er ancient forms
departing,
Nower rites of grace pre-
vail;
Faith for all defects sup-
plying,
Where the feeble senses
fail.
To the everlasting Father,
And the Son who reigns
on high,
With the Holy Ghost
proceeding
Forth from each eter-
nally,
Be salvation, honor,
blessing,
Might, and endless ma-
jesty. *Amen.*
V. Thou hast given
them bread from heaven.
R. *Replenished with all
sweetness and delight.*

PRAYER.

O GOD, who has left us
in this wonderful Sac-
rament a perpetual me-
morial of thy passion:
grant us, we beseech
thee, to reverence the

teria venerari, ut redemp-
tionis tui fructum in no-
bis jugiter sentiamus.
Qui vivis et regnas in sae-
cula saeculorum. Amen.

sacred mysteries of thy
Body and Blood, that we
may continually find in
our souls the fruit of thy
Redemption: Thou who
livest and reignest world
without end. *Amen.*

After the Priest has sung this prayer, the white veil is laid
over his shoulders, and he then mounts the steps of the
altar, and taking in his hands the Host which
contains the BLESSED SACRAMENT, gives the benediction
by making with it over the Congregation the sign of the
cross. At this moment kneel more profoundly than be-
fore, to receive this divine blessing of your Saviour,
and say:

O MY God, I am sorry—I am sorry for
my sins: forgive me them, and give me
my part in this heavenly blessing! I love
thee, I will love thee always, and seek to
please thee in every thought, in every
word, and every action of my life.

✠ In the name of the Father, and of the
Son, and of the Holy Ghost. *Amen.*

Confession.**EXERCISES OF DEVOTION,
PREPARATORY TO CONFESSION.**

Call to mind that this confession may be the last of your life. Therefore, prepare yourself for it, as if you were lying sick upon your deathbed, and already at the borders of the grave. Ask God to give you the grace to make a good examination of conscience, and the light to see your sins clearly, and as they really are.

INVOCATION.

O GOD, the Father of light! Thou who enlightenest all men that come into this world, send into my poor soul a ray of the holy light of love and contrition, that I may know, detest, and confess the sins, which I have committed against thee. I desire to see my sins in all their enormity, and just as they are in thy sight: I wish to detest them for the love of thee, and to confess them with the same sincerity, as I should wish to do at the moment of my death. Jesus, my God and Saviour, I offer to thee the examination which I am going to make, and I look to thee with confidence for the grace to do it well. And do thou, O Mother of God, assist me,

GENERAL DEVOTIONS.

Confession.

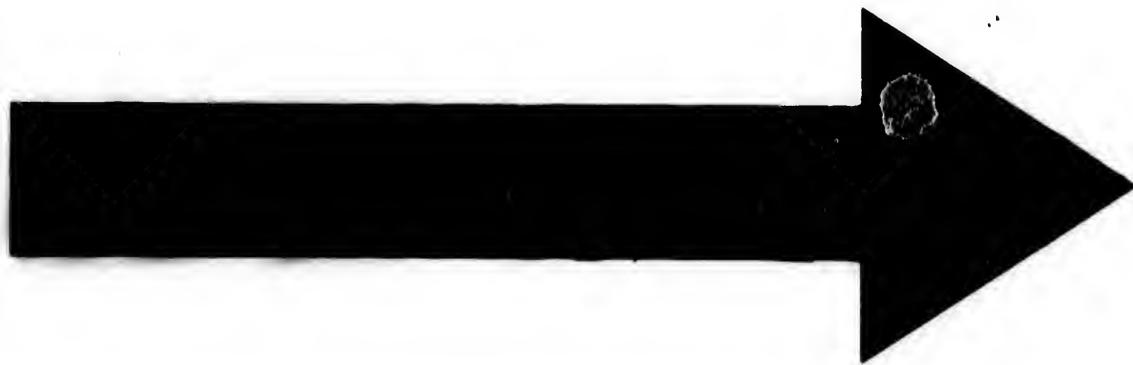
DEVOTIONS OF DEVOTION,

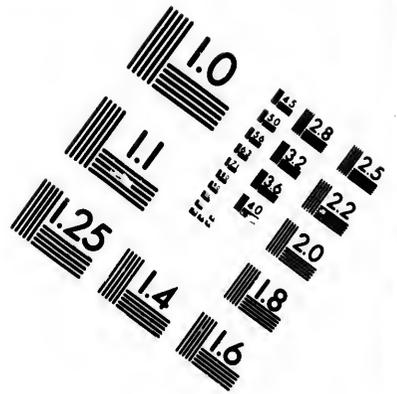
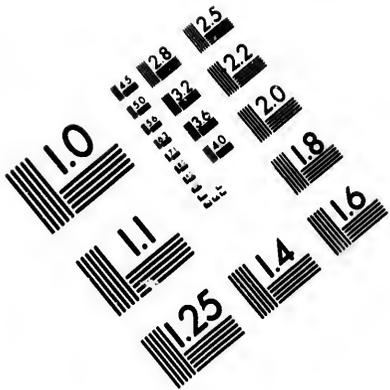
DEVOTIONARY TO CONFESSION.

This confession may be the last of your
life; spare yourself for it, as if you were
already dead, and already at the bor-
derness of death. Ask God to give you the grace to
be true to conscience, and the light to
see, and as they really are.

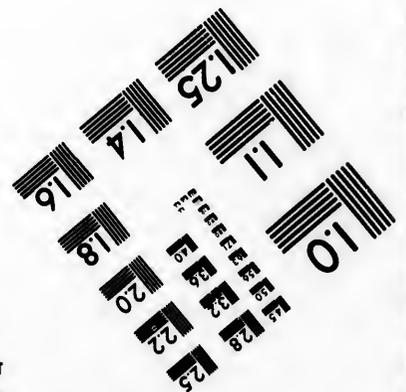
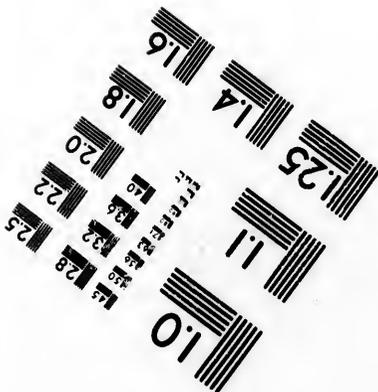
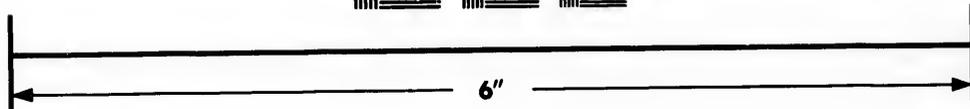
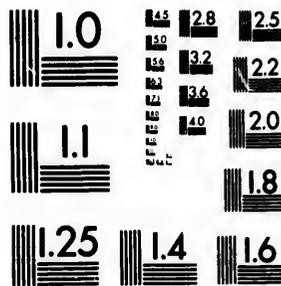
INVOCATION.

O Father of light! Thou who
illumine all men that come into
the world, send into my poor soul a ray
of love and contrition,
show me, show, detest, and confess the
sins I have committed against thee.
I know my sins in all their enormities
as they are in thy sight: I
show them for the love of thee,
and I show them with the same sincer-
ity as I wish to do at the moment
of my death. Jesus, my God and Saviour,
assist me in the examination which I am
about to make, and I look to thee with
confidence for the grace to do it well.
O Mother of God, assist me,





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

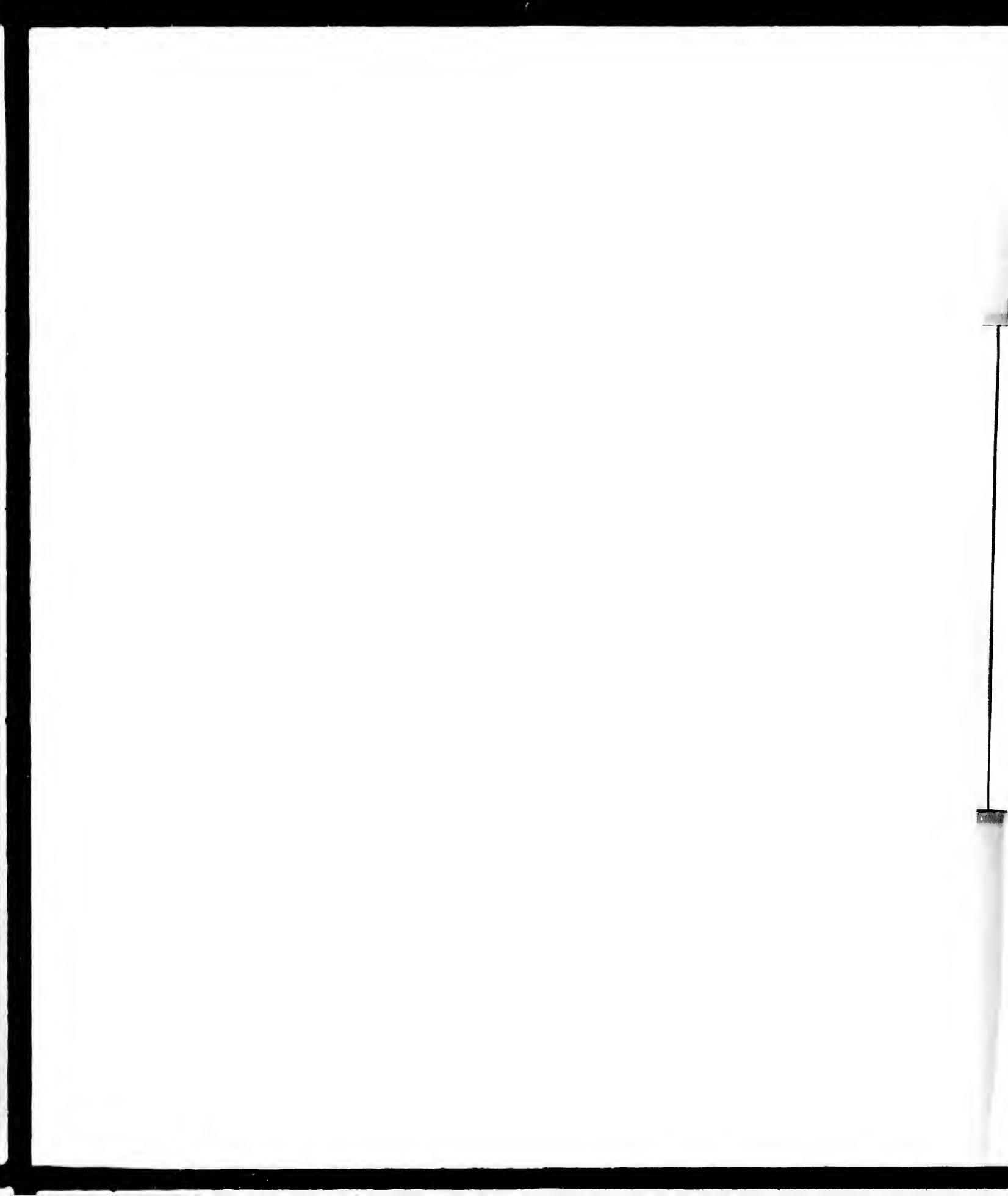
**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

01
05
07

© 1985



thou who art so full of compassion for sinners that desire truly to repent of their sins.

Help me, my holy Guardian Angel! help me to know all the offences which I have committed against my God. O! all ye Saints in heaven, pray for me that I may bring forth worthy fruits of penance. Amen.

*Now make your examination of conscience.**

Having finished this examination, make the three following short meditations, in order to excite in yourself a true contrition for your sins:

I. CONSIDERATION. *Of the enormity of sin.*

Consider, first, the enormity of a mortal sin. It is an insult to Almighty God, and a contempt of his holy law. Call to mind that you have sinned before Him who knows all things, and sees the most secret actions, and the silent thoughts of the heart; that you have given the death-blow to your immortal soul; that you have drawn down upon yourself the

* Persons whose consciences are tender, and who often receive the Sacraments, ought not to dwell too long upon this examination, but make it quietly, and without scruples. For such souls, it is sufficient to cast a careful glance upon those faults and imperfections into which they fall the ofttest, or they may use the form of Examination on p. 23.

On the contrary, those who have been a long while without confession, should give all that time to the examination of conscience, which so important an affair really demands, so that they may call to mind, as far as possible, the nature and number of their mortal sins. For this purpose, they make use of the form of Examination given in this Manual, page 325.

anger and punishment of the living God, a God who in his just vengeance is awful and terrible; that he it is who cast forever into hell the holy angels when they first rebelled against him; that, alas! many of the damned who are now groaning in the eternal pains of hell, have not committed so great, and so many sins as you; and that while death is perhaps already very near, it is only the infinite patience of this most merciful God that makes him wait until now for your conversion.

CONTRITE PRAYER.

O MY God! O infinite and holy God, what have I done? I confess that my sins are more in number than the hairs of my head, or the sands on the sea-shore. And yet only a single one of them all was enough for my ruin. Yes, one of these mortal sins was enough to rob me of heaven, enough to bring down thy anger upon my defenceless head. Hell opened under my feet when I committed the first, and yet others followed, until now, like a mountain they lie heavy upon my soul. Alas! why am I not penetrated with horror and fear at the remembrance of my guilt? Sinful soul, what hast thou gained by all these sins? Nothing, O my Lord, nothing but shame and sorrow, guilt and remorse. They have left me without joy in the past, or hope beyond the grave.

But no, my most merciful Lord, there is

of the living God, a God who
awful and terrible; that he
into hell the holy angels when
just him; that, alas! many of
now groaning in the eternal
committed so great, and so
that while death is perhaps
only the infinite patience of
that makes him wait until
n.

PRAYER.

infinite and holy God,
one? I confess that my
number than the hairs of
heads on the sea-shore.
single one of them all was
in. Yes, one of these
enough to rob me of
bring down thy anger
from thy head. Hell opened
in I committed the first,
owed, until now, like a
heavy upon my soul.
not penetrated with hor-
rible remembrance of my
sins, what hast thou gained
Nothing, O my Lord,
and sorrow, guilt and
have left me without joy
beyond the grave.
merciful Lord, there is

still hope for me: for I know that if I do
penance thou wilt forgive me. I do repent
of all my sins. I hate and detest them
from the bottom of my heart. I am truly
sorry for my mad and senseless conduct,
and I am resolved to sin no more. From
this moment I devote the rest of my days
to penance and a holy life. Yes, holy and
merciful God, hear my firm resolve: For-
give me this once, and rather will I lose,
a thousand times over, all the world has
of goods, pleasures, honors, health, even
life itself, than ever separate from thy
grace again!

II. CONSIDERATION. *Of the favors received from a
God who has been offended by our sins.*

Hear, sinner, the voice of God thy Father and ben-
efactor, who complains thus of the bitter return
which thou hast made him for a thousand thousand
benefits.

Tell me, ungrateful sinner, what could I do for thee
that I have not done? I created thee out of nothing,
and made thee in my own likeness, without having
the least need of thee. I redeemed thee by the blood
of my only Son. I made thee a Christian and a
Catholic, while millions of men like thee were left in
the darkness of infidelity or of heresy. I have
borne with thee patiently until this moment, in all
thy sins and vices. I have given thee so many and
so easy means to secure thy salvation. And on thy
side, what hast thou done? For all this, thou hast
only returned ingratitude! I made all creatures for
thy sake, and thou makest use of them only to offend

me!—"Hear! O ye heavens, and give ear, O earth! I have brought up children, and exalted them, but they have despised me." Isai. i. 2.

CONTRITE PRAYER.

O WHAT base ingratitude! No, there is not, there cannot be any thing like it under the sun. Yes, my most tender Father, and loving Benefactor! this is the way I have shown my gratitude to thee for having drawn me out of that nothing where I was, and where I should be still, except for thee. Alas! alas! so have I hitherto prized all those precious graces which thou hast showered upon my thankless head.

O, ungrateful sinner that I am! Who will give sighs enough to my heart, and tears to my eyes, that I may weep for the death of my soul, and do penance as I ought for this treachery to my God, of which I have been guilty? O, most merciful Lord, have mercy on me! I have a sincere desire, and make now the firm resolution to offend thee no more.

Alas! was it just, was it right, that after being brought into existence by God, and receiving innumerable benefits at his hand, I should so often and so deeply offend him as I have done? When this unscen and omnipotent hand formed me in

avens, and give ear, O earth!
ren, and exalted them, but they
i. l. 2.

TE PRAYER.

ngatitude! No, there
annot be any thing like
Yes, my most tender
Benefactor! this is the
my gratitude to thee for
it of that nothing where
should be still, except
las! so have I hitherto
cious graces which thou
my thankless head.
anner that I am! Who
ough to my heart, and
at I may weep for the
and do penance as I
elery to my God, of
guilty? O, most mer-
erey on me! I have a
make now the firm res-
ee no more.
, was it right, that af-
nto existence by God,
uerable benefits at his
ften and so deeply of-
done? When this un-
hand formed me in

my mother's womb, and gave me hands,
feet, eyes, ears, and a heart, was it for me
to use them in this way as so many instru-
ments to insult and violate thy sublime
Majesty? Ah! unhappy eyes! O wicked
hands! O faithless heart! you by your
sins have been the cause of grief to a God
of infinite goodness, the most loving and
tender of Fathers.

III. CONSIDERATION. *Upon the love of Jesus
Christ, who suffered for our sins.*

Look upon your loving Saviour on the cross of
Calvary! His sacred hands and feet are pierced
through and through with rude nails hammered
deep into the wood: his kingly head is crowned with
thorns: his sacred body is covered with marks of
the cruel scourges; and his unspeakable agony ap-
pears in his dying eyes, and the convulsions of his
suffering limbs. Who is it? and what is the cause
of this bloody spectacle? Ah! sinner, it is your
Saviour, and your sins have brought him to this sad
extremity. Yes, for your sake he became man, for
the pardon of your sins he suffered and died. Cruel
Jews! cruel soldiers! but far more cruel sinners
who, in our day, still crucify their Lord and mock at
his pains; for the Apostle speaks of them when he
says: "They crucify again to themselves the Son of
God, and make a mockery of him." Heb. vi. 6.

CONTRITE PRAYER.

ALAS! accursed sins! how could I treat
the Son of God so cruelly? Miserable
that I am, who will give rivers of tears to
my eyes, that I may weep according to the

multitude of my sins! Is this thy reward, my dearest Saviour, for that innocent blood which thou hast shed with so much love and sorrow for my sake? Could I make thee no better return than this?—by my guilty pleasures, my brutal passions, my cold contempt of thy holy laws, to cover again thy face with shame, and open thy bleeding wounds afresh?

O Lamb of God! sacrificed and lifeless on the cross, remember that I am a soul redeemed by thy precious blood: pardon me my sins, for I am sorry for them from the bottom of my heart. Yes! raise thy wounded hand to bless and pardon me. Receive the traitor that now casts himself in sorrow at thy feet. My sins fill me with terror, for I know that I deserve to be in hell this moment, but surely, since thou hast died for me, thou wilt not now refuse me mercy: Behold me here, O my God! what wilt thou have me do? shall I weep over my sins? Indeed, I am sorry for them, and detest them with my whole soul. Shall I forsake them? I do renounce them, now and forever. Shall I spend the remainder of my life in loving thee, and serving thee? This is my desire, and I am resolved to do so. Behold now I go

sins! Is this thy reward,
 for that innocent blood
 shed with so much love
 for my sake? Could I make
 any return than this?—by my
 my brutal passions, my
 thy holy laws, to cover
 thy shame, and open thy
 to refresh?

! sacrificed and lifeless
 remember that I am a soul
 precious blood: pardon
 am sorry for them from
 my heart. Yes! raise thy
 hand to bless and pardon me.
 that now casts himself
 at thy feet. My sins fill me with
 that I deserve to be in
 but surely, since thou
 thou wilt not now refuse
 to receive me here, O my God!
 give me do? shall I weep
 indeed, I am sorry for
 them with my whole soul.
 Shall I do renounce them,
 Shall I spend the re-
 main of my life in loving thee, and
 in this is my desire, and I
 so. Behold now I go

to confess my sins! Great God! give me
 grace to confess them thoroughly, sincerely,
 and humbly, and from this moment, never,
 never offend thee any more. Holy Mary,
 mother of mercy! I recommend myself to
 thee, in this solemn hour. My Guardian
 Angel, and all my patron Saints, pray to
 the Lord my God for me.

For particular directions as to the manner of making your
 confessions, see INSTRUCTIONS ON THE SACRAMENT OF
 PENANCE, page 294.

A SHORTER EXERCISE.

(For persons who confess frequently.)

INVOCATION.

O HOLY God, who art always ready to
 receive sinners into thy favor, and to
 pardon them, look mercifully upon my poor
 soul, which after so many offences returns
 again to thee, in order to obtain pardon
 through thy Holy Sacrament. Grant me
 the necessary preparation for this: en-
 lighten my understanding, that I may see
 all my sins; soften my heart, that I may
 be truly sorry for them; direct my words,
 that I may make a good confession, and
 thereby obtain forgiveness; and let not my
 self-love blind me in any way.

Holy Mary, Mother of mercy, and refuge

of poor sinners, pray for me now, that I may make this confession well, and so obtain pardon, and the grace to amend my life.

CONTRITE PRAYER.

THOU seest at thy feet, O God of infinite Majesty, the traitor who has so often offended thee, but now humbly implores thee to pardon him. "*A contrite and humble heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.*" I thank thee that thou hast waited for me until this day, and hast not left me to die in my sins. I hope, through the merits of Jesus Christ, that having been patient with me hitherto, thou wilt pardon me now in this confession all the sins which I have committed. O my God, I repent of all my sins, and am deeply grieved for having committed them, because I have sinned against a merciful and loving Father, and at the risk of my eternal salvation. Yes! I am sorry for them all, and with my whole heart, but not so much because of the punishment which they deserve as because they have offended thee, O infinite Goodness!

O my supreme and only Good, I love thee, and because I love thee, I lament all the offences which I have been guilty of towards thee. I have neglected thee: I

pray for me now, that I
confession well, and so ob-
tain the grace to amend my life.

PRAYER.

at thy feet, O God of in-
finity, the traitor who has so
betrayed thee, but now humbly im-
plore pardon him. "A contrite
heart, O God, thou wilt not
despise. Thou hast not
until this day, and hast not
forgotten my sins. I hope, through
Jesus Christ, that having
repented, thou wilt
accept in this confession all the
sins I have committed. O my God,
I have committed them, and am deeply
repentant. I have committed them, be-
cause I have sinned against a merciful and
loving God, and at the risk of my eter-
nal happiness! I am sorry for them
with my whole heart, but not so
sorry as the punishment which they
merit, because they have offended thee,
O God, my Father and only Good, I love
thee, O God, I love thee, I lament all
that I have been guilty of
because I have neglected thee: I

have not paid thee that honor which be-
longs to thee: I have despised thy favor
and thy friendship, and I have deserved to
lose thee forever. For Jesus' sake forgive
me all my sins! With my whole heart I
repent of them. I detest them. I repent
not only of every mortal sin which I have
ever committed, but also of my venial sins,
because by them also I have offended thee.
I resolve for the time to come, with the
help of thy grace, to offend thee no more.
Yes! my God, I prefer to die rather than
to fall into sin any more.

If you should confess some sin into which you are in es-
pecial danger of falling again, make a particular resolu-
tion not to commit that one any more. Promise to
avoid those occasions which expose you to it, and ask
your Father-Confessor, to point out to you the surest
means of amendment.

PRAYER AFTER CONFESSION.

O JESUS, how worthy art thou of my
love, and what thanks do I not owe!
I hope that through the merits of thy blood,
thou hast forgiven me my sins. For this
I thank thee with my whole heart, and I
burn with the desire to praise thy mercy
in heaven through all eternity. Until now,
O my God, I have offended thee often, but
for the time to come, I will never offend
thee again. I am anxious to change my

life. Thou dost merit all my love, and therefore I will love thee truly and dearly. I will never again be separated from thee. I have already promised thee rather to die than offend thee again. Once more I make this promise, and hope through thy mercy to keep it.

I promise also to shun the occasions of sin, and to take the following means to keep me from falling again (*here name the means*). But thou knowest my weakness, O my God. Give me thy grace, that I may remain true unto thee until my death, and teach me, in the hour of temptation, to have recourse to thee. Mary, help me! Thou art the Mother of perseverance, I place all my hopes in Thee.

Of Holy Communion.

INSTRUCTION.

(Taken from the writings of St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

Of all the holy Sacraments, the Sacrament of the Altar is the holiest, the most excellent, and the greatest. The other sacraments contain the graces and gifts of God, but the Sacrament of the Altar contains God himself. Hence the Angelic Doctor St. Thomas Aquinas says: "The other sacraments are established by Jesus Christ, in order to render men fit either for receiving or administering this most

to merit all my love, and
 love thee truly and dearly.
 I shall not be separated from thee.
 I have promised thee rather to die
 than to be separated from thee.
 I shall never again. Once more I make
 thee my hope through thy mercy

to shun the occasions of
 sin, the following means to
 bring me again (*here name the*
occasions) thou knowest my weakness,
 give me thy grace, that I may
 resist thee until my death, and
 be free from the hour of temptation, to
 which thou leadest me. Mary, help me!
 O Mother of perseverance, I
 commend myself to thee.

Holy Communion.

INSTRUCTION.

(*Discourses of St. Alphonsus Liguori.*)
 Sacraments, the Sacrament of the
 Eucharist is the most excellent, and the
 most precious. It contains the graces
 of the Sacrament of the Altar con-
 ferred by the Angelic Doctor St.
 Thomas: "The other sacraments are
 ordained by Christ, in order to render men
 capable of administering this most

holy sacrament, which is the complement of spiritual
 life, since the whole perfection of our soul proceeds
 from this same sacrament. For, indeed, the whole
 perfection of man consists in his union with God;
 but there is no more powerful means of uniting us
 with God, than Holy Communion, through which the
 soul becomes one, as it were, with Jesus, as he him-
 self declared when he said, "*He that eateth my flesh,
 and drinketh my blood, abideth in me, and I in
 him.*" St. John, vi. 57.

The principal effect of this most holy Sacrament
 is, to preserve in man the life of grace. For this
 reason it is called bread, because, just as common
 bread sustains the life of the body, so this heavenly
 bread preserves the life of the soul, which life is the
 grace of God. Therefore, according to the Council
 of Trent, "It is the most powerful remedy to free us
 from our daily faults, and to preserve us from mortal
 sin." (Trid. Sess. xiii. c. 2.)

First of all, the Holy Communion infuses into our
 hearts the love of God. Jesus Christ has expressly
 declared that he came into the world for no other
 cause than to kindle in our hearts the fire of his di-
 vine love. "*I am come to cast fire on the earth, and
 what will I but that it be kindled?*" St. Luke, xii.
 49. What is there now on the earth that can better
 inflame the heart of man with divine love, than the
 Holy Sacrament of the Altar, where the divine Re-
 deemer gives us himself entire? Therefore the holy
 Council of Trent teaches us that our Saviour in this
 sacrament "has poured out all the treasures of his
 love for us." Sess. xiii. c. 2.

Men should desire nothing more or more ardently
 than to receive Jesus Christ, as often as possible, in
 the Holy Communion.

It is known that the first Christians, as St. Luke
 declares, went daily to the table of the Lord. "*They
 continued daily with one accord in the temple, and
 broke bread from house to house.*" Acts, ii. 46. By
 bread all orthodox interpreters of Scripture under-
 stand the Holy Communion. It is further known

that the Holy Church in the Council of Trent expressed the wish that the faithful who were present at the sacrifice of the Mass, should receive communion every time not only spiritually, but actually. Sess. xxii. c. 6. It is also known that the greatest saints made use often of Holy Communion as the most effectual means of advancing in piety and virtue.

What shall we say, then, of those Christians who do not conform to the wishes of Jesus Christ and of the holy Catholic Church, and who will not imitate the example of all holy souls? Alas! I know that they excuse themselves with the wretched pretext: We are not worthy to go so often to the table of the Lord.

O my God! if worthiness were to be considered, who would be found truly worthy to receive communion? No one but Jesus Christ would be so, because God alone is worthy to receive God. But I assure you, my dear Christian, that the longer you are absent from communion, all the more unworthy will you be to receive it; the more rarely you go to the table of the Lord, so much the more numerous will be your faults, because you are thus deprived of the principal means of freeing yourself from sin, and amending your life, namely, the Holy Communion.

But perhaps you will answer: "I do not know whether I am in the grace of God, therefore I do not trust myself to receive communion." But tell me, what do you then require, in order to know if you are in the grace of God or not? Do you expect that an angel of God will come to tell you? Should it not satisfy you, if your Father-Confessor allows you your communion? Be sure that if your confessor permits you to receive it, you may trust more to that than if all the angels gave you permission, for Jesus Christ has appointed, not the angels, but the priests, to be to you in the place of God.

"But what will people say," you answer, "when they see me going so often to communion? They will either look upon it as a profanation, and blame it, or ridicule me, and make a laughing-stock of me." To this I answer, make your communion as

in the Council of Trent ex-
 t the faithful who were present
 e Mass, should receive commu-
 only spiritually, but actually.
 s also known that the greatest
 of Holy Communion as the most
 advancing in piety and virtue.
 then, of those Christians who
 e wishes of Jesus Christ and of
 arch, and who will not imitate
 y souls? Alas! I know that they
 with the wretched pretext: We
 so often to the table of the Lord.
 thiness were to be considered,
 truly worthy to receive commu-
 Jesus Christ would be so, be-
 worthy to receive God. But I
 Christian, that the longer you
 nion, all the more unworthy
 it; the more rarely you go to
 so much the more numerous
 cause you are thus deprived of
 of freeing yourself from sin, and
 namely, the Holy Communion.
 will answer: "I do not know
 grace of God, therefore I do not
 e communion." But tell me,
 quire, in order to know if you
 d or not? Do you expect that
 come to tell you? Should it not
 ther-confessor allows you your
 e that if your confessor permits
 may trust more to that than
 you permission, for Jesus Christ
 e angels, but the priests, to be
 God.
 ple say," you answer, "when
 o often to communion? They
 it as a profanation, and blame
 nd make a laughing-stock of
 er, make your communion as

often as your Father-confessor permits, and with the
 good intention of advancing in virtue, and let people
 say what they will. The celebrated John of Avila
 says, that those who blame others for frequently ap-
 proaching Holy Communion, perform the office of
 the devil; and will you be so foolish as to care for
 them?

Hear, too, what St. Francis of Sales says: "If the
 children of the world ask you why you so often re-
 ceive Holy Communion, answer them: Two classes
 of men should go to communion often; namely, the
 perfect, and the imperfect: the perfect, that they
 may continue so, and the imperfect, that they may
 attain perfection. The strong, that they may not
 become weak, and the weak, that they may become
 strong. The sick, that they may recover health, and
 the healthy, that they may not become sick. As for
 yourself, go often to communion, as one imperfect,
 sick, and weak."

O my God! of what avail are all these miserable
 evasions and excuses? Speak the truth, say it out-
 right, that you are not willing to go any oftener to
 Holy Communion, because then you must quit the
 vanities and sinful satisfactions of the world, and
 that you do not love this food of angels, because you
 still love creatures with inordinate affection; that
 you do not dare often to receive Jesus Christ, be-
 cause you fear the reproof which your Saviour might
 give you, on account of your disorderly and sinful
 way of life, if you were to receive him often in the
 most holy Sacrament. But take it seriously into
 consideration, lest your sinful lukewarmness should
 be your ruin. Never fear that on your death-bed
 you will reproach yourself on account of these com-
 munion which you have received with contrition
 and devotion; but fear lest then—alas! perhaps too
 late!—you may repent of having robbed yourself of
 so many graces, which you might have obtained
 through the frequent worthy reception of Holy
 Communion.

Go to communion then, often, my dear Christian,

as often as your Father-Confessor will permit you to do so. At least, never omit to receive it on the principal Feast-days.

Live, nevertheless, in such a way that you might go to communion daily; for St. Augustine teaches us that such is the desire of the Holy Catholic Church.

PREPARATION FOR COMMUNION.

To go to the table of our Lord, it is necessary: 1st, To be in a state of grace. Woe to him who would venture to approach the most holy table of the Lord with a conscience stained with mortal sin. Such a bad Christian would be guilty, like the traitor Judas, of sacrilege; for of such an unfortunate one, it is written: "*And after the morsel (the Holy Communion), Satan entered into him.*"

Therefore, St. Paul in words of earnest warning says to us: "*But let a man prove himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of the chalice; for he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh judgment to himself, not discerning the body of the Lord.*" 1 Cor. xi. 28.

By this is meant that he who receives communion unworthily, commits the greatest outrage against the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ, and, like the Jews who killed Jesus Christ, becomes also guilty of his murder.

2. One must live with his neighbors in peace and Christian unity. Communion means *union*, and is so called because it is the image of the perfect union and brotherly love of all the faithful in Christ. Jesus Christ teaches us that we must not bring our sacrifices to the altar, if we remember that our neighbor has any thing against us; with how much greater reason are we bound not to approach the table of the Lord, if we ourselves cherish in our heart a hatred against our neighbor! We must first be reconciled with our enemy.

3. On the evening before communion, you ought to prepare for it by devout prayer, and by reading

ner-Confessor will permit you to
er omit to receive it on the prin-

, in such a way that you might
ly; for St. Augustine teaches us
re of the Holy Catholic Church.

PRAYER FOR COMMUNION.

of our Lord, it is necessary: 1st,
pace. Woe to him who would
the most holy table of the Lord
ined with mortal sin. Such a
be guilty, like the traitor Judas,
such an unfortunate one, it is
r the morsel (the Holy Commu-
into him."

in words of earnest warning
t a man prove himself, and so
eat, and drink of the chalice;
drinketh unworthily, eateth and
to himself, not discerning the
1 Cor. xi. 28.

that he who receives communion
the greatest outrage against
of Jesus Christ, and, like the
us Christ, becomes also guilty

with his neighbors in peace and
ommunion means union, and is
the image of the perfect union
all the faithful in Christ. Jesus
t we must not bring our sacrile-
e remember that our neighbor
at us; with how much greater
not to approach the table of the
cherish in our heart a hatred
! We must first be reconciled

before communion, you ought
devout prayer, and by reading

some pious book, and withdraw, in reverence for
the holy Sacrament, from all noisy and distracting
amusements.

4. The Body of Christ must be received fasting,
that is, we must neither eat nor drink any thing after
midnight. But those who are dangerously sick, and
receive this most holy sacrament as a viaticum, are
dispensed from this.

5. Every one should approach the table of the Lord
with devotion, decently and modestly dressed, and
without any vain ornaments, or display of fashion.

PRAYERS BEFORE COMMUNION.

ACT OF FAITH.

"Behold he cometh, leaping over the mountains."
Cant. ii. 8.

AH! my dearest Saviour, what wonder-
ful and almost insurmountable diffi-
culties thou hadst to break through, in
order that thou mightest come and unite
thyself to me in this holy Sacrament!
Being God, it was necessary to become
man; being infinite, to become an infant;
being Lord of all, to become a slave; from
the bosom of thy eternal Father, thou must
pass into the womb of a virgin, from heaven
into a stable, and from thy throne of glory
to an infamous gibbet. And this morning
again from thy heavenly home thou dost
come to dwell in my heart.

"Behold he standeth behind our wall,
looking through the windows, looking

through the lattices." (Cant. ii. 9.) O my soul, behold thy dear Jesus all burning with that same love which he bore thee, when he died for thee on the cross—behold him now under the sacramental species! Like an ardent lover he gazes upon thee from the consecrated Host, and desires to have thee answer to his love. From there, although himself unseen, he sees thee; closely he watches thee that goest this morning to feed on his sacred flesh, that he may discover what thy thoughts are, what thou lovest best, what thou desirest, what thou wouldst have from him, and what offering thou hast to present him in return.

Courage! O my soul, and prepare thyself to receive Jesus, first by faith, saying: Is it then true, O my beloved Redeemer, that in a few moments thou wilt come into my heart? O! my God, hidden and unrecognized by the most of men, I believe that thou art really present in the most holy Sacrament of the Altar. I confess thee with my whole heart, and adore thee in this sacrament as my Lord and Saviour, and to confess this truth I would gladly give my life. Thou dost come to enrich me with thy graces, and to unite me wholly

ces." (Cant. ii. 9.) O
 my dear Jesus all burn-
 ing love which he bore thee,
 see on the cross—behold
 the sacramental species I
 ever he gazes upon thee
 the Host, and desires to
 be to his love. From there,
 unseen, he sees thee;
 sees thee that goest this
 his sacred flesh, that he
 thy thoughts are, what
 what thou desirest, what
 e from him, and what
 to present him in re-

soul, and prepare thy-
 self, first by faith, saying:
 my beloved Redeemer,
 when thou wilt come into
 my God, hidden and unre-
 quested of men, I believe that
 thou art sent in the most holy
 Altar. I confess thee
 present, and adore thee in
 my Lord and Saviour,
 in truth I would gladly
 thou dost come to enrich
 me and to unite me wholly

to thyself: how great then should be my
 confidence in a visit so loving as this!

ACT OF CONFIDENCE.

O MY heart, open wide to receive Him!
 Thy Jesus can enrich thee with all
 good, he loves thee so much; hope, then,
 for great favors from thy Saviour, who
 comes to thee so full of tenderness and
 love. Yes, dearest Jesus, thou art my
 hope. This is what I look for from thy
 love—that since thou givest thyself en-
 tirely to me this day, thou wilt enkindle
 in my heart a beautiful flame of pure love,
 and excite in me a sincere desire to please
 thee, that for the time to come my only
 wish may be to do what is pleasing to thee.

ACT OF LOVE.

O MY God, my God, thou alone art the
 true friend of my soul. Couldst thou
 do more to win my love than thou hast
 done for me? Thou hast not only been
 willing to die for me, O my Divine Saviour,
 but thou hast even been pleased to institute
 this holy sacrament, in order to give me
 thyself altogether, and thus unite thyself
 intimately with so mean and ungrateful a
 creature as I am. But this is not all—
 thou dost invite me thyself to receive thee,

and this is thine ardent desire. O infinite, O incomprehensible love! a God desires to give himself wholly to me! O my soul, dost thou believe this? What art thou doing then? Hast thou nothing to say? O yes, my God! infinite God! worthy of all love, thou alone dost deserve the love of all thy creatures. I love thee with my whole heart. I love thee above all things; I love thee more than my life. O! why can I not see thee loved by all, cherished by all hearts as thou deservest? I love thee, O my God! and in the fervor of my love, I unite my poor heart with the hearts of all the seraphim, and with the heart of Mary, and wish that I might have the same love for thee which all the saints bear thee, the same with which thy divine Mother is inflamed. I love only thee, for thou alone deservest all my love. O! blessed Mary, mother of holy love, help me to love my God as thou desirest to see him loved.

ACT OF HUMILITY.

SO then, my soul, in a few moments thou art going to nourish thyself with the sacred flesh of Jesus Christ. Art thou then worthy to receive it? O my God, who art I, and who art thou? Indeed, I know well who thou art, thou that givest thyself

ardent desire. O infinite,
 ble love! a God desires to
 bly to me! O my soul,
 this? What art thou
 st thou nothing to say?
 infinite God! worthy of
 me dost deserve the love
 s. I love thee with my
 ve thee above all things;
 than my life. O! why
 loved by all, cherished
 thou deservest? I love
 and in the fervor of my
 oor heart with the hearts
 s, and with the heart of
 t I might have the same
 all the saints bear thee,
 ch thy divine Mother is
 only thee, for thou alone
 ve. O! blessed Mary,
 e, help me to love my
 st to see him loved.

HUMILITY.

in a few moments thou
 urish thyself with the
 s Christ. Art thou then
 ? O my God, who am
 on? Indeed, I know
 thou that givest thyself

to me; but thou, Lord, knowest thou who
 I am, I that am to receive thee?

Is it possible, O my Jesus, that thou
 who art purity itself, art so desirous to
 come and dwell in my soul, which has so
 often been the dwelling of thine enemy,
 and loaded with so many sins? I acknow-
 ledge, O Lord, all thy Majesty, and my
 own deep misery. I blush and am ashamed
 to appear before thee; I would in rever-
 ence withdraw from thee, but if I leave
 thee, my Life, whither shall I turn?
 Where should I seek help, what will be-
 come of me? No, no! I will not leave
 thee. I will rather draw nearer and nearer
 to thee every day. Thou lovest to have me
 receive thee for my food, and ever invitest
 me. Well, then, I come, O my dearest
 Saviour! Yes! ashamed and deeply hum-
 bled by my sins, but full of confidence in
 thy mercy and thy love to me, I come to
 receive thee into my heart this day.

ACT OF SORROW.

IT grieves me deeply, O God of my soul,
 that hitherto I have not loved thee, that
 instead of loving thee I have frequently
 even offended and displeased thy infinite
 goodness, in order to satisfy my wicked

inclinations. I have abandoned thee, in contempt of thy grace and of thy friendship: in a word, I have lost thee, O my God, and that wilfully. I am sorry for it; yes, Lord, my whole soul is full of grief. I hate and detest all the sins that I have committed, both mortal and venial; I detest them more than any other evil, because they have injured thee who art infinitely good. I hope that thou hast already forgiven me, but if it be not so, O forgive me before I receive thee; cleanse, O my God, with thy precious blood, this soul into which thou art coming soon to dwell.

ACT OF DESIRE.

HAVE courage, my soul. See! the happy moment has arrived, and thy Jesus is coming to dwell in thy heart. Behold the Lord of heaven and of earth, thy Saviour and thy God, who is drawing nigh to thee, who intends to visit thee. Prepare thyself to receive him lovingly, invite him with burning desires, and say to him: Come, O Jesus, come into this heart that longs for thee; but before thou givest thyself to me, I will first give myself to thee; see! I give up to thee this poor

have abandoned thee, in
 grace and of thy friend-
 I have lost thee, O my
 fully. I am sorry for
 y whole soul is full of
 I detest all the sins that
 both mortal and venial ;
 re than any other evil,
 e injured thee who art
 I hope that thou hast al-
 e, but if it be not so, O
 I receive thee ; cleanse,
 thy precious blood, this
 thou art coming soon to

OF DESIRE.

e, my soul. See! the
 ant has arrived, and thy
 to dwell in thy heart.
 of heaven and of earth,
 thy God, who is drawing
 o intends to visit thee.
 o receive him lovingly,
 rning desires, and say to
 us, come into this heart
 ; but before thou givest
 will first give myself to
 e up to thee this poor

HOLY COMMUNION.

heart, receive it, and hasten to take pos-
 session of it.

Come, O my God, come promptly and
 without delay! My only and infinite good,
 my treasure, my life, my paradise, my love,
 my all! O that I could receive thee with
 that same love wherewith all the holiest
 and most ardent souls have received thee
 until now, and with which the most holy
 Virgin Mary received thee. I unite this
 communion of mine with theirs.

O most holy Virgin, Mary my Mother,
 see, I am going now to receive thy divine
 Son. I wish I might have thy heart in
 this moment, and that love with which
 thou didst make communion. Give thy
 Jesus this morning to me, as thou didst
 give him to the Shepherds, and to the three
 holy Kings. I desire to receive him from
 thy pure hands. Tell him that I am thy
 devoted servant, then he will love me more,
 and unite me more closely in this happy
 moment to himself.

When the Priest elevates the most Sacred Host, repeat
 with him three times the following words:

O LORD, I am not worthy that thou
 shouldst come under my roof, but say
 only the word, and my soul shall be healed.

Then with your eyes modestly cast down, but your head

erect, open your mouth, and advance your tongue a little, and thus receive the Holy Sacrament. Be sure not to make any hasty movement with your mouth, but let the Priest himself lay it upon your tongue. Endeavor to swallow the holy Host by means of the moisture on your tongue, without touching it with your teeth, and least of all with your finger. If other communicants are still coming, and need to occupy your place, then, shortly after receiving, but not immediately, retire and make room for them; otherwise, especially when the Communion is given out of Mass, you may remain until the Priest gives his benediction.

THANKSGIVING AFTER COMMUNION.

There is no prayer more acceptable to God and more profitable to our own souls, than that which is offered in thanksgiving after holy Communion. Christ our Saviour remains present with us until the sacramental species are consumed. During these sacred moments, we may imagine that we hear from the mouth of Jesus Christ himself these words, which he spoke formerly to his disciples: "*But me ye have not always with you.*" St. John, xii. 8.

It is not well immediately after Communion to begin reading in a book; it is far better to pass some few moments in solitary and confidential conversation with Jesus Christ, thus kindly present in our heart, and to give silent encouragement to those emotions and desires which naturally arise. It will not do, however, to lose this precious time; and if the mind begins to wander, we must fix our attention immediately by means of the Prayer-Book.

O what treasures of grace can a pious soul obtain if she converses in spirit with her beloved Jesus at least a half-hour after holy Communion!

During the rest of the day the devout soul should often think of that great guest, whom she has received in her communion.

h, and advance your tongue a little
the Holy Sacrament. Be sure not
ovement with your mouth, but let
it upon your tongue. Endeavor
ost by means of the moisture on
touching it with your teeth, and
ner. If other communicants are
to occupy your place, then, shortly
at immediately, retire and make
wise, especially when the Com-
f Mass, you may remain until the
iction.

AFTER COMMUNION.

more acceptable to God and
own souls, than that which is
ng after holy Communion.
ains present with us until the
re consumed. During these
ay imagine that we hear from
himself these words, which
is disciples: "But ye have
S. John, xii. 8.
ately after Communion to be-
it is far better to pass some
y and confidential conversa-
; thus kindly present in our
ent encouragement to those
hich naturally arise. It will
e this precious time; and if
der, we must fix our attention
of the Prayer-Book.
grace can a pious soul obtain
it with her beloved Jesus at
oly Communion!
e day the devout soul should
quest, whom she has received

PRAYERS AFTER COMMUNION.

ACT OF FAITH.

BEHOLD! already my God is come to
visit me, already my Saviour is come
to dwell in my soul, already my Jesus is
within me; he is come to be one with me,
and to make me one with him, so that Je-
sus now belongs to me, and I belong to
Jesus. Yes! Jesus is all mine, and I am
all his. O infinite goodness! O infinite
mercy! O infinite love! a God has united
himself with me, a God who desires to be
wholly mine! O my soul, now that thou
art so closely united to Jesus, now that
thou art one with him, what art thou
doing? Hast thou nothing to say to him,
wilt thou not speak to thy God who is
present within thee? Awaken then thy
faith anew, remember that the angels are
around about thee adoring their God, who
now dwells in thy heart. Adore thy Lord
with them! Keep recollected, and banish
every other thought, call together all thy
affections, and lay them before thy God,
and say to him:

ACT OF WELCOME.

O MY Jesus! my love, my infinite Good,
my all, I welcome thee; be always
10*

welcome to this home which I keep for thee in my poor heart. Ah! Lord, where art thou, whither hast thou come? Into my heart, worse than the stable where thou wast born; into my heart full of attachments, of self-love, and of disorderly appetites. How couldst thou choose such a dwelling as this? Well might I say to thee with St. Peter: *Depart from me, O Lord, for I am a sinner*: I am too unworthy to have a God of infinite goodness for my guest. Go rather repose in those pure souls, who serve thee with so much love. But no, my Redeemer, what do I say? Do not depart from me, for if thou leave me I am lost. I embrace thee, O my life, I attach myself inseparably to thee. I have been only too foolish in separating myself from thee for love of creatures; ungrateful wretch that I am, I have driven thee away from my heart. But now I will never separate myself from thee any more, I am resolved to live and die united to thee.

Most holy Virgin Mary, seraphs, souls who love God with a pure love, lend me your affections, that I may entertain my dear Lord as I ought.

is home which I keep for
 heart. Ah! Lord, where
 hast thou come? Into
 than the stable where thou
 my heart full of attach-
 love, and of disorderly ap-
 couldst thou choose such a
 s? Well might I say to
 eter: *Depart from me, O*
in a sinner: I am too un-
 a God of infinite goodness
 Go rather repose in those
 serve thee with so much
 my Redeemer, what do I
 depart from me, for if thou
 lost. I embrace thee, O
 myself inseparably to thee.
 y too foolish in separating
 ee for love of creatures;
 eh that I am, I have driven
 my heart. But now I will
 myself from thee any more,
 to live and die united to
 irgin Mary, seraphs, souls
 with a pure love, lend me
 that I may entertain my
 ought.

ACT OF THANKSGIVING.

I THANK thee, O my Lord and my God,
 for the grace which thou hast shown to
 me this morning by coming to dwell in my
 soul. Would that I could thank thee in a
 manner worthy of thee, and of the signal
 favor which I have received! But what
 do I say? what worthy thanks could I
 render thee, miserable creature that I am?
 Father Segneri says that the most suit-
 able affection for a soul after communion,
 is the wonder which gives rise to this
 thought: a God mine! a God mine!
 "*What shall I render to the Lord for all*
that he hath rendered to me?" So said
 David: and I, what shall I render to thee,
 O my Jesus, to thee, who after so many
 favors, hast given me thyself this morning?
 Therefore, O my soul, bless thy God, and
 thank him with all thy power. And thou,
 Mary my mother, and you my patron
 Saints, my Guardian Angel, and all ye
 souls who burn with divine love, "*come*
and I will tell you what good things the
Lord hath done to my soul." Come bless
 and thank my God for me, and admire the
 wondrous grace which I have received.

ACT OF SELF-OFFERING.

"MY Beloved to me, and I to him."
(Cant. i. 16.) If a king were to come and visit a poor shepherd in his hut, what could the shepherd offer him but his hut such as it is? Since then, O my divine King Jesus, thou art come to visit this poor house of my soul, I offer thee my house, and my whole self, with my liberty and my will. *"My Beloved to me, and I to him."* Thou hast given thyself all to me, I give myself all to thee. No more, my Jesus, will I be my own; henceforth I wish to belong to thee, entirely to thee and that all my senses may be so entirely thine, that they may serve only to please thee. And indeed, what greater pleasure can one have, said St. Peter of Alcantara, than to please thee, a God most amiable, most loving, and most grateful. I give up to thee all the powers of my soul, that they may be all and altogether thine. Let my memory serve only to recall thy benefits and thy love, my mind to think of thee alone, who thinkest always of my welfare, my heart to love only thee, my God, my all, and to will only that which thou willest.

To thee, then, O my dearest Saviour, I consecrate and immolate all I have, all I

d to me, and I to him."

16.) If a king were to
a poor shepherd in his hut,
shepherd offer him but his
shepherd then, O my di-
s, thou art come to visit
of my soul, I offer thee my
whole self, with my liberty
My Beloved to me, and I
I have given thyself all to
myself all to thee. No more,
shall be my own; henceforth I
offer thee, entirely to thee
my senses may be so entirely
may serve only to please
thee, what greater pleasure
could St. Peter of Alcantara,
thee, a God most amiable,
and most grateful. I give up
the powers of my soul, that they
altogether thine. Let my
mind only to recall thy benefits
my mind to think of thee
best always of my welfare,
only thee, my God, my all,
that which thou wilt.

O my dearest Saviour, I
immolate all I have, all I

am, my senses, my thoughts, my affections,
my desires, my tastes, my inclinations, my
liberty—in a word, I give up my body and
soul into thy hands. Receive, O infinite
Majesty, this sacrifice made to thee here,
by the most ungrateful sinner that ever
existed on earth, who now, however, offers
and gives himself all to thee. O Lord, do
with me and dispose of me according to
thy pleasure.

Come, O burning fire, O love divine, and
consume in me all there is of me which is
not pleasing to thy pure eyes, so that here-
after I may be all to thee, may live only
to accomplish thy commandments and thy
counsels, thy holy desires, and thy good
pleasure in all things. *Amen.*

O most holy Mary! do thou present
with thine own hands, this my offering to
the Most Holy Trinity; obtain for me the
acceptance of it, and that I may have the
grace to be faithful until death. *Amen,*
Amen, Amen.

ACT OF PETITION.

O MY soul, what art thou doing now?
Thou must not lose a moment of time,
for this time is precious, for thou now
canst very easily obtain all the graces thou
wilt ask.

Seest thou not how lovingly the Eternal Father looks upon thee, now that he beholds in thy heart his beloved Son, the object of his most tender love? Banish then every other thought, awaken thy faith, open thy heart, and ask whatever thou wilt. Dost thou not hear how Jesus himself says to thee: "What wilt thou have me do for thee? Speak, beloved soul, what dost thou desire of me? I have come in order to make thee rich and happy; ask with confidence, and thou shalt receive every thing thou desirest."

Ah! my dearest Saviour, since thou art come to me to fill me with graces, and desirest me to ask them of thee, I ask for no earthly goods, nor riches, nor honors, nor pleasures. Give me, I beseech thee, a great sorrow for all the displeasure which thou hast received from me. Give me a great light to show me the vanity of the world, and how much thou art worthy of being loved. Change my heart, detach it from all earthly affections, and give me a heart perfectly conformed to thy holy will, which seeks after thy good pleasure alone, and aspires to nothing else than to thy holy love.

I do not deserve all this, O my Jesus,

not how lovingly the Eternal
 upon thee, now that he be-
 heart his beloved Son, the
 most tender love? Banish
 every thought, awaken thy
 heart, and ask whatever
 thou not hear how Jesus
 thee: "What wilt thou
 for thee? Speak, beloved
 thou desire of me? I have
 to make thee rich and hap-
 piness, and thou shalt
 receive all thou desirest."
 sweetest Saviour, since thou art
 fill me with graces, and de-
 liver me from them, I ask for no
 riches, nor honours, nor
 ease, I beseech thee, a-
 void all the displeasure which
 has befallen me. Give me a
 sign to show me the vanity of the
 world, much thou art worthy of
 to change my heart, detach it
 from all affections, and give me a
 heart conformed to thy holy will,
 for thy good pleasure alone,
 and nothing else than to thy
 glory. O my Jesus,

but thou deservest it, thou who hast come
 to dwell in my soul. I ask it through thy
 merits, through the merits of thy holy
 Mother, and by the love thou bearest to
 thy eternal Father.

*Here pause for a time, and ask of Jesus some special grace
 for yourself or your neighbor. Do not forget poor sin-
 ners, and the souls in purgatory.*

Eternal Father! Jesus Christ himself
 has said to us: "Amen, amen, I say to
 you; if you ask the Father any thing in
 my name, he will give it you." John
 xvi. 23. For love of this thy divine Son,
 who now dwells in my heart, hear me, and
 grant me what I now ask.

Objects of my dearest love, Jesus and
 Mary! let me suffer for you, let me die
 for you, grant that I may belong wholly to
 you, and never to myself any more.

Praised and blessed forever be the most
 holy Sacrament of the Altar, and blessed
 be the holy and immaculate conception of
 the most holy Virgin Mary.

OF SPIRITUAL COMMUNION.

Spiritual Communion, which unhappily at the present day is so little practised by Christians, is so excellent a treasure of devotion, that, according to the opinion of many saints, it can produce in the soul, when made aright, something like the same grace as the actual reception of the most holy Sacrament of the Altar; that is to say, when we are prevented from receiving communion in reality.

In order to receive Holy Communion spiritually, nothing farther is necessary than to excite in the heart a very earnest desire to receive it in reality, if it were possible. St. Thomas Aquinas teaches that spiritual communion consists in an ardent desire to receive Jesus Christ in the most holy Sacrament, and in an intimate union of affection with him, as if one had actually received him.

The holy Council of Trent bestows especial praises upon this kind of communion, and encourages all the faithful to make it, particularly during holy Mass, when they do not receive the sacrament in reality.

According to this, God will bestow great graces upon those who are desirous to receive Jesus Christ their loving Redeemer, but frequently cannot; but who make at least the spiritual communion. This can be done very frequently, at any hour, any moment, and at all places. One can make it without being observed by any one, without being obliged to fast, and without the permission of a spiritual director.

This Spiritual Communion may be made in the following form:

ACT OF SPIRITUAL COMMUNION.

O MY Jesus, I believe that thou art truly present in this holy sacrament. I love thee above all things, and I desire thee with my whole soul, but since I can-

SPIRITUAL COMMUNION.

union, which unhappily at the little practised by Christians, is so of devotion, that, according to my saints, it can produce in the right, something like the same reception of the most holy Sacrament that is to say, when we are receiving communion in reality. We receive Holy Communion spiritually, necessary than to excite in the desire to receive it in reality, if St. Thomas Aquinas teaches that it consists in an ardent desire to receive in the most holy Sacrament, and a union of affection with him, as if one had him.

The Council of Trent bestows especial praises on spiritual communion, and encourages all Christians, particularly during holy Mass, to receive the sacrament in reality. God will bestow great graces on those desirous to receive Jesus Christ in the spiritual communion. This is frequently, at any hour, any place. One can make it without the permission of a spiritual confessor. Communion may be made in the

SPIRITUAL COMMUNION.

I believe that thou art present in this holy sacrament. I desire all things, and I desire my whole soul, but since I can-

not now receive thee sacramentally, come at least spiritually into my heart. I embrace thee as if thou wert already come, I unite myself wholly to thee. Never suffer me to be separated from thee!

It is necessary, however, to remark that any one who should know himself to be in mortal sin, would make this holy exercise in vain. Indeed, it would be no small offence for the sinner to embrace spiritually that sacred Host, which it would be an awful sacrilege to receive in reality. It is, nevertheless, always right for such persons to pray before the Holy Sacrament, and to lament that they are unworthy to receive it. They may, perhaps, obtain the grace of conversion by the following prayer:

ACT OF REGRET.

O HOLY Lord Jesus Christ, I believe that thou art truly present in this Holy Sacrament. Alas! for me, that I am in mortal sin, and dare not go forward to receive thee with the rest; O forgive me all my sins, and restore me to thy grace, that I may become worthy of this heavenly food. Yes! my Saviour, yes! I am resolved. I will go and confess my sins, fully and sincerely, and then I will come to meet thee here at this holy table, never to separate from thee again.

PARTICULAR DEVOTIONS.

Devotion to the Blessed Sacrament.

(From the Visits of St. Liguori.)

Faith teaches, and we are bound to believe, that Jesus Christ is really present in the consecrated Host, under the appearance of bread. But we must know, also, that he remains on our altars, as on a throne of love and mercy, there to dispense his graces to us, and to show his love. He remains with us night and day, in this hidden manner, that Christians may visit him in the Church, and by their devotions, their thanksgivings and affections, gratefully acknowledge and honor the loving presence of Jesus Christ, dwelling in the Sacrament of the Altar. In the following visits you will find many examples of the tender affection with which souls inflamed with the love of God, desired to remain in the presence of the most Holy Sacrament. You will find that all the saints have been enamored of this sweet devotion. On this earth we cannot find a more brilliant jewel, or a more lovely treasure, than Jesus in the Sacrament. O how delightful it is to remain with faith, and with a tender devotion, at the foot of the altar, and to converse familiarly with Jesus Christ who dwells in our tabernacles, for the purpose of hearing the prayers of all who visit him! How delightful to implore his pardon for our offences, to lay before him all our wants,

LAR DEVOTIONS.

The Blessed Sacrament.

(Visits of St. Liguori.)

and we are bound to believe, that present in the consecrated Host, of bread. But we must know, on our altars, as on a throne of e to dispense his graces to us, and e remains with us night and day, er, that Christians may visit him by their devotions, their thanks- us, gratefully acknowledge and sence of Jesus Christ, dwelling he Altar. In the following visits xamples of the tender affection lumed with the love of God, de- he presence of the most Holy ill find that all the saints have is sweet devotion. On this earth e brilliant jewel, or a more lovely in the Sacrament. O how de- n with faith, and with a tender of the altar, and to converse fa- rist who dwells in our taberna- e of hearing the prayers of all- r delightful to implore his par- to lay before him all our wants,

DEVOTION TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT. 123

as one friend does to another in whom he places all his confidence, to ask his grace, his love, and his glory! But O what a Paradise to continue in acts of love to that Lord, who remains on the altar interceding before his Father in our behalf, and burning with love for us. Blessed Henry Suso used to say, that Jesus, on the altar, hears the prayers of the faithful more readily than he does in any other place. Make a trial of this devotion, and you will see the great fruit which you will gather from it. Be sure that of all the moments of your life, the time which you spend in devotion before this divine Sacrament will be that which shall give you the greatest support during life, and the greatest consolation at the hour of death, and for all eternity. And be persuaded that you will gain more in a quarter of an hour spent in prayer before the Holy Eucharist, than in all the other spiritual exercises of the day.

Do not then, O devout soul, refuse to begin this devotion. From this day forward, retire each day from the conversation of men, and remain for some time, for a half-hour, or at least a quarter, in some church, before Jesus Christ in the Holy Sacrament.

VISITS TO THE BL. SACRAMENT.

(For every day in the week.)

PRAYER BEFORE EACH VISIT.

O JESUS Christ, my Lord, who, for the love which thou bearest to men, dost dwell night and day in this Sacrament, full of goodness and love, waiting for, inviting and welcoming all those who come to visit thee, I believe thee here present in the Sacrament of the Altar. From the deep abyss of my own nothingness, I adore thee, and I thank thee for all thy graces granted to me hitherto, and especially for having given thyself to me in this Sacrament, for having given me also thy holy Mother Mary, to be my advocate, and for having called me to visit thee in this church. I adore thy most loving heart this day, and I adore it with this threefold intention: first, in thanksgiving for so great a gift; secondly, to make satisfaction for so many injuries which thou hast received from thy enemies in this Sacrament; and thirdly, by this visit I wish to adore thee in all those places throughout the world, where thou art least honored, and most neglected in this divine Sacrament. My Jesus, I love thee with my whole heart! I am sorry for having

COLLAR DEVOTIONS.

THE BL. SACRAMENT.

(Every day in the week.)

BEFORE EACH VISIT.

Christ, my Lord, who, for the thou bearest to men, dost day in this Sacrament, full love, waiting for, inviting all those who come to visit thee here present in the Sacrament Altar. From the deep nothingness, I adore thee, for all thy graces granted and especially for having me in this Sacrament, for also thy holy Mother Mary, and for having called in this church. I adore thy at this day, and I adore it fold intention: first, in so great a gift; secondly, for so many injuries received from thy enemies; and thirdly, by this thee in all those places world, where thou art least neglected in this divine Jesus, I love thee with I am sorry for having

VISITS TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT. 125

offended thy infinite goodness so often in time past. I am resolved, by the help of thy grace, to offend thee no more for the future; and at this present moment, all miserable as I am, I consecrate myself entirely to thee. I give and abandon to thee my whole will, all my affections, my desires, and all I have. Hereafter, do with me, and with mine, whatever thou wilt. My only desire and petition is, that I may have thy holy love, the grace of final perseverance, and may be able to fulfil in all things thy holy will. I recommend to thee the souls in purgatory, especially those who have been most devout to thee in this Holy Sacrament, and to the Blessed Virgin Mary. I recommend to thee, moreover, all poor sinners. Finally, my dear Redeemer, I unite all my desires to the desires of thy own heart so full of love; and thus united, I offer them to thy eternal Father, and beseech him in thy name to receive them, and for the love's sake to grant them.

FOR SUNDAY.

Behold the source of every good, Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament, who says to us: "*If any man thirst, let him come to me.*" S. Jo. vii. 37. O! how many graces have

the saints always drawn at this fountain of the most Holy Sacrament, where Jesus dispenses to us all the merits of his passion, as the Prophet foretold: "*You shall draw waters with joy out of the Saviour's fountains.*" (Isai. xii. 3.) The Countess of Ferin, that distinguished disciple of the Venerable Father Avila, who became a Nun of the order of St. Clare, and was named the bride of the Blessed Sacrament, on account of her long and frequent devotions in presence of the most blessed Sacrament, was asked one day, what she was doing all those long hours she spent in presence of her Lord? She replied: "I would remain there for all eternity. Have I not there the essence of God, who will be the aliment of the blessed in heaven? Good God! what is one doing before him! Ah! rather, what does one not do? One loves, one praises, one gives thanks, one prays. What does a beggar in presence of a rich man? What does a sick man in presence of his physician? What does a thirsty man before a fountain of pure water? What does a hungry man before a table well prepared?"

O MOST lovely, most sweet, and dearest Jesus! life, hope, treasure, and only

is drawn at this fountain of
 Sacrament, where Jesus
 all the merits of his pas-
 sion foretold: "*You shall
 find joy out of the Saviour's*
 (Isai. xii. 3.) The Count-
 ess, a distinguished disciple of
 St. Clare, who became
 the Mother of St. Clare, and was
 the Mother of the Blessed Sacrament,
 her long and frequent devo-
 tion to the most blessed Sacra-
 ment one day, what she was
 long hours she spent in
 prayer? She replied: "I
 am here for all eternity. Have
 the essence of God, who will
 be with the blessed in heaven?
 What is one doing before him!
 What does one not do? One
 who loves, one gives thanks, one
 who is a beggar in presence
 of God."
 What does a sick man in
 need of a physician? What does a
 man before a fountain of pure
 water? What does a hungry man before
 a table of bread?"

ly, most sweet, and dearest
 hope, treasure, and only

love of my soul. O! how much has it not
 cost thee to remain with us in this Sacra-
 ment! It was necessary for thee to die in
 order to remain afterwards upon our al-
 tars: and how many injuries hast thou not
 been made to suffer, in consequence of this
 presence among us! But thy love, and
 thy desire to be loved by us, have sur-
 mounted all. Come then, Lord, come and
 occupy my heart, and afterwards close the
 gate to it for ever, so that no creature may
 ever enter there again to take away a part
 of this love which belongs entirely to thee,
 and which I am unwilling to give to any
 other. Do thou alone, my dear Redeemer,
 reign over me! Do thou alone possess me
 entirely; and if at any time I should not
 obey thee perfectly, punish me severely,
 that for the future I may be more careful
 to please thee, according to thy desire.
 Let me no more desire nor seek for any
 other pleasure than to please thee, to visit
 thee often at thy altar, to converse with
 thee, and to receive thee in the holy com-
 munion. Let them look for other goods
 who will! For me, I love only, I desire
 only the treasure of thy love. The only
 favor I ask at the foot of this altar is, that
 I may forget myself altogether, only to re-

member thy goodness. Blessed Seraphs,
I do not envy you your glory! but by the
love which you bear to your God and mine,
O teach me what I must do, to love him
and please him like you!

Short prayer to remember and repeat.
—O! my Jesus, thee only I love, thee only
will I please!

To conclude, make your spiritual Communion. (See, at
the end of Devotions for Communion, page 120.)

FOR MONDAY.

Jesus addresses to every soul that visits
him in the most Holy Sacrament, the same
words addressed to the sacred Spouse of
the Canticles: "*Arise, make haste! my
love, my beautiful one, and come.*" (Cant.
ii.) Soul, who comest to visit me, arise!
come out from all thy misery; I am here
to enrich thee with graces. Come near to
me: do not fear my majesty, which has
humbled itself in this Sacrament, in order
to take away thy fear, and to inspire thee
with confidence. Thou art my friend.
Yes! no longer my enemy, but my beloved
friend, since thou lovest me, and I love thee
also. Thou art my beautiful one, for my
grace has made thee beautiful. Come then,
come and unite thyself to me, and with the

CULAR DEVOTIONS.

goodness. Blessed Seraphs,
 you your glory! but by the
 bear to your God and mine,
 but I must do, to love him
 like you!

to remember and repeat.
 s, thee only I love, thee only

our spiritual Communion. (See, at
 ns for Communion, page 120.)

FOR MONDAY.

ses to every soul that visits
 t Holy Sacrament, the same
 d to the sacred Spouse of
 "Arise, make haste! my
 ful one, and come." (Cant.
 comest to visit me, arise!
 all thy misery; I am here
 with graces. Come near to
 ar my majesty, which has
 in this Sacrament, in order
 y fear, and to inspire thee
 . Thou art my friend.
 my enemy, but my beloved
 u lovest me, and I love thee
 my beautiful one, for my
 thee beautiful. Come then,
 thyself to me, and with the

VISITS TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT. 129

greatest confidence ask what thou wilt. It
 is St. Theresa who says that this great
 King of glory has put on the appearance
 of bread in the Holy Sacrament, and hid-
 den his majesty from our eyes, in order to
 encourage us to approach with more confi-
 dence to his divine heart.

Let us draw near, then, with great con-
 fidence and love. Let us unite ourselves
 to him, and ask him for his holy grace.

WHAT joy ought mine to be, O eternal
 Word made man, and become Sacra-
 ment for me, knowing that I am in thy
 presence, that thou art my God, that thou
 art infinite in majesty, infinite in goodness,
 and that thou hast such a tender regard
 for my soul? O! all ye souls who love
 God, wherever you are, in heaven or on
 earth, love him for me too! Mary, my
 Mother, help me to love him: and thou,
 most loving Lord, render thyself the object
 of all my affections: make away with all
 my will: take possession of me entirely.
 I consecrate to thee my whole mind, so
 that I may think always of thy goodness;
 I consecrate to thee my body also, so that
 it may assist me to please thee; I conse-
 crate to thee my soul, so that it may be al-
 ways thine. How I desire, O Beloved of

my soul, that all men knew the tenderness of thy love to them! They would then all live only to honor and please thee, as thou desirest, and deservest. As for me, at least, let me live always thus, charmed with thy infinite beauty! I desire to do all in my power hereafter, to make myself agreeable in thy sight.

I resolve, moreover, to abandon any thing, no matter what it may be, so soon as I shall know that such is thy desire, no matter what suffering it may cause me, if I were called even to lose my life. Happy would I be to lose all and gain thee, O my God, my treasure, my love, my all!

Short prayer to remember and repeat.

—Jesus, my love, take me entirely, possess me entirely.

The Spiritual Communion, as before, page 120.

FOR TUESDAY.

"*In that day,*" says the Prophet, "*there shall be a fountain open to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for the washing of the sinner.*" (Zach. xiii. 1.) Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament is this fountain foretold by the Prophet, which is open to all, and where, as often as we like, we can

wash
with
sin.
any fa
to hav
Sacram
ways
of this
that it
light a
while
teach
is the
wait fo
est the
such a
my Jes
I have
am now
pleased
fall aga
sire to
can I r
faithful
the time
of the
dwell in
she rem
the Ble

ONS.

the tenderness
would then all
e thee, as thou
or me, at least,
rmed with thy
do all in my
yself agreeable

abandon any
may be, so soon
thy desire, no
y cause me, if
y life. Happy
gain thee, O my
my all!

er and repeat.
ntirely, possess

efore, page 120.

the Prophet,
in open to the
he inhabitants
ashing of the
Jesus in the
fountain fore-
is open to all,
e like, we can

VISITS TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT. 131

wash away from our souls all those spots with which they are contaminated by daily sin. What better remedy can we find for any fault into which we have fallen, than to have immediate recourse to the Blessed Sacrament? Yes, my Jesus, so will I always do, for well I know that the water of this salutary fountain, at the same time that it washes my soul, will give me the light and strength to fall no more; and while it inflames me with thy love, will teach me to suffer adversity with joy. This is the reason, I know it well, why thou dost wait for my visits here, and why thou payest the visits of those that love thee with such abundant graces. Be it so then, O my Jesus! wash away all the faults which I have committed this day, and which I am now sorry for, because they have displeased thee. Give me the strength not to fall again, and give me also an ardent desire to love thee more than I do. O! why can I not be near thee always, like thy faithful servant Mary Diaz, who lived in the time of St. Theresa, and who obtained of the Bishop of Avila the permission to dwell in the gallery of a church? There she remained almost always in presence of the Blessed Sacrament, which she called

her neighbor, never going out from there except for confession or communion. The venerable brother Francis of the Infant Jesus, barefooted Carmelite, whenever he passed before a church where the Holy Sacrament was kept, could not help entering to visit it, for he said it was not becoming for one to pass before the house of his friend without going in to greet him, and to say one word at least. But he was not contented with a word, he always remained in presence of his dearly beloved Lord as long as he was permitted.

MY only, my infinite good ! I understand full well why thou hast been pleased to institute this Sacrament, and to remain thus upon this altar—it is to gain my love, and for the same reason thou hast given me a heart capable of loving much. Why, then, thankless sinner that I am, do I not love thee, or why do I love thee so little ? No ! it is not just to love feebly, a goodness so worthy of love as thine. Thy love to me deserves a far greater return of love on my part. Thou art the infinite God, and I am only a miserable worm of the earth. It would be but little if I were to die, to become annihilated for thee, since for me thou hast died, and for love of me

th
al
an
my
I r
an
of
S
—M

S
Chri
deat
But
carri
cont
ther,
until
world
may s
King
never
remain
it wo
"As f
make

CTIONS.

out from there
ommunion. The
s of the Infant
ite, whenever he
where the Holy
d not help enter-
t was not becom-
the house of his
greet him, and
But he was not
always remained
beloved Lord as

d! I understand
ast been pleased
t, and to remain
to gain my love,
thou hast given
ing much. Why,
t I am, do I not
e thee so little?
s feebly, a good-
chine. Thy love
er return of love
he infinite God,
ole worm of the
ittle if I were to
d for thee, since
d for love of me

VISITS TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT. 133

thou dost sacrifice thyself daily upon the altar. Much thou deservest to be loved, and I desire to love thee much. Help me, my Jesus, help me to love thee, that thus I may do what is so pleasing in thy sight, and what thou demandest so earnestly of me.

Short prayer to remember and repeat.
—My beloved is mine, and I am his.

The Spiritual Communion, page 120.

FOR WEDNESDAY.

St. Paul, praising the obedience of Jesus Christ, says that he was "*obedient unto death*" to his Eternal Father. (Phil. ii.) But in this Sacrament our divine Lord has carried his obedience farther still, for he is content to obey not only his Eternal Father, but even man himself, and not only until death, but even unto the end of the world. He has made himself obedient, one may say, until the consummation of ages. King of Heaven as he is, he comes down, nevertheless, out of obedience to man, and remains afterwards upon the altar, only, as it would seem, out of obedience to man. "*As for me,*" he says by his Prophet, "*I make no resistance.*" (Isai. l. 5.) There

he remains without any movement of his own; he allows himself to be placed wherever they may choose to place him, whether exposed to view in the ostensorium, or shut up in the ciborium; he lets himself be carried where they please to carry him, either through the street, or in the house; he allows himself to be given in communion to every one as they think fit to give him—to the just, or to the sinner. When he was living on the earth, as St. Luke tells us, he was obedient to the Blessed Virgin Mary and to St. Joseph, but in this Sacrament he obeys as many creatures as there are priests on the earth—"As for me, I make no resistance."

O LISTEN while I venture to address thee, most loving heart of my Jesus! heart from which so many sacraments have issued, and especially this Sacrament of Love! Would that I could procure as much honor and glory for thee as thou dost promote the honor and glory of thy Eternal Father by means of the holy Sacrament in our churches! I know that on this altar thou dost love me with that same love which moved thee to sacrifice thy divine life for me in a sea of sorrows on the cross. Enlighten, O divine Heart! those who do

movement of his
to be placed wher-
place him, whether
stensorium, or shut
lets himself be car-
to carry him, either
n the house; he al-
n in communion to
fit to give him—to
ner. When he was
St. Luke tells us,
the Blessed Virgin
, but in this Sacra-
creatures as there
th—" *As for me, I*

venture to address
heart of my Jesus!
any sacraments have
this Sacrament of
could procure as
for thee as thou dost
glory of thy Eter-
the holy Sacrament
ow that on this altar
with that same love
sacrifice thy divine
sorrows on the cross.
heart! those who do

not know thee, in order that they may know
thee. Deliver through thy merits all who
are in Purgatory, or at least comfort those
suffering souls which thou hast already
chosen to be thy spouses for eternity. I
adore thee, I thank thee, and I love thee
with all the souls that love thee in this
moment, whether on earth or in heaven.
O! most pure and holy Heart of Jesus,
purify my heart from all attachment to
creatures, and fill it with thy holy love.
O! most tender Heart of Jesus, take pos-
session of my whole heart, in such a way
that it may be all thine own, and may al-
ways be able to repeat with confidence,
" *Who shall separate me from the love of
God, which is in Jesus Christ?*" (Rom.
viii.) O! most holy Heart, engrave in
my heart those bitter pains which thou
didst suffer on the earth for so many years,
and with such great love for me, so that
moved to compassion at the sight, I may
always desire, or at least suffer with pa-
tience for thy sake, all the pains of this
life. O! most humble Heart of Jesus,
impart to me thy spirit of humility. O!
most gentle Heart of Jesus, lend me some-
thing of thy gentleness. Take away from
my heart all that does not please thee, con-

vert it entirely to thee, so that it may will nothing, wish nothing, except what thou wilt. In a word, so dispose of me that I may live only to obey thee, to love thee, and to please thee. I acknowledge that I am most deeply in thy debt; yes, that I am bound to thee by the heaviest obligations, and it would be still only a small return if I could annihilate and sacrifice myself entirely for thee.

Short prayer to remember and repeat.
—O Heart of Jesus, thou only shalt be master in my heart!

Spiritual Communion, page 120.

FOR THURSDAY.

God having given us his own Son (so reasons St. Paul), how can we fear that he will ever refuse us any thing? (Rom. viii.) And this all the more, since we know that the eternal Father has given all things into his hands. (St. John, xiii.) Let us then always thank the goodness, the mercy, and the bounty of our most gracious God, who has been pleased to enrich us with every good and every grace, by giving us Jesus Christ in the Sacrament of the Altar. (1 Cor. i.) Have I not good reason then to think, O Saviour

DEVOTIONS.

so that it may will
except what thou
dispose of me that I
thee, to love thee,
acknowledge that I
y debt; yes, that I
the heaviest obliga-
e still only a small
hilate and sacrifice

Remember and repeat.
thou only shalt be

on, page 120.

WEDNESDAY.

as his own Son (so
can we fear that he
ny thing? (Rom.
e more, since we
Father has given
ands. (St. John,
ays thank the good-
the bounty of our
o has been pleased
y good and every
us Christ in the
(1 Cor. i.) Have
o think, O Saviour

VISITS TO THE BLESSED SACRAMENT. 137

of the world, O incarnate Word, that thou
art mine, and if I desire it, wholly mine?
But can I say as truly that I am wholly
thine as thou wouldst have me? Ah! my
Lord, grant that the world may be no
longer witness to this injustice and ingrati-
tude which I show thee by not yielding
myself up entirely to thee, according to
thy desire.

Ah! let it be so no more. Let the future
be something far different from the past.
To-day with the most steadfast resolution,
I consecrate myself all to thee. I conse-
crate to thee my life, my will, my thoughts,
my actions, and my sufferings, while time
lasts, and eternally. Behold! I am all
thine; like a victim devoted to thee, I de-
tach myself from creatures, and offer my-
self all to thee: consume me with the
flames of thy divine love. No! I am un-
willing that creatures should any longer
have a place in my heart. The many marks
of love which thou hast given me, even
when I did not love thee,—these make me
hope with confidence that thou wilt accept
me now that I do love thee, and give my-
self away to thee through love.

ETERNAL Father! I offer thee to-day
all the virtues, the acts, and the affec-

tions of the Heart of Jesus. Accept them on my behalf; and through his merits which are all mine, since he has given them to me, grant me those graces which Jesus asks for me. For all thy mercies shown to me, I offer thee my thanks, in union with those same merits. Through them also I hope to satisfy for what is still due to thy justice for my sins. Through them, finally, I hope for every grace at thy hand, for pardon, for perseverance, for paradise, and above all, for the gift of thy pure love. I see clearly that in all I do, I only put obstacles in the way of this, but to this evil apply a remedy also. I ask it of thee in the name of Jesus Christ, who has promised us *that thou wilt grant all we ask of thee in his name* (St. Jo. xiv.), and therefore thou canst not refuse me. Lord! my only desire is to love thee, to give myself entirely to thee, and no longer to remain so ungrateful as I have been hitherto. Look upon me, and grant my prayer. From this very day may I be thoroughly converted to thee, never to fall away from thy love again. My God, I love thee! Infinite Goodness, I love thee! I love thee, for thou art indeed my love, my paradise, my good, my life, my all.

of Jesus. Accept them
 through his merits
 since he has given
 me those graces which
 For all thy mercies
 for thee my thanks, in
 me merits. Through
 satisfy for what is still
 for my sins. Through
 for every grace at thy
 perseverance, for par-
 l, for the gift of thy
 early that in all I do,
 in the way of this, but
 remedy also. I ask it
 of Jesus Christ, who
 t thou wilt grant all
 s name (St. Jo. xiv.),
 caust not refuse me.
 re is to love thee, to
 to thee, and no longer
 teful as I have been
 on me, and grant my
 very day may I be
 t to thee, never to fall
 again. My God, I love
 ness, I love thee! I
 rt indeed my love, my
 y life, my all.

Short prayer to remember and repeat.
 —My Jesus! my all! it is thy will to
 have me thine, and my will is to have thee
 mine.

Spiritual Communion, page 126.

FOR FRIDAY.

“*Why hidest thou thy face?*” (Job,
 xiv.) Job was filled with alarm when he
 saw that God had hid his face from him;
 but if Jesus Christ in the Blessed Sacra-
 ment hides his majesty from our eyes, we
 have no reason to be afraid, but to be ani-
 mated all the more with confidence and
 love. It is only to manifest his love more
 clearly, and to inspire us with greater con-
 fidence, says Novarino, that he hides him-
 self under the semblance of bread, and
 stations himself on the altar. For who,
 indeed, would ever dare to approach with
 confidence, and make known all his desires
 and affections, if this King of heaven were
 to appear on the altar with full splendor
 and glory?

AH! my Jesus, what an invention of love
 is this Blessed Sacrament! Thou
 hidest thyself under the appearance of
 bread, in order to gain our love, and so
 that every one who seeks for thee, may

find thee even here on earth. It is not without great reason that the Prophet calls on us to proclaim to the whole world the inventions of that love which our God has for us. (Isa. xii. 4.) O Heart of Jesus, full of love, and worthy to possess the hearts of all creatures! Heart always full of the flames of purest love! O burning fire that thou art, consume me wholly, and give me a new life of love and of grace! Unite me to thyself in such a way that I may never separate from thee again. Heart of Jesus! open refuge for souls, receive me, Heart of Jesus, so afflicted on the cross for the sins of the world, give me a true sorrow for my sins. I know that in this divine sacrament thou preservest the same sentiments of love which thou didst feel in dying for me on Calvary, and therefore thou dost ardently wish me to be united to thee. Can I then any longer refuse to yield myself up entirely to thy love, to thy desire? Ah! my beloved Jesus, by thy own merits I entreat thee, wound my soul with thy love, and bind and unite me entirely to thy heart. I resolve this day, with the assistance of thy grace, to do all in my power to please thee, and for thy sake to trample under foot all human re-

spe
ple
any
pli
tha
hen
ing
con
bau
Ma
God
dea
his
my
oter
S
—
ity

O
our
with
and
waiti
vert
thus
Does

on earth. It is not
 that the Prophet calls
 to the whole world the
 love which our God has
) O Heart of Jesus,
 worthy to possess the
 est love! Heart always full
 O burning
 consume me wholly, and
 of love and of grace!
 in such a way that I
 from thee again. Heart
 urge for souls, receive
 afflicted on the cross
 world, give me a true
 I know that in this
 you preserve the same
 which thou didst feel in
 Calvary, and therefore
 wish me to be united to
 any longer refuse to
 rely to thy love, to thy
 beloved Jesus, by thy
 thee, wound my soul
 and unite me en-
 I resolve this day,
 of thy grace, to do all
 ease thee, and for thy
 er foot all human re-

spect, every inclination or repugnance, all
 pleasures and comforts, which may be in
 any way hindrances to the perfect accom-
 plishment of thy will. Grant, O Lord,
 that I may keep this resolution, so that
 henceforth all my actions, and all my feel-
 ings and affections, may be in all things
 conformable to thy will. O love of God,
 banish from my heart all other love! O
 Mary, my hope, thou art all-powerful with
 God, obtain for me the grace to be until
 death the faithful servant of Jesus and of
 his pure love. Amen! amen! Behold
 my hope and my desire, for time and for
 eternity.

Short prayer to remember and repeat.
 —“Who shall separate me from the char-
 ity of Christ?”

The Spiritual Communion, page 120.

FOR SATURDAY.

O how beautiful a sight it was to behold
 our dear Redeemer that day when, “*weary
 with his journey,*” but full of sweetness
 and love, he was seated by the fountain,
 waiting for the Samaritan woman, to con-
 vert and save her! “*Jesus therefore sat
 thus on the well.*” (St. John, iv. 6.)
 Does it not seem that the same thing is

repeated every day, when descending from heaven upon our altars, he remains there as if by the side of so many fountains of grace, waiting for souls, and inviting them to keep him company for a little while at least, that he may draw them in this way to his perfect love? From each altar where Jesus dwells in the Blessed Sacrament, he seems to speak to us, and say: Christians, why do you fly from my presence? Why will you not come, why will you not draw near to one who loves you so tenderly, and who humbles himself to remain in this place for your sake? What do you fear? I am not come to judge you, but I am hidden in this Sacrament of Love only to do good, and to save every one who will have recourse to me. "*I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.*" St. John, xii. 47.

Let us then be persuaded that as Jesus Christ in heaven "*is always living to make intercession for us*" (Heb. vii.), so in the Sacrament of the Altar he is fulfilling night and day the office of our advocate, offering himself as a victim to his eternal Father, to obtain for us mercy and graces without number. Hence, the devout a Kempis says that we ought to pray to

Je
spe
S
vit
my
my
too
me
the
ben
sult
voic
offe
Ah
the
my
to a
the
I ca
my
requ
leas
by t
to a
miser
I kn
the p

loss of all things, of relations, friends, character, health, and even life itself. Let me lose all, if only I may do thy will! Happy loss, when all is sacrificed to content thy heart, O God of my soul! I love thee, O sovereign good, above all goods worthy of my love, and in loving thee I unite my feeble heart with the hearts of all the Seraphim. I unite it with the heart of Mary, and with the heart of Jesus. I love thee with my whole soul; I wish to love thee alone, now and forever.

Short prayer to remember and repeat.
—My God! my God! I am thine, and thou art mine.

The Spiritual Communion, page 120.

of
to
Re
spe
pre
the
the
wa
of t
mal
Wa
ture
even
sent
the
pray
to i
alth
The
stitu
the
tache
mero
of gr
roun
each
of pr
medit
1829;
is imp
they c

relations, friends, char-
 m life itself. Let me
 do thy will! Happy
 ifeef to content thy
 soul! I love thee, O
 e all goods worthy of
 ing thee I unite my
 hearts of all the Ser-
 th the heart of Mary,
 f Jesus. I love thee
 I wish to love thee
 r.

Remember and repeat.
 !, I am thine, and

anton, page 120.

The Way of the Cross.

It was a very frequent and most touching devotion of Christians in former times to make a pilgrimage to the Holy Land of Palestine, where our Blessed Redeemer lived and died, and there to visit every spot of ground which had been made sacred by his presence, and especially those which were known as the stations of his passion and death, and to honor these holy places by prayer and by penance. Afterwards, when the Holy Land had fallen into the hands of the infidel Saracens, and Christians could no longer make this pilgrimage with safety, this exercise of the Way of the Cross was invented as a substitute. Pictures representing the most moving and remarkable events of our Lord's passion, from the time of his sentence to his burial, are hung about the walls of the church, and by visiting these in succession, and praying before each one, we are able in some manner to imitate the devotion of Catholics of other days, although by a pilgrimage far less long and painful. The Way of the Cross, in its present form, was instituted in the middle of the fourteenth century, by the Franciscans. The Sovereign Pontiffs have attached to it many indulgences, which are too numerous to mention here. Any one who is in a state of grace may gain these indulgences by making the round of these fourteen stations, meditating before each one upon the mystery it represents. No form of prayer is required, nor is it necessary that these meditations should be long. (S. C. Ind. 22 Sept., 1829; do. 7 April, 1831.) As for those to whom it is impossible to fulfil these conditions, either because they cannot meditate, or are unable to visit the sta-

tions, they may make the Way of the Cross in another manner, by means of a crucifix indulgenced for this purpose. These gain all the indulgences by holding the crucifix in their hand, and reciting fourteen times the PATER, AVE, and GLORIA; then five times PATER, AVE, and GLORIA, in honor of the five wounds of our Lord; and finally, one PATER, AVE, and GLORIA, for the intention of the Sovereign Pontiff.

The following beautiful method of performing this devotion is from the pen of St. Alphonsus.

PRAYER BEFORE THE HIGH ALTAR.

O JESUS Christ, my Lord, with what great love thou shalt pass over this painful road, which led thee to death; and I—how often I have neglected thee! But now, I love thee with my whole soul, and because I love thee, I am sincerely sorry for having offended thee. My Jesus, pardon me, and permit me to accompany thee in this journey. Thou art going to die for love of me, and it is my wish also, O my dearest Redeemer, to die for love of thee. O yes, my Jesus, in thy love I wish to live in thy love I wish to die.

OUR DEVOTIONS.

The Way of the Cross in an-
of a crucifix indulgenced for
in all the indulgences by
their hand, and reciting four-
VE, and GLORIA; then five
GLORIA, in honor of the five
and finally, one PATRI, AVE,
intention of the Sovereign
method of performing this
of St. Alphonsus.

THE HIGH ALTAR.

my Lord, with what
let pass over this
led thee to death; and
and thee! But
the whole soul, and
I am sincerely sorry
thee. My Jesus, par-
me to accompany thee
thou art going to die for
is my wish also, O my
to die for love of thee.
in thy love I wish to
wish to die.

WAY OF THE CROSS.

147

FIRST STATION.

Jesus is condemned to death.

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise
Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast
redeemed the world.

Consider how Jesus, after having been
scourged and crowned with thorns, was un-
justly condemned by Pilate to die on the
Cross. (*Pause awhile.*)

MY adorable Jesus, it was not Pilate;
no, it was my sins that condemned
Thee to die. I beseech thee, by the merits
of this sorrowful journey, to assist my soul
in her journey towards eternity. I love
Thee, my beloved Jesus; I love thee more
than myself; I repent with my whole heart
of having offended Thee. Never permit
me to separate myself from Thee again
Grant that I may love Thee always; and
then do with me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me
You go to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

SECOND STATION.

Jesus is made to bear his Cross.

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy Holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider how Jesus, in making this journey with the cross on his shoulders, thought of us, and offered for us to his Father the death He was about to undergo. (*Pause awhile.*)

MY most beloved Jesus! I embrace all the tribulations Thou hast destined for me until death. I beseech Thee, by the merits of the pain Thou didst suffer in carrying Thy cross, to give me the necessary help to carry mine with perfect patience and resignation. I love Thee, Jesus my love, above all things; I repent with my whole heart of having offended Thee. Never permit me to separate myself from Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always, and then do with me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me
You go to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

DEVOTIONS.

STATION.

to bear his Cross.

O Christ, and praise

y Holy Cross Thou
rld., in making this jour-
is shoulders, thought
us to his Father the
to undergo. (*Pause*Jesus! I embrace all
Thou hast destined
I beseech Thee, by
Thou didst suffer in
give me the neces-
sary with perfect pa-
I love Thee, Jesus
ings; I repent with
ving offended Thee.
separate myself from
at I may love Thee
with me what Thou*Our Father. Glory be, &c.*re of me
Calvary;
low too,
Lord, with you.

WAY OF THE CROSS.

149

THIRD STATION.

*Jesus falls the first time under his Cross.*V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise
Thee.R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou
hast redeemed the world.Consider this first fall of Jesus under
His Cross. His flesh was torn by the
scourges. His head crowned with thorns,
and He had lost a great quantity of blood.
He was so weakened He could scarcely
walk, and yet he had to carry this great
load upon his shoulders. The soldiers
struck Him rudely, and thus He fell sever-
al times. (*Pause awhile.*)**M**Y Jesus, it is not the weight of the
Cross, but of my sins, which has made
Thee suffer so much pain. Ah, by the
merits of this first fall, deliver me from
the misfortune of falling into mortal sin.
I love Thee, O my Jesus; I repent with
my whole heart of having offended Thee.
Never permit me to separate myself from
Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee al-
ways; and then do with me what Thou wilt.*Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.*Jesus! for the love of me
You go to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

FOURTH STATION.

Jesus meets his afflicted Mother.

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider the meeting of the Son and the Mother, which took place on this journey. Their looks became like so many arrows to wound those hearts which loved each other so tenderly. (*Pause awhile.*)

MY sweet Jesus, by the sorrow Thou didst experience in this meeting, grant me the grace of a truly devoted love for Thy most holy Mother. And thou, my Queen, who wast overwhelmed with sorrow, obtain for me, by thy intercession, a continual and tender remembrance of the passion of thy Son. I love Thee, Jesus my love, above all things; I repent of ever having offended Thee. Never permit me to separate myself from Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me
You go to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

FIFTH STATION.

The afflicted Mother.

See, O Christ, and praise

thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider how the Jews, seeing that at each step Jesus was on the point of expiring, and fearing He would die on the way, when they wished him to die the ignominious death of the cross, constrained Simon the Cyrenian to carry the cross behind our Lord. *(Pause awhile.)*

by the sorrow Thou hast borne in this meeting, grant that I may love Thee with a truly devoted love for ever. And thou, my Mother, overwhelmed with sorrow, by thy intercession, and thy remembrance of the sufferings of Thy Son, I love Thee, Jesus my Lord; I repent of ever having offended Thee. Never permit me to separate myself from Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.
 O Jesus, I love of me
 who go to die on Calvary;
 Let me, Jesus, follow too,
 That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

FIFTH STATION.

The Cyrenian helps Jesus to carry his Cross.

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider how the Jews, seeing that at each step Jesus was on the point of expiring, and fearing He would die on the way, when they wished him to die the ignominious death of the cross, constrained Simon the Cyrenian to carry the cross behind our Lord. *(Pause awhile.)*

MY most beloved Jesus, I will not refuse the cross as the Cyrenian did; I accept it; I embrace it. I accept in particular the death Thou hast destined for me, with all its pains; I unite it to Thy death, I offer it to Thee. Thou hast died for love of me; I will die for love of Thee. Help me by Thy grace. I love Thee, Jesus my Lord, above all things; I repent with my whole heart of having offended Thee. Never permit me to separate myself from Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.
 Jesus! for the love of me
 You go to die on Calvary;
 Let me, Jesus, follow too,
 That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

SIXTH STATION.

Veronica wipes the face of Jesus.

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider how the holy woman named Veronica, seeing Jesus so ill used, and His face bathed in sweat and blood, presented Him with a towel, with which He wiped His whole face, leaving on it the impression of His holy countenance. (*Pause awhile.*)

MY most beloved Jesus, Thy face was beautiful before, but in this journey it has lost all its beauty, and wounds and blood have disfigured it. Alas! my soul also was once beautiful, when it received Thy grace in baptism; but I have disfigured it since by my sins; Thou alone, my Redeemer, canst restore it to its former beauty. Do this by Thy passion, O Jesus. I repent with my whole heart of having offended Thee. Never permit me to separate myself from Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me
You go to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

STATION.

the face of Jesus.

O Christ, and praise

thy holy Cross Thou
world.

holy woman named
us so ill used, and His
and blood, presented
h which He wiped His
g on it the impression
ance. (*Pause awhile.*)

Jesus, Thy face was
but in this journey it
uty, and wounds and
d it. Alas! my soul
ful, when it received
n; but I have disfig-
ins; Thou alone, my
store it to its former
Thy passion, O Jesus.
hole heart of having
r permit me to separ-
e again. Grant that
ys; and then do with

Mary. Glory be, &c.
love of me
n Calvary;
follow too,
der, Lord, with you.

SEVENTH STATION.

Jesus falls the second time.

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise
Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou
hast redeemed the world.

Consider the second fall of Jesus under
the Cross; a fall which renews the pain of
all the wounds of His head and members.
(*Pause awhile.*)

MY most sweet Jesus, how many times
Thou hast pardoned me, and how many
times have I fallen again, and begun again
to offend Thee? O! by the merits of this
second fall, give me the necessary helps to
persevere in Thy grace until death. Grant
that in all temptations which assail me I
may always commend myself to Thee. I
love Thee, Jesus my love, above all things;
I repent with my whole heart of having
offended Thee. Never permit me to separ-
ate myself from Thee again. Grant that
I may love Thee always; and then do with
me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me
You go to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

EIGHTH STATION.

Jesus speaks to the Daughters of Jerusalem.

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider how these women wept with compassion at seeing Jesus in such a pitiable state, streaming with blood, as He walked along. "My children," said He, "weep not for Me, but for your children." (*Pause awhile.*)

MY Jesus, laden with sorrows, I weep for the offences I have committed against Thee, because of the pains they have deserved, and still more because of the displeasure they have caused Thee, who hast loved me so much. It is Thy love more than the fear of hell, which causes me to weep for my sins. My Jesus, I love Thee more than myself; I repent with my whole heart of having offended Thee. Never permit me to separate myself from Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me
You go to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

STATION.

daughters of Jerusalem,
e, O Christ, and praise

thy holy Cross Thou
world.

ese women wept with
Jesus in such a piti-
g with blood, as He
y children," said Ho,
ut for your children."

with sorrows, I weep
as I have committed
ase of the pains they
still more because of
r have caused Thee,
so much. It is Thy
fear of hell, which
or my sins. My Jesus,
han myself; I repent
t of having offended
t me to separate my-
t. Grant that I may
and then do with me

Mary. *Glory be, &c.*
love of me
ou Calvary;
follow too,
fer, Lord, with you.

NINTH STATION.

Jesus falls the third time.

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise
Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou
hast redeemed the world.

Consider the third fall of Jesus Christ.
His weakness was extreme, and the cruelty
of His executioners excessive, who tried to
hasten His steps when He could scarcely
move. (*Pause awhile.*)

A H, my outraged Jesus, by the merits
of the weakness Thou didst suffer in
going to Calvary. give me strength suffi-
cient to conquer all human respect, and all
my wicked passions, which have led me to
despise Thy friendship. I love Thee, Jesus
my love, above all things; I repent with
my whole heart of having offended Thee.
Never permit me to separate myself from
Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee al-
ways; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me
You go to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

TENTH STATION.

Jesus is stripped of his Garments.

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider the violence with which the executioners stripped Jesus. His inner garments adhered to his torn flesh, and they dragged them off so roughly, that the skin came with them. Compassionate your Saviour thus cruelly treated. (*Pause awhile.*)

MY innocent Jesus, by the merits of the torment Thou hast felt, help me to strip myself of all affection to things of earth, in order that I may place all my love in Thee, who art so worthy of my love. I love Thee, O Jesus, above all things; I repent with my whole heart of having offended Thee. Never permit me to separate myself from Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me
You go to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

DEVOTIONS.

TATION.

of his Garments.

O Christ, and praise

Thy holy Cross Thou
hast redeemed the world.

Consider with which the
Pain Jesus. His inner
his torn flesh, and
so roughly, that the
Compassionate your
treated. *(Pause*

by the merits of the
most felt, help me to
attention to things of
I may place all my
heart so worthy of my
O Jesus, above all
my whole heart of
Never permit me
Thee again. Grant
always; and then do
it.

Our Father. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me
You go to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

WAY OF THE CROSS.

ELEVENTH STATION.

Jesus is nailed to the Cross.

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise
Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou
hast redeemed the world.

Consider how Jesus, after being thrown
on the Cross, extended His hands, and of-
fered to his eternal Father the sacrifice of
His life for our salvation. These barbarians
fastened Him with nails, and then, securing
the Cross, allowed Him to die with anguish
on this infamous gibbet. *(Pause awhile.)*

MY Jesus, loaded with contempt, nail my
heart to Thy feet, that it may ever re-
main there, to love Thee, and never quit
Thee again. I love Thee more than myself;
I repent with my whole heart of having
offended Thee. Never permit me to sepa-
rate myself from Thee again. Grant
that I may love Thee always; and then
do with me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me
You go to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

TWELFTH STATION.

Jesus dies on the Cross.

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee.

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider how Jesus, after three hours' agony on the *Cross, consumed with anguish, abandoned himself to the weight of His body, bowed His head, and died. (*Pause awhile.*)

O MY dying Jesus, I kiss devoutly the Cross on which Thou didst die for love of me. I have merited by my sins to die a miserable death, but Thy death is my hope. Ah! by the merits of thy death, give me grace to die embracing Thy feet, and burning with love to Thee. I commit my soul into Thy hands. I love Thee, O Jesus, above all things; I repent of ever having offended Thee. Permit not that I ever offend Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee always; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me
You came to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

STATION.

the Cross.

O Christ, and praise

y holy Cross Thou
ld.s, after three hours'
consumed with an-
self to the weight of
is head, and died.I kiss devoutly the
Thou didst die for
erited by my sins to
out Thy death is my
merits of thy death,
embracing Thy feet,
to Thee. I commit
ds. I love Thee, O
s; I repent of ever
Permit not that I
Grant that I may
d then do with me*ry. Glory be, &c.*ve of me
on Calvary;
llow too,
r, Lord, with you.

THIRTEENTH STATION.

*Jesus is taken down from the Cross.*V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise
Thee.R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou
hast redeemed the world.

Consider how our Lord, having expired,
two of his disciples, Joseph and Nicodemus,
took Him down from the Cross, and placed
Him in the arms of His afflicted Mother,
who received Him with unutterable ten-
derness, and pressed Him to her bosom.
(*Pause awhile.*)

O MOTHER of sorrow, for the love of
this Son, accept me for thy servant,
and pray for me. And Thou, my Re-
deemer, since thou hast died for me, per-
mit me to love Thee: for I wish but Thee,
and nothing more. I love Thee, my Jesus,
above all things; I repent of ever having
offended Thee. Never permit me to offend
Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee al-
ways; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me
You came to die on Calvary;
Let me, Jesus, follow too,
That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

FOURTEENTH STATION.

Jesus is placed in the Sepulchre.

V. We adore Thee, O Christ, and praise Thee

R. Because by thy holy Cross Thou hast redeemed the world.

Consider how the disciples carried the body of Jesus to bury it, accompanied by His holy Mother, who arranged it in the sepulchre with her own hands. They then closed the tomb, and all withdrew. (*Pause awhile.*)

AH, my buried Jesus, I kiss the stone that incloses Thee. But Thou didst rise again the third day. I beseech Thee by Thy resurrection, to make me rise glorious with Thee at the last day, to be always united with Thee in heaven, to praise Thee, and love Thee forever. O Jesus, I love Thee, and I repent of ever having offended Thee. Permit not that I ever offend Thee again. Grant that I may love Thee; and then do with me what Thou wilt.

Our Father. Hail Mary. Glory be, &c.

Jesus! for the love of me

You came to die on Calvary;

Let me, Jesus, follow too,

That I may suffer, Lord, with you.

Finally say, Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory be, &c., five times, to gain other Indulgences.

, O Christ, and praise

thy holy Cross Thou
world.

disciples carried the
ry it, accompanied by
o arranged it in the
vn hands. They then
all withdrew. (*Pause*

us, I kiss the stone
ee. But Thou didst
lay. I beseech Thee
to make me rise glo-
me last day, to be al-
e in heaven, to praise
forever. O Jesus, I
nt of ever having of-
t not that I ever of-
rant that I may love
h me what Thou wilt.

ary. Glory be, &c.

ve of me
on Calvary;
ollow too,
r, Lord, with you.
all Mary, Glory be, &c., *see*
cc.

The Steps of our Saviour's Passion.

*(An excellent Devotion for Fridays, and for Lent,
composed by St. Augustine.)*

I. O dearest Jesus, so sorrowfully pray-
ing to thy Father in the Garden, whilst
trembling with agony, and covered with a
sweat of blood: have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mer-
cy on us.*

II. O dearest Jesus, betrayed by a
traitor's kiss into wicked hands, seized
upon, and bound like a robber, and aban-
doned by thy disciples: have mercy on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy
on us.*

III. O dearest Jesus, by the unjust
council of the Jews, found guilty of death,
led to Pilato as a malefactor, spurned and
mocked by unjust Herod: have mercy
on us.

*R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy
on us.*

IV. O dearest Jesus, stripped of all thy garments, and most cruelly scourged at the pillar; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.

V. O dearest Jesus, crowned with thorns, buffeted, smitten with a reed, blindfolded, covered with a purple garment, derided in every way, and saturated with contempt; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.

VI. O dearest Jesus, less valued than the robber Barabbas, rejected by the Jews, and unjustly condemned to the death of the cross; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.

VII. O dearest Jesus, laden with the cross of wood, and led to thy place of punishment like a lamb to slaughter; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.

VIII. O dearest Jesus, ranked among thieves, blasphemed and derided, with gall and vinegar insulted in thy thirst, and from the sixth to the ninth hour left hanging on the cross in dreadful torment; have mercy on us.

Jesus, stripped of all thy
t cruelly scourged at the
y on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy

Jesus, crowned with
hitten with a reed, blind-
h a purple garment, de-
y, and saturated with
orey on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy

Jesus; less valued than
s, rejected by the Jews,
med to the death of the
on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy

Jesus, laden with the
led to thy place of pun-
b to slaughter; have

R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy

Jesus, ranked among
and derided, with gall
ed in thy thirst, and
ne ninth hour left hang-
dreadful torment; have

R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.

IX. O dearest Jesus, extended lifeless on the gibbet of the cross, in presence of thy holy Mother pierced with a lance, and shedding blood and water in one mingled stream; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.

X. O dearest Jesus, taken down from the cross, and by thy virgin Mother bathed with tears of most bitter sorrow; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.

XI. O dearest Jesus, shrouded with stripes, marked with five wounds, embalmed with spices, and laid in the sepulchre; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Lord, have mercy on us.

V. Surely he hath borne our infirmities,
R. And carried our sorrows.

PRAYER.

O GOD, who for the world's redemption wast pleased to be born, circumcised, rejected by the Jews, betrayed by the kiss of the traitor Judas, bound with chains,

led like an innocent lamb to sacrifice, and shamefully presented before Annas, Cai-phas, Pilate, and Herod, accused by false witnesses, beaten with whips and buffets, insulted, spit upon, crowned with thorns, smitten with a reed, blindfolded, stripped of thy garments, fastened with nails to the cross, and lifted up on high, reputed among thieves, made to drink of gall and vinegar, and wounded by a lance ;—O ! by these most sacred sufferings, which, unworthy as I am, I thus commemorate, and by thy holy cross and death, deliver me, Lord, from the pains of hell, and deign to lead me where thou didst lead that thief who was crucified by thy side : thou, who with the Father and the Holy Ghost, livest and reignest world without end. Amen.

The Steps of our Saviour's Childhood.

(An excellent devotion for Advent, and until Epiphany.)

I. O dearest Infant Jesus, from the bosom of the Father descending for our salvation, conceived of the Holy Ghost, abhorring not the Virgin's womb, Word

nt lamb to sacrifice, and
ted before Annas, Cai-
Herod, accused by false
with whips and buffets,
, crowned with thorns,
d, blindfolded, stripped
stened with nails to the
on high, reputed among
rink of gall and vinegar,
a lance;—O! by these
ngs, which, unworthy as
memorate, and by thy
ath, deliver me, Lord,
well, and deign to lead
st lead that thief who
y side: thou, who with
Holy Ghost, livest and
out end. Amen.

Saviour's Childhood.

for Advent, and until
Siphany.)
ant Jesus, from the bo-
descending for our sal-
of the Holy Ghost,
Virgin's womb, Word

made flesh, receiving the form of a slave;
have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.

II. O dearest Infant Jesus, with thy
Virgin Mother visiting Elizabeth, filling
John the Baptist, thy Forerunner, with
the Holy Ghost, and sanctifying him while
yet in his Mother's womb; have mercy
on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.

III. O dearest Infant Jesus, nine
months imprisoned in the womb, anxiously
expected by the Virgin Mary and St. Jo-
seph, and by God the Father offered for
the world's salvation; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.

IV. O dearest Infant Jesus, born in
Bethlehem of the Virgin Mary, wrapped
in swaddling clothes, and laid in the man-
ger, heralded by Angels, and visited by
Shepherds; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.

V. O dearest Infant Jesus, after eight
days wounded in thy circumcision, called
by the glorious name of Jesus, and thus
foreshowing both by name and blood a
Saviour's office; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.

VI. O dearest Infant Jesus, revealed

to the three Wise men by a star, adored by them on thy Mother's bosom, and presented with mystical gifts of gold, frankincense, and myrrh; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.

VII. O dearest Infant Jesus, presented in the temple by thy Virgin Mother, embraced in the arms of Simeon, and by Anna the prophetess made known to Israel; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.

VIII. O dearest Infant Jesus, sought for by wicked Herod to be put to death, carried by Saint Joseph with thy Mother into Egypt, rescued from the cruel slaughter, and glorified by the fame of the martyred Innocents; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.

IX. O dearest Infant Jesus, in Egypt remaining with most Holy Mary, and the Holy Patriarch Joseph, until the death of Herod; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.

X. O dearest Infant Jesus, returning back from Egypt to the land of Israel, wearied by many labors in the way, and into the city of Nazareth retiring to dwell; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.

mon by a star, adored
other's bosom, and pre-
cious gifts of gold, frank-
incense; have mercy on us.

Prayer for us, Infant Jesus.
Infant Jesus, presented
thy Virgin Mother, ea-
sily of Simeon, and by Anna
made known to Israel;

Prayer for us, Infant Jesus.
Infant Jesus, sought
to be put to death,
Joseph with thy Mother
from the cruel slaugh-
ter; have mercy on us.

Prayer for us, Infant Jesus.
Infant Jesus, in Egypt
with Holy Mary, and the
Joseph, until the death of
Joseph; have mercy on us.

Prayer for us, Infant Jesus.
Infant Jesus, returning
to the land of Israel,
Joseph and Mary, and
Joseph retiring to dwell;

Prayer for us, Infant Jesus.

XI. O dearest Infant Jesus, obediently
remaining in the holy house of Nazareth,
there dwelling piously with thy parents,
and rapidly advancing in wisdom, age, and
grace; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.

XII. O dearest Infant Jesus, led to
Jerusalem at the age of twelve, there
sought for by thy Parents with great sor-
row, but after three days found with joy
among the Doctors; have mercy on us.

R. Have mercy on us, Infant Jesus.

V. The Word was made flesh. Alleluia.
R. And dwelt among us. Alleluia.

PRAYER.

ALMIGHTY and everlasting God, Lord
of heaven and earth, who revealest
thyself to the humble; grant, we beseech
thee, that commemorating with due honor,
and following with worthy imitation these
most sacred mysteries of thy Son, the In-
fant Jesus, we may happily arrive at that
heavenly kingdom which thou hast pro-
mised to thy little ones; through the same
Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Of Devotion to the Blessed Virgin Mary.

Every true and pious Catholic will preserve in his heart a tender devotion to the Blessed Virgin Mary, and this for many and most obvious reasons, among which are the following:

1. It is Mary who gave birth to Jesus Christ our Redeemer: she is, therefore, the true Mother of God. Think seriously for a moment, Christian, on these few words: MARY IS THE MOTHER OF GOD. Could God bestow on her a nobler name, or a greater dignity? O then, with what eyes will not one day Jesus look on those who would not honor his Blessed Mother, although he himself has honored her so much! Is there, indeed, a creature more beloved by God than Mary, and will you not love her whom God loves so much?

2. The holy Church of God itself teaches us devotion to Mary. How many churches and altars have been erected in her honor, how many feasts instituted for her glory, how many confraternities and even religious orders established under her name, how many treasures of grace and of indulgences have been attached by the Church to the practice of honoring Mary!

Has not God performed innumerable miracles through her intercession, as so many privileged places of devotion and of pilgrimage show us? Have not kings and princes placed their states under her protection? All who truly revere Jesus Christ raise

The Blessed Virgin Mary.

Catholic will preserve in his
 o the Blessed Virgin Mary,
 ost obvious reasons, among
 e birth to Jesus Christ our
 ore, the true Mother of God.
 oment, Christian, on these
 E MOTHER OF GOD. Could
 ler name, or a greater dig-
 eya will not one day Jesus
 not honor his Blessed Mo-
 'has honored her so much!
 ure more beloved by God
 not love her whom God
 God itself teaches us devo-
 churches and altars have
 how many feasts instituted
 confraternities and even
 ed under her name, how
 and of indulgences have
 rch to the practice of hon-
 ed innumerable miracles
 , as so many privileged
 pilgrimage show us? Have
 eed their states under her
 y revere Jesus Christ raise

their voices in honor of Mary. For how can he honor the Son, who despises the Mother?

3. Mary is our hope. The Holy Church names her so, when she salutes her with these words: "Hail, our Hope!" God refuses her nothing that she asks, because he is her Son. Neither will she refuse any thing to us, because she is our Mother. Jesus gave her to us for our Mother, with these words: "*Woman, behold thy Son!*" She is the tenderest, the most devoted, the most compassionate, and most loving of all mothers. Are you a great sinner? Do not despair of salvation on that account; pray to Mary, the refuge of sinners, and you will not sink in the stormy waves of the sea of life. Would you grow in virtue, ask of Mary, the queen of saints, and she will certainly obtain grace for you. Are you troubled, call on Mary, the consolator of the unhappy, and you will certainly be comforted.

"Remember, O most compassionate Virgin," St. Augustine exclaims, "that it never was heard that any one had sought for refuge under thy protection, without obtaining relief!"

Cultivate carefully, then, in your heart, this devotion to the blessed Mother of God, and be sure that Mary will obtain for you great graces in return for the little acts of love and homage which you offer to her. In particular, do not neglect those devotions which are so well approved, and so generally practiced by devout Catholics, such as the visits to the Blessed Virgin, the Litany, and the Rosary.

VISITS TO THE BLESSED VIRGIN.

(For every day in the week.)

These visits usually follow immediately after those to the Blessed Sacrament (p. 122.) They are made by kneeling down before the altar of the Blessed Virgin in the church, or before any image of hers, in whatever place it may be, and making use devoutly of the following reflections and prayers. Those who cannot always have access to the church, will do well to keep a small image for this purpose, in some retired part of the house.

FOR SUNDAY.

A fertile source of grace which it is our great happiness to possess, is Mary our Mother, so rich in goods and graces, says St. Bernard, that there is not a man in the world who does not participate in them. We all receive of her fulness. God himself has filled her with grace, as the Angel said to her, "Hail! full of grace!" It is not for herself alone, but for us also, adds St. Peter Chrysologus, that she received this great treasure of grace, so that afterwards she might communicate it to her devout followers in every age.

Prayer of St. Ephraim.

QUEEN of the universe, and most bountiful sovereign! thou art the great advocate of sinners, the sure port of those

BLESSED VIRGIN.

(say in the week.)

Immediately after those to the Blessed Virgin in the church, or, in whatever place it may be, by of the following reflections cannot always have access to to keep a small image for this part of the house.

SUNDAY.

of grace which it is our possess, is Mary our goods and graces, says ere is not a man in the t participate in them. er fulness. God him- with grace, as the Angel ! full of grace ! " It me, but for us also, adds us, that she received of grace, so that after- municate it to her de- very age.

St. Ephraim.

o universe, and most ign ! thou art the great the sure port of those

who have suffered shipwreck, the resource of the world, the ransom of captives, the solace of the weak, the comfort of the afflicted, the refuge and salvation of every creature. O ! full of grace ! enlighten my understanding, and loosen my tongue, that I may recount thy praises, and sing to thee that angelical salutation which thou dost so justly merit. Hail ! thou who art the peace, the joy, the consolation of the whole world ! Hail ! Paradise of delight, the sure asylum of all who are in danger, the source of grace, the mediatrix between God and man !

Short prayer to remember and repeat.
—Refuge of sinners, take pity on me.

(At the end of each visit, repeat the following prayer, in order to obtain the powerful patronage of the Mother of God.)

MOST holy and immaculate Virgin, my Mother Mary, it is to thee, the Mother of my God, the Queen of the world, the advocate, the hope, and the refuge of sinners, that I have recourse to-day, I, who am the most miserable of all. I render thee my humble homage, O great Queen, and I thank thee for all the graces which thou hast bestowed upon me until now, particularly for having delivered me from

hell, which I have so often deserved. I love thee, O most amiable Sovereign, and for the love I bear thee, I promise to serve thee always, and to do all in my power to make others love thee also. I place in thee, after God, all my hopes. I confide my salvation to thy care. Accept me for thy servant, and receive me under thy mantle, O Mother of mercy, and since thou art so powerful with God, deliver me from all temptations, or rather obtain for me the strength to triumph over them until death. Obtain for me, I beseech thee, a perfect love for Jesus Christ. To thee I look for grace to make a good death. O my Mother, by the love which thou bearest to God, I beseech thee to help me at all times, and particularly at the decisive moment of death. Do not leave me until thou seest me safe in heaven, occupied in blessing thee, and singing thy mercies throughout eternity. *Amen.*

FOR MONDAY.

"Whoever is a little one, let him come to me." (Prov. ix.) Mary engages all those children who have need of a mother to come to her, as to the most tender of all mothers. The love of all the mothers in

so often deserved. I
 amiable Sovereign, and
 thee, I promise to serve
 do all in my power to
 thee also. I place in
 my hopes. I confide
 care. Accept me for
 give me under thy man-
 ey, and since thou art
 I, deliver me from all
 er obtain for me the
 ver them until death.
 seech thee, a perfect
 To thee I look for
 death. O my Mo-
 which thou bearest to
 to help me at all
 y at the decisive mo-
 t leave me until thou
 n, occupied in bless-
 thy mercies through-

NDAY.

le one, let him come
 Mary engages all
 ve need of a mother
 e most tender of all
 f all the mothers in

the world, says the pious Nieremberg, is
 no more than a shadow compared with that
 love which Mary bears to each one of us.
 My mother! mother of my soul! thou
 who, after God, lovest me, and desirest my
 salvation more than all the world beside,
 —O my mother, show thyself to be indeed
 a mother.

Prayer of St. Bernard.

MOST sweet and amiable Mary, no one
 can pronounce thy name without feel-
 ing the greatest desire to love thee; and
 those who do love thee, cannot call thee to
 mind without being animated to love thee
 more. Pray for us to thy divine Son, that
 he may vouchsafe to strengthen our weak-
 ness: no one is better entitled to speak in
 our favor to thy God, and ours, than thy-
 self, who art the nearest to him. Intercede,
 then, for us, O blessed Mother, because
 thy Son hears thee, and thou canst obtain
 whatever thou wilt ask.

Short prayer, &c.—O Mary, obtain for
 me the grace to have constant recourse to
 thee.

(Conclude as on page 171.)

FOR TUESDAY.

O sweetest, most compassionate, and

most amiable Sovereign! with what tender confidence St. Bernard inspires me, when I have recourse to thee! Thou dost not examine, he says, the merits of each one that has recourse to thy goodness, but thou dost promise help to all who will pray to thee. Thou wilt hear me willingly, therefore, if I pray. Behold, then, my petition! Listen: I am a poor sinner, and deserve a thousand hells. I desire, however, to change my life; I wish to love that God whom I have so much offended. I consecrate myself to thy service, I give myself to thee, all miserable as I am. O then, save now a penitent who is thine, and no more his own. O my Queen, hast thou heard me? Indeed, I hope thou hast both heard and answered me.

Prayer of St. Germain.

MOST holy Virgin! who art the greatest consolation that I receive from God; thou who art the heavenly dew which assuages all my pains; thou who art the light of my soul when it is enveloped in darkness; thou who art my guide in unknown paths, the support of my weakness, my treasure in poverty, my remedy in sickness, my comfort in trouble, my refuge in misery,

sign! with what ten-
 Bernard inspires me,
 e to thee! Thou dost
 ys, the merits of each
 e to thy goodness, but
 lp to all who will pray
 hear me willingly,
 Behold, then, my
 I am a poor sinner,
 and hell. I desire,
 my life; I wish to love
 ve so much offended.
 to thy service, I give
 miserable as I am. O
 tent who is thine, and
 my Queen, hast thou
 hope thou hast both
 ue.

t. Germain.

who art the greatest
 I receive from God;
 venly dew which as-
 hou who art the light
 s enveloped in dark-
 ny guide in unknown
 f my weakness, my
 y remedy in sickness,
 my refuge in misery,

and the hope of my salvation: hear my
 supplications, have pity on me as becomes
 the Mother of so good a God, and obtain
 for me the favorable reception of all my
 petitions at the throne of mercy.

Short prayer, &c.—O merciful! O pi-
 ous! O sweet Virgin Mary!

(Conclude as on page 171.)

FOR WEDNESDAY.

St. Bernard says, that Mary is that ce-
 lestial ark which will surely save us from
 the wreck of eternal damnation, if we only
 take refuge there in time. The ark which
 saved Noe from the universal deluge was
 the type of Mary, but, says Hesychius,
 Mary is an ark more vast, more powerful,
 and more charitable. The ark of Noe
 could only receive the few men and ani-
 mals who were saved in it, but Mary re-
 ceives and saves with certainty all those
 who take refuge under her mantle. How
 unhappy should we be if we had not Mary;
 but, O my Queen, how many men are lost!
 And why? Because they will not have re-
 course to thee. Who would ever be lost
 that had recourse to thee?

Prayer of St. Anselm.

HELP us, O queen of mercy, without
 regarding the multitude of our sins.

Remember that our Creator took of thee a human body, not to condemn, but to save sinners. Hadst thou been chosen to be the Mother of God for thy own benefit alone, thou mightest then be said to have no particular interest in our salvation; but God clothed himself in thy flesh for the sake of all mankind. Help us, therefore, and protect us. Thou knowest the need which we have of thy assistance, and we earnestly recommend ourselves to thy prayers. Pray that we may not be eternally lost, but with thee may love and serve Jesus Christ forever.

Short prayer, &c.—O Mary, all my hopes are placed in thee.

(Conclude as on page 171.)

FOR THURSDAY.

What comfort I find in my troubles, how I am consoled in my sorrows, what strength I find in my temptations, when I think of thee, and call thee to my aid, O my sweet and holy mother, Mary! O Saints of Paradise, you had great reason to give to my Sovereign those beautiful names of "Harbor of the Afflicted," like St. Ephrem; "Remedy of our Misery," and "Consolation of the Unhappy," like St.

ur Creator took of thee
to condemn, but to save
thou been chosen to be
ed for thy own benefit
st then be said to have
est in our salvation; but
elf in thy flesh for the
ad. Help us, therefore,
Thou knowest the need
thy assistance, and we
nd ourselves to thy
at we may not be eter-
thee may love and serve
er.

Ec.—O Mary, all my
thee.

as on page 171.)

THURSDAY.

nd in my troubles, how
sorrows, what strength
tions, when I think of
o my aid, O my sweet
Mary! O Saints of
great reason to give
ose beautiful names
e Afflicted," like St.
of our Misery," and
e Unhappy," like St.

Bonaventure; "End of our Tears," like
St. Germain. Dear Mary, console me,
then, for I see myself all covered with sins,
and surrounded by enemies, without virtue,
and grown cold in the love of God. Com-
fort me, comfort me! Bring me the con-
solation which springs from the beginning
of a new life, a life truly pleasing to thy
Son, and to thee.

Prayer of St. John Damascenus.

HALL, Mary! thou hope of Christians.
Hear the petition of a sinner who
wishes to love thee with the greatest ten-
derness, and to honor thee as thou deserv-
est, and who reposes in thee, next after
God, his hope of salvation. Indebted as I
am to thee for the preservation of my life,
I entreat thee to restore me to the grace
of thy divine Son. Thou art the surest
pledge of my salvation: deliver me then,
by thy prayers, from the heavy load of my
sins. Disperse the darkness of my under-
standing; banish every inordinate affection
from my heart; repress the temptations of
my spiritual enemies, and so order my life,
that, under thy protection, I may arrive at
eternal repose in heaven.

Short prayer, Ec.—Change me, Mary,
my Mother; thou canst do it.

(Conclude as on page 171.)

FOR FRIDAY.

St. Bernard assures us that the charity of Mary towards us could not be more tender, nor more powerful than it is, for her heart is always full of compassion for us, and her good-will is accompanied with power to help us. So then, most pure and virgin Queen, thou art rich in power, and rich in compassion. Thou art both able and desirous to save us all. I will pray to thee to-day and always, in the words of the devout Blossius: O my Sovereign, protect me in my combats, fortify me in my weakness. O most holy Mary, in this great contest which I sustain against hell, aid me always: but if ever thou seest me wavering and ready to yield, O my Sovereign, stretch out thy hand to me without delay, and sustain me still more powerfully. O God, what temptations still remain to be surmounted until death! Ah! Mary, my refuge, my strength, and my hope, never permit that I should lose the grace of God, for I am resolved, in all my temptations, to have always immediate recourse to thee.

Prayer of St. Bernard.

REMEMBER, Mary, that it never was heard of, that a sinner had fled to thy

FRIDAY.

res us that the charity could not be more ten-
 ful than it is, for her
 of compassion for us,
 is accompanied with
 So then, most pure and
 art rich in power, and
 Thou art both able
 e us all. I will pray
 always, in the words of
 O my Sovereign, pro-
 ceats, fortify me in my
 t holy Mary, in this
 I sustain against hell,
 if ever thou seeest me
 to yield, O my Sove-
 ny hand to me without
 e still more powerfully.
 tions still remain to be
 ath! Ah! Mary, my
 and my hope, never
 lose the grace of God,
 a all my temptations,
 diate recourse to thee.

St. Bernard.

ary, that it never was
 sinner had fled to thy

protection, and been abandoned by thee.
 O Mother of God, thou prayest for all;
 pray, then, for me, who am the greatest of
 sinners, and therefore have the greatest
 need of thy intercession.

Short prayer, &c.—Help me, Mary!
 Mary! help me!

(Conclude as on page 171.)

FOR SATURDAY.

The blessed Amadens says that Mary,
 our most glorious Queen, remains contin-
 ually in the presence of God, as our advo-
 cate, interposing in our favor the assistance
 of her prayers, which are all-powerful be-
 fore him. For, he continues, she sees our
 miseries and our dangers, and in her clem-
 ency, this amiable Sovereign has pity on
 us, and comes to our aid with a mother's
 love. O my advocate, and my most tender
 mother, it is then true that thou seeest the
 miseries of my soul, the dangers by which
 I am surrounded, and that thou prayest
 for me. Pray, yes, pray on, and do not
 cease to pray, until thou see me safe in
 Paradise, there occupied in praising thee.
 The pious Blossius assures me that thou
 art, after Jesus, the sure salvation of those
 who are thy faithful servants. Ah! the

grace which I ask of thee to-day is, that thou wilt grant to me the happiness to be thy faithful slave until death, in order that after death I may go to bless thee in heaven, certain there to be no more exposed to stray away from thy sacred feet, so long as God is God.

Prayer of St. Ildefonsus.

O MY Sovereign, and Mother of my God, thou art blessed amongst all women, pure amongst all virgins, and queen of all the heavenly host: all nations call thee blessed. Vouchsafe that I may publish as much as possible thy greatness, that I may love thee to the utmost of my power, and that I may serve thee with all the capacity of my soul.

Short prayer, &c.—O that I may learn to praise thee, most sacred Virgin!

(Conclude as on page 171.)

t of thee to-day is, that
 me the happiness to be
 until death, in order that
 go to bless thee in heaven,
 no more exposed to stray
 erred feet, so long as God

of St. Ildefonsus.

, and Mother of my God,
 sed amongst all women,
 virgins, and queen of all
 t: all nations call thee
 safe that I may publish as
 thy greatness, that I may
 utmost of my power, and
 thee with all the capacity

te.—O that I may learn
 st sacred Virgin!

as on page 171.)

The Rosary of the Blessed Virgin.

(Otherwise called "the Beads.")

THE Rosary is one of the most beautiful, most profitable, and most popular of all devotions. It was revealed to St. Dominic by the divine Mother herself, about the beginning of the thirteenth century, and has continued ever since to be so general a favorite with all classes of the faithful, that to neglect it may be attributed, in most cases, to a lack of piety, whilst to despise it is the sure indication of an un catholic spirit.

The Rosary, when practised in the most perfect manner, consists of two distinct modes of prayer joined together in one exercise. It is a combination of mental prayer, or meditation, with vocal prayer. The meditation is made by the consideration of the most memorable and touching "mysteries" or events in the life, passion, and victory of Jesus Christ our Redeemer. The vocal prayer consists of the recitation, on the beads, of the Lord's Prayer, the Hail Mary, and the Gloria Patri, or Doxology.

The Mysteries to be meditated are 15 in number, and divided into three parts, which are named the 5 joyful, the 5 sorrowful, and the 5 glorious mysteries. The rosary-beads on which the vocal prayers are recited are also divided, in a corresponding manner, into 3 parts, and each part into 5 decades (or tens), each decade consisting of 1 bead for the Pater, and 10 for the Aves. The Gloria at the end of every decade is recited on the same bead as the Pater which begins the decade that follows.

The Chaplet, or, as it is sometimes called, "the Rosary of 5 decades," constitutes only a third part of the full rosary, and is the common form in which

the beads are made and used at the present day, it not being usual to recite more than one part at a time.

INDULGENCES.

The indulgences attached to the recitation of the Rosary are of two kinds, viz. : the ordinary indulgences, and those (so called) of St. Bridget. Among these indulgences, the principal are the following :

1st. Those who are accustomed to recite weekly the Chaplet, or Rosary of 5 decades, blessed in the ordinary manner, gain an indulgence of 100 days each time.

2d. If the Rosary has been blessed* by a Priest authorized to give the Bridgetine indulgences, one gains, for every time he recites the 5 decades, an indulgence of 100 days for each bead. The Rosaries blessed during the mission receive these as well as the ordinary indulgences.

N. B.—Those who are not capable of meditating the mysteries, may gain the above indulgences by simply saying their beads with piety.

A METHOD OF SAYING THE ROSARY, WITH THE MYSTERIES.

(By St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

Taking your beads in your right hand, by the medal or cross, bless yourself, and say, "*In the name of the Father*," &c. Then recite, by way of introduction, the *Credo*, 1 *Pater*, 3 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*; after which, you go on with the meditation of the mysteries, and the recitation of the decades, as follows :

THE FIVE JOYFUL MYSTERIES.

I.

THE MESSAGE OF THE ANGEL.

In this mystery we contemplate how the blessed Virgin Mary received from the

used at the present day, it is more than one part at a

INDULGENCES.

attached to the recitation of the Rosary, viz.: the ordinary indulgence of St. Bridget. Among the principal are the following: accustomed to recite weekly 5 decades, blessed in the recitation an indulgence of 100 days

has been blessed by a Priest of the Bridgetine indulgence, one who recites the 5 decades, an indulgence for each bead. The Rosaries in the Mission receive these as well as

are not capable of meditating on the above indulgences by themselves with piety.

HOW TO SAY THE ROSARY, AND THE MYSTERIES.

(*Monnus Liturgi.*)

In the right hand, by the medal or by the way of introduction, the Rosary, and 1 *Gloria*; after which, you recite the mysteries, and the recitation follows:

THE MYSTERIES.

I.

OF THE ANGEL.

Let us contemplate how the grace was received from the

Archangel Gabriel the news that she should conceive and bring forth into the world our Lord Jesus Christ. O, the tender pity of our God, who might have saved us by sending an angel to redeem us, but chose rather to come himself, and to die for our salvation! But, alas! where is the gratitude of men, where is the return of love we owe to a God so full of mercy? Holy Mother of God, so full always of love to Jesus Christ, who became thy Son that he might deliver us from hell, obtain for us the grace to love him also with all our heart.

Then say on your beads 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, in honor of the divine Mother, and to obtain this holy love of God.

II.

THE VISITATION.

In this mystery we contemplate how the blessed Virgin Mary, having learned that St. Elizabeth, her cousin, was with child, set out immediately to visit her, and remained with her three months. The visit of Mary was the source of grace to this whole family. Happy indeed is every soul which Mary deigns to visit! Let us pray, then, to our dear Lady, that she will be pleased to visit our souls, to sanctify and save them.

Pray now to this intention, 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on your beads.

III.

THE BIRTH OF OUR LORD.

In this mystery we contemplate how the Virgin Mary brought forth our Redeemer, at midnight, in the stable of Bethlehem, between two animals of the stall. When the time of her delivery arrived, Mary was in the city of Bethlehem, but being very poor, was unable to procure any lodging, so that she was obliged to take shelter in a cave, which was used as a stable for cattle, and there she gave birth to the Son of God, and laid him on a bed of straw in the manger. It pleased our Lord Jesus Christ to come into the world in the form of a babe, and in a manger, in order that sinners might have more confidence to approach him. Sinners then that we are, let us take courage, and beseech the blessed Virgin to obtain for us a true and unchanging confidence in the mercy of her Son, our Redeemer.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

IV.

THE PRESENTATION IN THE TEMPLE.

In this mystery we contemplate how, forty days after the birth of our Lord, the

ULAR DEVOTIONS.

III.

OF OUR LORD.

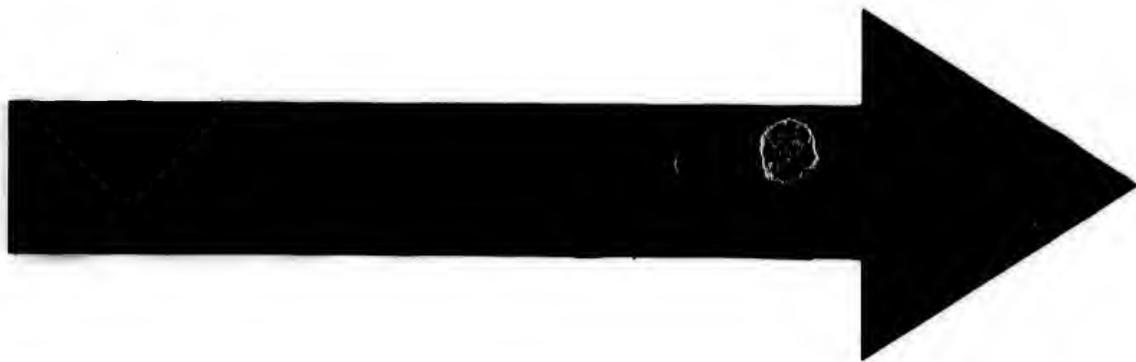
When we contemplate how the
light forth our Redeemer,
the stable of Bethlehem,
the stall of the stall. When
delivery arrived, Mary was
Bethlehem, but being very
to procure any lodging,
obliged to take shelter in
the stable for
the Son
on a bed of straw in
pleased our Lord Jesus
to the world in the form
a manger, in order that
to more confidence to ap-
pears than that we are, let
and beseech the blessed
for us a true and un-
derstand in the mercy of her
er.

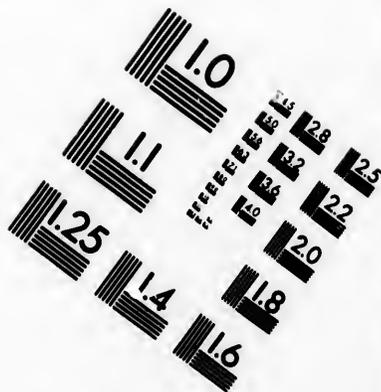
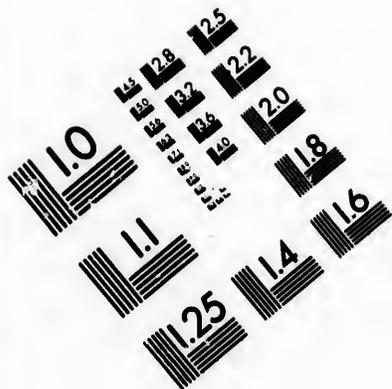
and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

IV.

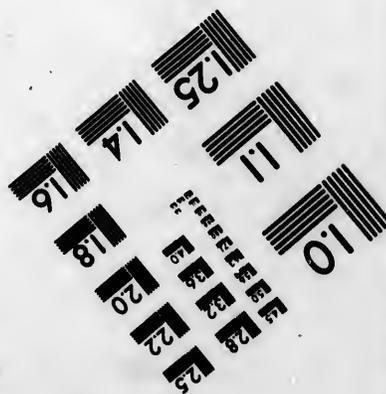
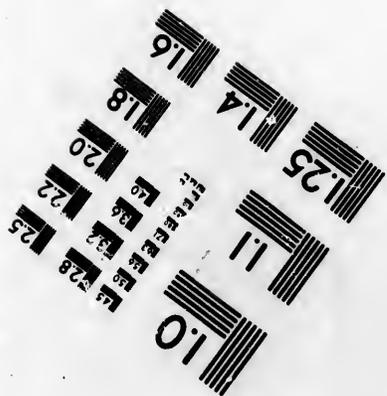
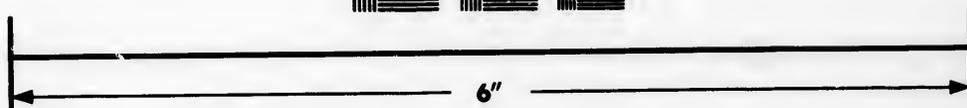
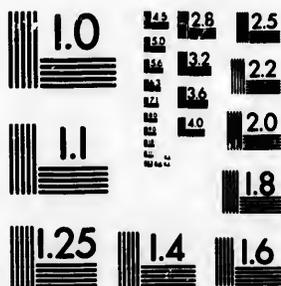
OF THE BIRTH OF OUR LORD IN THE TEMPLE.

When we contemplate how,
the birth of our Lord, the





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1985

h
P
v
t
n
w
t
b
o
s
st
e
u
ci
al
co

M
du
th
do
se
te
Je
th

blessed Virgin, that she might fulfil the precept of the purification, offered her divine Son in the temple, and placed him in the arms of the aged Simeon. Mary had no need to be purified, because she was always free from stain; but in order to obey the law, and through humility, she went to be purified, and to appear sullied, like other women. Since then, Mary, who was so pure, was not ashamed to appear as if she needed to be purified, how shall we ever be ashamed to confess our sins? Let us pray to the blessed Virgin while we recite this next decade, that she will help us always to overcome every repugnance to confess our sins.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

V.

THE FINDING IN THE TEMPLE.

In this mystery we contemplate how Mary, having lost her Son, sought for him during three days, and found him again the third day, disputing in the midst of the doctors. The blessed Virgin and St. Joseph, having gone to Jerusalem to visit the temple, took with them the little child Jesus, then only twelve years old. On their return, they lost him. For three

days, then, they sought after him, with many sighs and tears, and found him at last in the temple. Mary never lost the grace of her Son, but only his presence, and nevertheless, she sought after him with tears. O, how much greater reason the sinner has to search for Jesus Christ, and that with many tears, when he has lost his grace! Whoever seeks for him in this way, will find him surely. Let us pray, then, to the blessed Virgin for so many poor sinners who have lost Jesus Christ, that she may obtain for them a true sorrow for their sins.

Recite 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads; and then conclude with the following prayer:

PRAYER.

O GOD! whose only begotten Son, by his life, death, and resurrection, has purchased for us the rewards of eternal life: grant, we beseech thee, that while we meditate upon these mysteries in the most holy Rosary of the Blessed Virgin Mary, we may imitate what they contain, and obtain what they promise: through the same Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

ght after him, with
s, and found him at
Mary never lost the
at only his presence,
sought after him with
a greater reason the
for Jesus Christ, and
when he has lost his
saks for him in this
urely. Let us pray,
Virgin for so many
e lost Jesus Christ,
r them a true sorrow

Gloria, on the beads; and
owing prayer:

ER.

ly begotten Son, by
nd resurrection, has
rewards of eternal
n thee, that while we
ysteries in the most
essed Virgin Mary,
hey contain, and ob-
e: through the same
en.

THE FIVE SORROWFUL MYSTERIES.



In the name of the Father, &c.

The Creed, 1 Pater, 3 Aves, 1 Gloria.

I.

THE AGONY IN THE GARDEN.

In the first sorrowful mystery, we con-
template how Jesus Christ sweat drops
of blood, when praying in the Garden of
Olives.

Our Lord was seized with such great
sadness in the Garden of Olives that, as he
said, it was enough to take away his life.

"My soul is sorrowful even unto death."
What was it, then, afflicted Jesus Christ
so much in the garden? What was it
made him sweat those drops of blood? It
was the sight of our sins that caused him
this cruel agony. Let us unite our sorrow
with that of Jesus Christ. Let us beseech
the Blessed Virgin to obtain for us such a
true and lasting sorrow for our sins, that
we may never more give our Saviour any
cause to weep for us.

Then say on your beads 1 Pater, 10 Aves, and 1 Gloria.

II.

THE SCOURGING AT THE PILLAR.

In the second sorrowful mystery, we con-

template how Jesus was cruelly scourged in the house of Pilate, where, according to the revelation made to St. Bridget, he received more than 6,000 blows. This scourging was so cruel, that his sacred Body became like a leper's; that is to say, one continual wound from head to foot, according to the prophecy of Isaias, "*And we have thought him as it were a leper.*" The doctors assure us that Jesus Christ was pleased to suffer this great punishment, especially to satisfy for the sins of men against chastity. Alas! alas! the impurities of sinners are the scourges which made our Saviour suffer. O! let us pray to the Blessed Virgin to deliver us from this vice which makes hell so full, and to aid us in the time of temptation.

Recite 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

III.

THE CROWNING WITH THORNS.

In the third sorrowful mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ was crowned with thorns, and treated like a mock king. After having been scourged, he was made to sit upon a stone step; they put a reed in his hand to represent a sceptre, a rag upon his shoulders for a royal mantle, and on his head, in place of a crown, a wreath

was cruelly scourged
 e, where, according to
 to St. Bridget, he re-
 6,000 blows. This
 cruel, that his sacred
 leper's; that is to say,
 d from head to foot,
 hecy of Isaias, "And
 as it were a leper."
 us that Jesus Christ
 er this great punish-
 atisfy for the sins of
 y. Alas! alas! the
 rs are the scourges
 viour suffer. O! let
 ed Virgin to deliver
 ich makes hell so full,
 time of temptation.
 and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

WITH THORNS.
 In the fourth sorrowful mystery, we con-
 sider how Jesus Christ was crowned
 with thorns. Christ was crowned
 with thorns like a mock king.
 Scourged, he was made
 to step; they put a reed
 for a sceptre, a rag
 for a royal mantle, and
 a crown of a wreath

of thorns, which they struck with canes to
 make them penetrate. The soldiers then
 insulted him, saying, "Hail! King of the
 Jews," and buffeted him. Sinners do the
 same; for they confess, but scarcely risen
 from the feet of their confessor, they go
 home from the church to give Jesus Christ
 new blows on the face. Let us beseech
 the Blessed Virgin to obtain for us that
 we may die sooner than ever offend our
 Lord any more.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

IV.

THE CARRYING OF THE CROSS.

In the fourth sorrowful mystery, we con-
 template how Jesus Christ, having been
 condemned to death by Pilate, was made
 to bear the cross upon his shoulders. With
 great affection, Jesus embraced this cross,
 to satisfy for our sins. It is therefore just
 that we, in our turn, to satisfy for the of-
 fences which we have given him, should
 embrace the crosses which God sends us.
 Let us pray Mary to obtain for us a holy
 spirit of resignation, and patience under
 every trial.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

V.

THE CRUCIFIXION OF OUR LORD.

In the fifth sorrowful mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ, having come to the hill of Calvary, was stripped, and nailed to the cross, where he died for love of us, in the presence of Mary, his afflicted Mother. Consider what a bitter death our Saviour suffered to purchase our love. Let us keep by us always some beautiful image of Jesus crucified, and, often looking at it, let us say to him: I love thee, my Jesus, because thou hast died for me. Now, let us pray that afflicted Mother Mary to obtain for us the grace to think often of the dying love of Jesus Christ for us.

1 Pater, 10 Aves, and 1 Gloria, on the beads; and then conclude with the same Prayer given at the end of the Joyful Mysteries, page 186.

THE FIVE GLORIOUS MYSTERIES.



In the name of the Father, &c.
The Creed, 1 Pater, 3 Aves, and 1 Gloria.

I.

THE RESURRECTION OF OUR LORD.

In the first glorious mystery, we con-

OF OUR LORD.

ful mystery, we con-
Christ, having come
y, was stripped, and
here he died for love
of Mary, his afflicted
at a bitter death our
urchase our love. Let
some beautiful image
d, often looking at it,
love thee, my Jesus,
d for me. Now, let
Mother Mary to ob-
o think often of the
hrist for us.

ta, on the beads; and then
ayer given at the end of the

OUS MYSTERIES.

he Father, &c.

Ave, and 1 Gloria.

N OF OUR LORD.

is mystery, we con-

temple how, the third day after his death, Jesus rose again triumphant and glorious to die no more. Consider the glory of our Redeemer when he arose from the sepulchre, after having vanquished Satan, and delivered the human race, which that tyrant held in bondage. O! how great is the folly of the sinner, who, having been delivered once from the power of the devil, is willing to become his slave again for some wretched gain, or for the passing pleasures of this world. Let us pray the Virgin Mary to unite us so closely by love to Jesus Christ, that we may never again by a mortal sin become the slave of Lucifer.

Say on your beads for this intention, 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*.

II

THE ASCENSION OF OUR LORD INTO HEAVEN.

In the second glorious mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ, forty days after his resurrection, ascended into heaven in triumph, in the sight of his Mother, and of his disciples. Before Jesus Christ died for us, Paradise was closed against us: but by his death, Jesus has opened it for all those who love him. Ah! what a pity, that after our Saviour has suffered so much to obtain this Paradise, this happy king-

dom for us, so many foolish sinners should renounce it, and give themselves up to hell, for a worthless pleasure, for a mere nothing. Let us beseech our dear Lady to obtain for us the light to see clearly how miserable are the goods of this world, and how great the delight which God offers in the world to come, to those who love him.

1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads.

III.

THE MISSION OF THE HOLY GHOST.

In the third glorious mystery, we contemplate how Jesus Christ, seated at the right hand of his Father, sent down the Holy Ghost to the chamber where the apostles, with the Virgin Mary, were assembled. Before receiving the Holy Ghost, the apostles were so feeble, so cold in the love of God, that at the time of Jesus' passion, one betrayed him, another denied him, and all abandoned him. But as soon as they had all received the Holy Ghost, they were so much inflamed with love, that they gave up their lives generously for Jesus Christ. St. Augustine says, "*He who loves does not labor.*" He who loves God feels no affliction under crosses, but rejoices rather. Let us ask of Mary to obtain for

DEVOTIONS.

foolish sinners should
 themselves up to hell,
 e, for a mere nothing.
 dear Lady to obtain
 e clearly how miser-
 this world, and how
 h God offers in the
 se who love him.

Gloria, on the beads.

THE HOLY GHOST.

us mystery, we con-
 Christ, seated at the
 her, sent down the
 mber where the apos-
 tary, were assembled.
 Holy Ghost, the apos-
 cold in the love of
 e of Jesus' passion,
 ther denied him, and
 But as soon as they
 Holy Ghost, they
 d with love, that they
 generously for Jesus
 says, "*He who loves*
 who loves God feels
 crosses, but rejoices
 f Mary to obtain for

THE ROSARY.

198

us from the Holy Ghost the gift of his
 divine love, for then all the crosses of this
 life will seem sweet to us.

1 Pater, 10 Aves, and 1 Gloria, on the beads.

IV.

THE ASSUMPTION OF OUR BLESSED LADY.

In the fourth glorious mystery, we con-
 template how Mary, twelve years after the
 resurrection of Jesus Christ, departed this
 life, and was carried up by angels to
 heaven. The death of Mary was full of
 peace and consolation, because her life had
 been all holy. Our death will not be like
 hers, for our sins will be then a subject of
 alarm. But if we abandon our sins, and
 consecrate ourselves to the service of Mary,
 then that good Mother will succor and com-
 fort us in that last moment, as she has done
 already to so many of her faithful servants.
 Let us place ourselves, then, under her pro-
 tection, with the firm purpose to amend
 our lives, and let us ask her now to assist
 us in the hour of our death.

1 Pater, 10 Aves, and 1 Gloria, on the beads.

V.

THE CORONATION OF OUR BLESSED LADY.

In the fifth glorious mystery, we con-
 template how Mary was crowned by her

divine Son, and we contemplate her glory among the saints. When Mary was crowned in heaven by the hand of God, she was appointed also to be our advocate: for this reason, St. Amadeus says, that she prays for us incessantly. It is true that Mary prays for all men, but she prays especially for those who have recourse confidently to her intercession. Let us love, then, to say over and over again with St. Philip Neri: Mary, Mother of God, pray to Jesus for us; and while we recite this last decade of the Rosary, let us repeat with fervor those words of the holy Church, *Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us!*

Recite 1 *Pater*, 10 *Aves*, and 1 *Gloria*, on the beads, and then conclude, as before, at the end of the Joyful Mysteries, page 164.

ANOTHER SHORT AND EASY METHOD OF SAYING THE BEADS WITH THE MYSTERIES.

Another very good method of reciting the Rosary with the Mysteries, is to express the mystery appropriate to each decade in the middle of each *Ave*, immediately after the name of Jesus.

The following is an example of this method: Begin as usual with the *Sign of the Cross*, and recite the *Credo*, the *Pater*, the three *Aves*, and the *Gloria*, and then go on with the recitation of the decades, as follows:

When you make use of the Five Joyful Mystra-

contemplate her glory
 When Mary was
 by the hand of God,
 to be our advocate:
 adous says, that she
 ly. It is true that
 en, but she prays es-
 have recourse con-
 sion. Let us love,
 over again with St.
 Mother of God, pray
 while we recite this
 rosary, let us repeat
 s of the holy Church,
 f God, pray for us!

1 Gloria, on the beads, and
 the end of the Joyful Mys-

EASY METHOD OF
 S WITH THE MYS-

od of reciting the Rosary
 press the mystery appro-
 middle of each Ave, im-
 Jesus.

ple of this method: Be-
 OF THE CROSS, and recite
 e three Aves, and the
 with the recitation of the

the FIVE JOYFUL MYST-

ains, say the Aves of the first decade in this manner:
 "Hail Mary, full of grace, the Lord is with thee; blessed art thou amongst women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus, whom thou didst conceive at the message of an angel: Holy Mary, Mother of God, pray for us sinners, now, and at the hour of our death. Amen." In the second decade, instead of the words, "*whom thou didst conceive*," &c., say, "*whom thou didst carry in thy womb on thy visit to Elizabeth*." In the third decade, "*who was born of thee at Bethlehem*." In the fourth, "*whom thou didst present in the temple*." In the fifth, "*whom thou didst find in the temple*." Having thus recited the five decades, end with the same prayer given in the other method. (See page 187.)

When you select for your devotion the **SORROWFUL MYSTERIES**, say in the middle of each Ave of the first decade, "*who sweat blood for us in the garden*." In the second decade, "*who was scourged for us*." In the third, "*who was crowned with thorns for us*." In the fourth, "*who carried his cross for us*." In the fifth, "*who was crucified for us*."

For the **GLORIOUS MYSTERIES**, in the first decade, say, "*who arose from the dead*." In the second, "*who ascended into heaven*." In the third, "*who sent the Holy Ghost*." In the fourth, "*who took thee up into heaven*." In the fifth, "*who crowned thee Queen of heaven*."

This method is perhaps the best of all, especially for those who recite their Rosary often, and alone, because it requires no book, and helps to keep the mind constantly fixed on the mystery to be meditated.

The Litany of the Blessed Virgin.

(Called also the Litany of Loretto.)

KYRIE eleison.		LORD, have mercy upon us.
<i>Christe eleison.</i>		<i>Christ, have mercy upon us.</i>
Kyrie eleison.		Lord, have mercy upon us.
Christe audi nos.		Christ, hear us.
<i>Christe exaudi nos.</i>		<i>Christ, graciously hear us.</i>
Pater de cœlis Deus,		God, the Father of heaven,
<i>miserere nobis.</i>		<i>have mercy upon us.</i>
Fili Redemptor mundi		God the Son, Redeemer
Deus, <i>miserere nobis.</i>		of the world, <i>have mercy upon us.</i>
Spiritus Sancte Deus,		God, the Holy Ghost,
<i>miserere nobis.</i>		<i>have mercy upon us.</i>
Sancta Trinitas, unus		Holy Trinity, one God,
Deus, <i>miserere nobis.</i>		<i>have mercy upon us.</i>
Sancta Maria, ora pro		Holy Mary, <i>pray for us.</i>
nobis.		
Sancta Dei Genitrix,		Holy Mother of God,
Sancta Virgo Vir-		Holy Virgin of Vir-
ginum,		gins,
Mater Christi,	} <i>Ora pro nobis.</i>	Mother of Christ,
Mater divine gratiæ,		Mother of divine
		grace,
Mater purissima,		Mother most pure,
Mater castissima,		Mother most chaste,
Mater inviolata,		Mother undefiled,
Mater intemerata,		Mother inviolate,

} *Pray for us.*

The Blessed Virgin.

Litany of Loretto.

LORD, have mercy upon us,
Christ, have mercy upon us.
 Lord, have mercy upon us.
 Christ, hear us.
Christ, graciously hear us.
 God, the Father of heaven, *have mercy upon us.*
 God the Son, Redeemer of the world, *have mercy upon us.*
 God, the Holy Ghost, *have mercy upon us.*
 Holy Trinity, one God, *have mercy upon us.*
 Holy Mary, *pray for us.*
 Holy Mother of God,
 Holy Virgin of Virgins,
 Mother of Christ,
 Mother of divine grace,
 Mother most pure,
 Mother most chaste,
 Mother undefiled,
 Mother inviolate,

Pray for us.

LITANY OF LORETTO.

Mater amabilis,
 Mater admirabilis,
 Mater Creatoria,
 Mater Salvatoria,
 Virgo prudentissima
 Virgo veneranda,
 Virgo predicanda,
 Virgo potens,
 Virgo clemens,
 Virgo fidelis,
 Speculum justitie,
 Sedes sapientie,
 Causa nostra letitie
 Vas spirituale,
 Vas honorabile,
 Vas insigne devotionis,
 Rosa mystica,
 Turris Davidica,
 Turris eburnea,
 Domus aurea,
 Foderia arca,
 Janna cœli,
 Stella matutina,
 Salus infirmorum,
 Refugium peccatorum,
 Consolatrix afflictorum,
 Auxilium Christianorum,
 Regina Angelorum,
 Regina Patriarcharum,

Orate pro nobis.

Mother most amiable
 Mother most admirable,
 Mother of our Creator,
 Mother of our Redeemer,
 Virgin most prudent,
 Virgin most venerable,
 Virgin most renowned,
 Virgin most powerful,
 Virgin most merciful,
 Virgin most faithful,
 Mirror of justice,
 Seat of wisdom,
 Cause of our joy,
 Spiritual vessel,
 Vessel of honor,
 Vessel of singular devotion,
 Mystical rose,
 Tower of David,
 Tower of ivory,
 House of gold,
 Ark of the covenant,
 Gate of heaven,
 Morning star,
 Health of the weak,
 Refuge of sinners,
 Comfortress of the afflicted,
 Help of Christians,
 Queen of Angels,
 Queen of Patriarchs,

Pray for us.

Regina Prophetarum	} <i>Ora pro nobis.</i>	Queen of Prophets,	} <i>Pray for us.</i>
Regina Apostolorum		Queen of Apostles,	
Regina Martyrum,		Queen of Martyrs,	
Regina Confessorum		Queen of Confessors,	
Regina Virginum,		Queen of Virgins,	
Regina Sanctorum omnium,		Queen of all saints,	
Regina sine labe con- cepta,		Queen conceived without sin,	
Agnus Dei, qui tollis pec- cata mundi, <i>parce nobis</i> <i>Domine.</i>		Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, <i>spare us, O</i> <i>Lord.</i>	
Agnus Dei, qui tollis pec- cata mundi, <i>audi nos</i> <i>Domine.</i>		Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, <i>hear us, O Lord.</i>	
Agnus Dei, qui tollis pec- cata mundi, <i>miserere</i> <i>nobis.</i>		Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, <i>have mercy upon</i> <i>us.</i>	
V. Ora pro nobis Sancta Dei Genitrix.		V. Pray for us, O holy Mother of God.	
R. <i>Ut digni efficiamur</i> <i>promissionibus Christi.</i>		R. <i>That we may be made</i> <i>worthy of the promises</i> <i>of Christ.</i>	

Oremus.

GRATIAM tuam, que-
sumus Domine, men-
tibus nostris infunde; ut
qui, angelo nuntiante,
Christi Filii tui incarna-
tionem cognovimus, per
passionem ejus et crucem
ad resurrectionis gloriam
perducamur: Per eun-
dem Christum Dominum
nostrum. *Amen.*

Let us pray.
POUR forth, we beseech
thee, O Lord, thy di-
vine grace into our
hearts, that we to whom
the incarnation of Christ
thy Son was made known
by the message of an an-
gel, may by his passion
and cross be brought to
the glory of his resurrec-
tion; through the same
Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Queen of Prophets,
Queen of Apostles,
Queen of Martyrs,
Queen of Confessors,
Queen of Virgins,
Queen of all saints,

Pray for us.

Queen conceived
without sin,
Lamb of God, who takest
away the sins of the
world, *spare us, O*

Lord.
Lamb of God, who takest
away the sins of the
world, *hear us, O Lord.*
Lamb of God, who takest
away the sins of the
world, *have mercy upon*

us.
V. Pray for us, O holy
Mother of God.

R. *That we may be made
worthy of the promises
of Christ.*

Let us pray.

POUR forth, we beseech
thee, O Lord, thy di-
vine grace into our
hearts, that we to whom
the incarnation of Christ
thy Son was made known
by the message of an an-
gel, may by his passion
and cross be brought to
the glory of his resurrec-
tion; through the same
Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

THE MEMORARE OF SAINT BERNARD.

REMEMBER, O most merciful Virgin
Mary, that it is unheard of, that any
one flying to thee for protection, imploring
thy help, or seeking thy intercession, was
ever forsaken. Animated by this unerring
confidence, I hasten to thee, Virgin of
Virgins; I fly to thee, O sweet Mother;
a wretched sinner, I prostrate myself
groaning at thy feet; despise not my
prayer, O Mother of the Divine Word,
but graciously hear and grant the same.
Amen.

THE SCAPULAR OF THE BLESSED VIRGIN
MARY.

Just as men love to have their servants wear their
livery, so Mary loves to see her servants wear her
Scapular, to show their tender devotion to her, and
that they belong to her family. Heretics, according
to their fashion, laugh at this devotion, but the Holy
Church has approved it by bulls and indulgences. It
is related that, about the year 1251, the Blessed Vir-
gin appeared to St. Simon Stock, an English Car-
melite, and giving him this scapular, assured him
that all who should die invested with it, would be
saved from eternal fire. This vision is so well at-
tested, that Pope Benedict XIV. does not hesitate to
say, "We believe this vision to be true, and think it
ought to be so considered by every one." No won-

der, then, that this beautiful devotion has become so widely spread, and continues to flourish throughout the Catholic Church.

ADVANTAGES OF THE SCAPULAR.

The advantages and privileges of this devotion are very great.

1. In the first place, it is not only the badge of our love and veneration for the holy Mother of God, but a sweet pledge of her protection. It entitles us to the benefit of her promise above mentioned, so that, if we wear it faithfully, Mary will surely assist us to persevere in the grace of God, and give us her most special and powerful protection in the hour of death.

2. By wearing the scapular, we participate in all the good works of the Carmelite order, as is expressed in the formula of the reception, which says: "In virtue of the power intrusted to me, I receive and admit you to the full participation of all the prayers, penances, suffrages, alms, watchings, masses, offices, and other spiritual duties, which are performed day and night, in every part of the world, through the mercy of Jesus Christ, by all the Religious of the holy order of Mount Carmel."

3. By means of it we may gain many most valuable indulgences, among which are the following:

INDULGENCES.

A plenary indulgence on the day of receiving it; and another on the Feast of our Lady of Mount Carmel, July 16, upon the usual conditions of confession and communion on those days, and praying for the ordinary intentions of the Church. A plenary indulgence also at the article of death, provided we pronounce, at least with the heart, if we cannot with the mouth, the holy name of Jesus. There is also an indulgence of one hundred days for every time we lodge a poor person, or give him alms in his necessity, or perform some other work of mercy, and one of forty days for those who recite every day 7 Paters

DEVOTIONS.

al devotion has become so
es to flourish throughout

THE SCAPULAR.

ileges of this devotion are

not only the badge of our
holy Mother of God, but
ection. It entitles us to
above mentioned, so that,
ry will surely assist us to
od, and give us her most
ction in the hour of death.
lar, we participate in all
elite order, as is expressed
option, which says: "In
ted to me, I receive and
ipation of all the prayers,
atchings, masses, offices,
which are performed day
f the world, through the
all the Religious of the
l."

y gain many most valu-
hich are the following:

PRIVILEGES.

the day of receiving it;
four Lady of Mount Car-
al conditions of confession
ays, and praying for the
Church. A plenary in-
le of death, provided we
e heart, if we cannot with
f Jesus. There is also an
days for every time we
e him alms in his neces-
work of mercy, and one
recite every day 7 Paters

THE SCAPULAR.

and 7 Aves in honor of the Blessed Virgin. All these
indulgences are applicable to the souls in Purgatory.

SABBATINE INDULGENCE.

The holy Mother of God appearing once to Pope
John XXII. in a vision, accorded a further and most
precious privilege to those who wear the Scapular.
This is what goes usually by the name of the Sab-
batine Indulgence, and mention is made of it in the
Roman Breviary. "It is not only in this life," so
says the Breviary, "that the blessed Virgin Mary
shows herself favorable to her children of Mount
Carmel; it is also in the life to come, for her power
and her goodness extend everywhere. All those
who, wearing the Scapular, are careful to recite the
few prayers prescribed, and preserve their chastity
according to their state of life, may piously hope
that, should they have to suffer the fire of Purgatory,
Mary will come to console them in her maternal
tenderness, and cause them very soon to enter their
heavenly country." This happy release may be
looked for on the Saturday next after death.

THE DUTIES TO BE FULFILLED.

The only obligation, properly speaking, attached
to the Scapular, is to wear it constantly with de-
votion.

The obligations or duties (so called) of abstinence
on Wednesdays and Saturdays, or of prayers substi-
tuted in the place of this, are only imposed as neces-
sary conditions to gain the Sabbatine indulgence.
Any one neglecting to fulfil these conditions com-
mit no sin thereby, nor does he forfeit the other priv-
ileges of the Scapular, or lose his title to the other
indulgences.

REMARKS.

1. To be received, in the first place, into the con-
fraternity, and entitled to its privileges, it is neces-
sary to be invested by a priest duly authorized, and

(unless there should be some special privilege to the contrary) to be inscribed upon the register.

2. When the first is worn out, or lost, or has been laid by, another may be taken and worn, which does not need to be blessed again.

3. It is not enough to carry the Scapular in the pocket, around the waist, or on the arm. It must be worn about the neck; but it makes no difference whether over or under the dress.

"My brethren," said St. Simon Stock to all the children of Mount Carmel, "treasure up in your hearts, and think often of the promises which the Mother of God has made us. Labor continually to assure your vocation by your good works, and to confirm by your conduct the choice which Mary has made of you to be her children. Be watchful, and persevere in that gratitude you owe for so great a mercy of God in your regard. Pray without ceasing, that the promise which has been given me may be accomplished in you, to the glory of the most Holy Trinity, of God the Father, of Jesus Christ, his divine Son, and of the Holy Ghost; and also of the most blessed Virgin Mary, whose praises and happiness all nations are to celebrate, according to the prophecy contained in the sacred Scriptures: '*Behold, henceforth all nations shall call me blessed!*' Amen."

T
triu
and
Sain
from
brok
Fore
they
tribe
othe
they
our
Th
pray
cum
muel
fami
to hi
pron
shall
Th
of Pa
beyo
whic
Th
what
heave
xv. 7
or the
alway
do th

some special privilege to the upon the register. If worn out, or lost, or has been taken and worn, which does not count.

carry the Scapular in the hand, or on the arm. It must be worn, but it makes no difference in the dress.

St. Simon Stock to all the faithful, "treasure up in your hearts the promises which the Lord has made to us. Labor continually to your good works, and to the choice which Mary has made for her children. Be watchful, and do not forget that you owe for so great a privilege. Pray without ceasing, for the glory of the most Holy Jesus Christ, his divine Mother, and also of the most blessed Virgin, and happiness of all the faithful, according to the precept of the Holy Scriptures: *'Behold, I call me blessed! Amen.'*

Devotion to the Saints.

The Church militant on earth, and the Church triumphant in heaven, is one and the same Church, and unites her children all in one blest family. The Saints who reign with Christ in glory are separated from our sight, but the communion remains unbroken, and the sweet intercourse of charity goes on. Forever secure from danger, and inundated with joy, they can receive nothing, it is true, from us but our tribute of veneration and praise. But we, on the other hand, can hope great things from them, for they are able and willing to help us, and they know our wants.

They are able to help us. For if we value the prayers of a good man on earth, although still encumbered like ourselves by faults and miseries, how much more availing must be the intercession of these familiar friends and servants of God, who are so dear to him, and see him always face to face! If he has promised so much even to our poor prayers, how shall he deny any thing to them!

They are willing to help us. For surely, the bliss of Paradise has not taken away, but rather increased beyond measure, the only charity and sympathy which burned in their hearts when on earth.

They know our wants. They are not ignorant of what takes place here below. *"There is joy in heaven upon one sinner that doth penance."* St. Luke, xv. 7-10. Either the swift angels bring the tidings, or they read it in the smile of God, whose face they always behold. And when the good Christian prays, do they not know this also? O yes! in that safe

R DEVOTIONS.

they look back and see us all
life; they witness our strugg-
les, and mingle their prayers

for these holy Saints, and In-
cessant. This devotion is
who is glorified in the glory
Deus in Sanctis suis.
in which their glory springs,
which it all returns.

OF THE SAINTS.

us.
us.
us.

ear us.
heaven, *Have mercy on us.*
mer of the world, *Have*

Have mercy on us.
d, *Have mercy on us.*
us.

ns,

and Archangels,
of blessed spirits,

hs and Prophets,

Pray for us.

LITANY OF THE SAINTS.

- St. Peter,
- St. Paul,
- St. Andrew,
- St. James,
- St. John,
- St. Thomas,
- St. James,
- St. Philip,
- St. Bartholomew,
- St. Matthew,
- St. Simon,
- St. Thaddeus,
- St. Matthias,
- St. Barnaby,
- St. Luke,
- St. Mark,
- All ye holy Apostles and Evangelists,
- All ye holy Disciples of our Lord,
- All ye holy Innocents,
- St. Stephen,
- St. Laurence,
- St. Vincent,
- SS. Fabian and Sebastian,
- SS. John and Paul,
- SS. Cosmas and Damian,
- SS. Gervasius and Protasius,
- All ye holy Martyrs,
- St. Sylvester,
- St. Gregory,
- St. Ambrose,
- St. Augustin,
- St. Jerome,
- St. Martin,

Pray for us.

St. Nicholas,
 All ye holy Bishops and Confessors,
 All ye holy Doctors,
 St. Anthony,
 St. Benedict,
 St. Bernard,
 St. Dominic,
 St. Francis,
 All ye holy Priests and Levites,
 All ye holy Monks and Hermits,
 St. Mary Magdalen,
 St. Lucy,
 St. Agnes,
 St. Cecily,
 St. Agatha,
 St. Catharine,
 St. Anastasia,
 All ye holy Virgins and Widows,
 All ye men and women, saints of God, *make*
intercession for us.
 Be merciful unto us. *Spare us, O Lord.*
 Be merciful unto us. *Graciously hear us, O*
Lord.
 From all evil, *O Lord, deliver us.*
 From all sin,
 From thy wrath,
 From sudden and unprovided death,
 From the deceits of the devil,
 From anger, hatred, and all ill-will,
 From the spirit of fornication,
 From lightning and tempest,
 From everlasting death, [nation,
 Through the mystery of thy holy incar-

Pray for us.

O Lord, deliver us.

and Confessors,

and Levites,
and Hermits,

and Widows,
and men, saints of God, make

Spare us, O Lord.
Graciously hear us, O

Lord, deliver us.

provided death,
the devil,
and all ill-will,
persecution,
pestilence,
and all other
[nation,
of thy holy incar-

Pray for us.

O Lord, deliver us.

Through thy coming,
Through thy nativity,
Through thy baptism and holy fasting,
Through thy cross and passion,
Through thy death and burial, A
Through thy holy resurrection,
Through thy admirable ascension,
Through the coming of the Holy Ghost
the Comforter,

In the day of judgment,
We sinners, do beseech thee to hear us.

That thou spare us, m 4m
That thou pardon us, m 4m
That thou vouchsafe to bring us to true
penance,

That thou vouchsafe to govern and pre-
serve thy holy Church,
That thou vouchsafe to preserve our
apostolic Primate, and all ecclesiastical
Orders in holy religion,

That thou vouchsafe to humble the ene-
mies of the holy Church,
That thou vouchsafe to give peace and
true concord to Christian Kings and
Princes,

That thou vouchsafe to grant peace and
unity to all Christian people,
That thou vouchsafe to confirm and pre-
serve us in thy holy service,
That thou lift up our minds to heavenly
desires,
That thou render eternal good things to
all our benefactors,

O Lord, deliver us.

We beseech thee to hear us.

That thou deliver our souls, and those of
our brethren, kinsfolks, and benefac-
tors, from eternal damnation,
That thou vouchsafe to give and pre-
serve the fruits of the earth,
That thou vouchsafe to give eternal rest
to all the faithful departed,
That thou vouchsafe graciously to hear
us,

Son of God,
Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the
world, *spare us, O Lord.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the
world, *graciously hear us, O Lord.*

Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the
world, *have mercy on us.*

PRAYER.

O GOD, whose property is always to
have mercy, and to spare, receive our
petition: that we, and all thy servants
who are bound by the chain of sins, may
by the compassion of thy goodness merci-
fully be absolved.

Hear, we beseech thee, O Lord, the
prayers of the suppliant, and pardon the
sins of them that confess to thee; that in
thy bounty thou mayest both give us par-
don and peace.

Out of thy clemency, O Lord, shew thy
unspeakable mercy to us, that so thou
mayest both acquit us of our sins, and de-

The beseech they, &c.

l
f
p
p
to
a
m
op
er
tic
th
po
rig
scr
giv
to
of
pro
l
wil
ma
plei
(
the
van
sins

may obtain the pardon which they have always desired.

Forerun, we beseech thee, O Lord, our actions by thy holy inspirations, and carry them on by thy gracious assistance: that every prayer and work of ours may begin always from thee, and by thee be happily ended.

O Almighty and Eternal God, who hast dominion over the living and the dead, and art merciful to all whom thou foreknowest shall be thine by faith and good works; we humbly beseech thee that they, for whom we have determined to offer up our prayers, whether this world still detains them in the flesh, or the world to come has already received them out of their bodies, may by the clemency of thy goodness, all thy saints interceding for them, obtain pardon and full remission of all their sins, through our Lord Jesus Christ thy Son, who liveth and reigneth, &c. *Amen.*

V. O Lord, hear my prayer.

R. And let my cry come unto thee.

V. May the Almighty and most merciful Lord graciously hear us. *R. Amen.*

V. And may the souls of the faithful departed, through the mercy of God, rest in peace. *R. Amen.*

pardon which they have
 beseech thee, O Lord, our
 inspirations, and carry
 gracious assistance: that
 work of ours may begin
 , and by thee be happily

and Eternal God, who hast
 the living and the dead, and
 all whom thou foreknowest
 faith and good works; we
 thee that they, for whom
 ned to offer up our prayers,
 ld still detains them in the
 ld to come has already re-
 t of their bodies, may by
 thy goodness, all thy saints
 them, obtain pardon and
 all their sins, through our
 ist thy Son, who liveth and
 Amen.

hear my prayer.
 my cry come unto thee.
 Almighty and most merci-
 usly hear us. *R. Amen.*
 y the souls of the faithful
 gh the mercy of God, rest
 Amen.

Devotion to St. Joseph.

"I do not remember," says St. Teresa, "ever to have asked any thing of St. Joseph, until this moment, which he did not obtain for me. One would be astonished were I to tell of all the numberless graces which God has granted me by the intercession of this Saint, and of the perils, both of body and soul, from which he has delivered me. It seems to be the privilege of other saints to assist us in some particular necessities, but experience proves that this Saint assists us in all, as if by this the Lord would have us understand that as he was pleased to be subject to St. Joseph while on earth, so he is resolved to grant all his requests in heaven. This is what other persons have proved, to whom I had given counsel to recommend themselves to him. Such is the long experience I have of the great favors which he obtains from God, that I would gladly persuade the whole world to be devout to this Saint. I have never known any one that rendered some special homage to him, who has not made manifest progress in virtue. For several years I have been accustomed to ask some favor of him on the day of his festival, and always I perceive that I have been heard. If any one does not believe it, I beg of him for the love of God, to make the experiment. For my part, I do not know how any one can think of the Queen of Angels, and of the care which she took of Jesus in his childhood, without thanking St. Joseph for the succor he gave, during this time, to both mother and son." *Life of St. Teresa, ch. v.*

DEVOUT PRAYERS IN HONOR OF ST. JOSEPH.

Choice of St. Joseph as patron.

O BLESSED Joseph, faithful guardian of my Redeemer Jesus Christ, and protector of thy chaste spouse the virgin Mother of God, I choose thee this day to be my especial patron and advocate, and I firmly resolve to honor thee as such from this time forth and always. Therefore I humbly beseech thee to receive me for thy client, to instruct me in every doubt, to comfort me in every affliction, and finally to defend and protect me in the hour of death. *Amen.*

For his safe-conduct through life.

O BLESSED Joseph, father and guide of Jesus Christ in his childhood and youth, who didst lead him safely in his flight through the desert, and in all the ways of his earthly pilgrimage, be also my companion and guide in this pilgrimage of life, and never permit me to turn aside from the way of God's commandments; be my refuge in adversity, my support in temptation, my solace in affliction, until at length I arrive at the land of the living, where with thee, and Mary thy most holy Spouse, and all the Saints, I may rejoice forever in Jesus my Lord. *Amen.*

HONOR OF ST. JOSEPH.

Joseph as patron.

Joseph, faithful guardian
of Jesus Christ, and
the spouse the virgin
Mary, choose thee this day to
my patron and advocate, and I
commit thee as such from
now onwards. Therefore I
trust to receive me for thy
protection in every doubt, to
relieve me in affliction, and finally
to receive me in the hour of

Conduct through life.

Joseph, father and guide
of Jesus in his childhood and
protector of him safely in his
flight into Egypt, and in all the
pilgrimage, be also my
protector in this pilgrimage of
life; let me not turn aside
from thy commandments; be
my support in
affliction, until at
last I reach the land of the living,
where, with Mary thy most holy
Mother and the Saints, I may rejoice
in thy presence, O Lord. Amen.

DEVOTION TO ST. JOSEPH.

218

For grace to communicate devoutly.

O BLESSED Joseph, how sweet and
wonderful a privilege was thine, not
only to see, but to carry in thy arms, to
kiss and to embrace with fatherly affection
that only begotten Son of God, whom so
many Kings and Prophets desired to see,
but were not able. O that, inspired by
thy example and aided by thy patronage,
I may often, with like feelings of love and
reverence, embrace my Lord and Redeemer
in the Blessed Sacrament of the altar, so
that when my life on earth is ended, I may
merit to embrace him eternally in heaven.
Amen.

For other particular graces.

O BLESSED Joseph, since Jesus while
on earth was subject to thee, rendered
prompt obedience to thy commands, and
cherished thee with most especial love and
honor, how shall he now refuse thee any
thing in heaven, where all thy merits re-
ceive their full reward! Pray for me
therefore, O holy Patriarch, and obtain
for me these necessary graces: first of all,
that I may have a sincere contrition for
my sins, that I may ever hate and fear all
that is evil, and fly from it with firmness
and constancy, especially from my most

besetting sins; secondly, that I may amend my life daily more and more, and constantly apply myself to the acquirement of virtue, especially those virtues which I need most; and lastly, that I may be kept safe amidst the various temptations and occasions, by which my soul may be exposed to the peril of damnation. For these and all other needful graces, O holy Joseph, I commend myself to the goodness and mercy of my God, and to thy fatherly care and intercession. *Amen.*

For a happy death.

O BLESSED Joseph, who didst yield thy last breath in the fond embrace of Jesus and of Mary,—when the seal of death shall close my career of life, come, holy Father, with Jesus and Mary to aid me, and obtain for me this only solace which I ask for in that hour, to die encircled by their holy arms. Into your sacred hands, living and dying, Jesus, Mary, Joseph, I commend my soul. *Amen.*

V. Pray for us, O most blessed Joseph.

R. That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.

ndly, that I may amend
e and more, and con-
f to the acquirement of
those virtues which I
tly, that I may be kept
rious temptations and
my soul may be ex-
f damnation. For these
ful graces, O holy Jo-
myself to the goodness
od, and to thy fatherly
n. *Amen.*

Happy death.

Joseph, who didst yield
in the fond embrace of
y,—when the seal of
y career of life, come,
Jesus and Mary to aid
r me this only solace
that hour, to die encir-
arma. Into your sacred
ying, Jesus, Mary, Jo-
y soul. *Amen.*

O most blessed Joseph.
be made worthy of the

PRAYER.

WE beseech thee, O Lord, that we may
be assisted by the merits of the Spouse
of thy most Holy Mother; so that what
we are unable to obtain for ourselves, may
be granted us through his intercession;
Who livest and reignest world without
end. *Amen.*

Devotion to the Holy Angels.

"Are they not all ministering spirits, sent to minister for them who shall receive the inheritance of salvation?" Heb. i. 14.

"The Angels," says St. Augustine, "love us as their fellow-citizens, and hope to see us fill up what has been lost to their own number by the fall of the rebel angels. For this reason they are always present with us, and watch over us with the greatest care. At all times, and in every place, they are ready to help us, and to provide for our wants. They walk with us in all our ways; going out and coming in, they follow us still, anxiously considering whether we live piously and purely in the midst of a wicked world. They assist those who labor; they guard those who rest; they encourage those who fight; they crown those who conquer; they rejoice with the joyful, and sympathize with the suffering. When we do well, the angels are glad, but the devils are sad. When we sin, the devils rejoice, but the angels are cheated of their joy." (Sollil. cap. 27.)

We ought, therefore, to honor these blessed spirits

with very great reverence and affection, and to pray to them, especially our guardian angels, to whom God has given charge over us, to keep us in all our ways (Ps. xc.), and we may be sure that this devotion will be most pleasing to them, and most useful to ourselves.

THE ANGEL PSALTER.

(Extracted from various Psalms.)

O ye angels of the Lord, bless the Lord :
praise him and exalt him above all forever.

Praise the Lord from the heavens :
praise ye him in the high places. Praise
him, all ye his angels ; praise ye him, all
his hosts.

Bless the Lord, all ye his angels, you
that are mighty in strength, and execute
his word, hearkening to the voice of his
orders.

Bless the Lord, all ye his hosts ; ye min-
isters of his that do his will.

Bless the Lord, O my soul, and never
forget all he hath done for thee.

Who redeemeth thy life from destruc-
tion, who crowneth thee with mercy and
compassion.

For he hath given his angels charge over
thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

DEVOTIONS.

and affection, and to pray
guardian angels, to whom
er us, to keep us in all our
may be sure that this devo-
g to them, and most useful

L PSALTER.

(various Psalms.)

Lord, bless the Lord :
him above all forever.
from the heavens :
high places. Praise
s ; praise ye him, all

all ye his angels, you
strength, and execute
g to the voice of his

ye his hosts ; ye min-
his will.

o my soul, and never
ne for thee.

thy life from destruc-
these with mercy and

his angels charge over
all thy ways.

THE ANGEL PSALTER.

217

In their hands they shall bear thee up,
lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

Thou shalt walk upon the asp and the
basilisk, and thou shalt trample under foot
the lion and the dragon.

The Angel of the Lord shall encamp
round about them that fear him, and shall
deliver them.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

V. I will sing praise to thee, O my God,
in the sight of the Angels.

R. *I will worship towards thy holy
temple, and I will give glory to thy name.*

PRAYER.

O GOD, who, in most admirable order,
dost assign the various offices, both
of angels and of men : grant, we beseech
thee, that they who always minister before
thy face in heaven, may also defend us in
this our life on earth. Through Jesus
Christ thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

PRAYER TO ONE'S GUARDIAN ANGEL.

O BLESSED Angel, my guardian and
defender, since by the kind providence
of God I have been committed to thy care,
I beseech thee to direct me always in the
way of peace, safety, and salvation. Re-

main especially this day (or night) by my side, to defend me from all danger, and every evil temptation. Remember, O dearest guardian, how once the watchful love of God preserved thee with the good angels in grace and glory, while so many others were cast down from heaven for their pride. I beseech thee, therefore, to watch over me in this my lifetime of trial, and bring me such efficacious aid from heaven, that in no danger I may ever fall and lose the grace of my God and Creator, until I come to appear before his face in my heavenly home; there, with thee and all the saints and angels, to praise and adore him, through the endless ages of eternity. *Amen.*

[There is an indulgence of 100 days attached to the following prayer, for each time of reciting it.]

Angeles Dei,	O Angel of God,
Qui custos es mei,	Who art my guard,
Me tibi commissum pietate superna,	Committed by heavenly care to thy ward,
Hodie illumina, custodi, rege et gubernas.	Rule, govern, enlighten, and keep me this day.
<i>Amen.</i>	<i>Amen.</i>

day (or night) by my
 from all danger, and
 n. Remember, O dear-
 nance the watchful love
 nee with the good an-
 glory, while so many
 down from heaven for
 each thee, therefore, to
 is my lifetime of trial,
 a efficacious aid from
 danger I may ever fall
 of my God and Creator,
 pear before his face in
 there, with thee and
 angels, to praise and
 the endless ages of

of 100 days attached to the fol-
 lowing of reciting it.]

O Angel of God,
 Who art my guard,
 Committed by heavenly
 care to thy ward,
 Rule, govern, enlighten,
 and keep me this day.
Amen.

Devotion to the Holy Souls in Purgatory.

(By St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

THE practice of recommending to God the souls in Purgatory, that he may mitigate the great pains which they suffer, and that he may soon bring them to his glory, is most pleasing to the Lord, and most profitable to us. For these blessed souls are his eternal spouses, and most grateful are they to those who obtain their deliverance from prison, or even a mitigation of their torments. When, therefore, they arrive in heaven, they will be sure to remember all who have prayed for them. It is a pious belief that God manifests to them our prayers in their behalf, that they also may pray for us. It is true, these blessed souls are not in a state to pray for themselves, because they are, so to speak, criminals atoning for their faults. However, because they are very dear to God, they can pray for us, and obtain for us the divine graces. St. Katharine of Bologna, when she wished to obtain any grace, had recourse to the souls in Purgatory, and her prayers were heard immediately. She declared that, by praying to those holy souls, she obtained many favors, which she had sought through the intercession of the saints without obtaining. The graces, which devout persons are said to have received through these holy souls, are innumerable.

But, if we wish for the aid of their prayers, it is just, it is even a duty to relieve them by our sufferings. I say, *it is even a duty*; for Christian charity commands us to relieve our neighbors who stand in need of our assistance. But who among all our neighbors have so great need of our help as these holy prisoners? They are continually in that fire which torments more severely than any earthly

fire. They are deprived of the sight of God, a torment far more excruciating than all other pains. Let us reflect that among these suffering souls, are parents or brothers, or relations and friends, who look to us for succor. Let us remember, moreover, that being in the condition of debtors for their sins, they cannot assist themselves. This thought should urge us forward to relieve them to the best of our ability. By assisting them we shall not only give great pleasure to God, but will acquire also great merit for ourselves. And, in return for our suffrages, these blessed souls will not neglect to obtain for us many graces from God, but particularly the grace of eternal life. I hold for certain that a soul delivered from Purgatory by the suffrages of a Christian, when she enters Paradise, will not fail to say to God: "Lord, do not suffer to be lost that person who has liberated me from the prison of Purgatory, and has brought me to the enjoyment of thy glory sooner than I had deserved!"

St. Liguori then goes on to urge the faithful to do all in their power to relieve and liberate these blessed souls, by procuring masses to be said for them, by alms, and by their own fervent prayers.

PRAYERS FOR THE SUFFERING SOULS IN PURGATORY.

O dearest Jesus, by the bloody sweat which thou didst suffer in the Garden of Gethsemani, have mercy on these blessed souls.

R. Have mercy on them, O Lord, have mercy on them.

of the sight of God, a tor-
 ating than all other pains.
 These suffering souls, are
 relations and friends, who
 Let us remember, moreover,
 tion of debtors for their sins,
 selves. This thought should
 ere them to the best of our
 them we shall not only give
 but will acquire also great
 d, in return for our suffrages,
 not neglect to obtain for us
 l, but particularly the grace
 for certain that a soul deliv-
 the suffrages of a Christian,
 se, will not fail to say to God:
 be lost that person who has
 prison of Purgatory, and has
 joyment of thy glory sooner
 on to urge the faithful to do
 serve and liberate those blessed
 eases to be said for them, by
 fervent prayers.

THE SUFFERING
 PURGATORY.

s, by the bloody sweat
 suffer in the Garden of
 mercy on these blessed

on them, O Lord, have

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou
 didst suffer during thy most cruel scourg-
 ing, have mercy on them.

R. Have mercy on them, &c.

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou
 didst suffer from thy most painful crown
 of thorns, have mercy on them.

R. Have mercy on them, &c.

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou
 didst suffer in carrying thy cross to Cal-
 vary, have mercy on them.

R. Have mercy on them, &c.

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou
 didst suffer in thy most cruel crucifixion,
 have mercy on them.

R. Have mercy on them, &c.

O dearest Jesus, by the pains which thou
 didst suffer in thy most bitter agony on the
 cross, have mercy on them.

R. Have mercy on them, &c.

O dearest Jesus, by that intense pain
 which thou didst suffer in breathing forth
 thy blessed soul, have mercy on them.

R. Have mercy on them, &c.

Then recite the following Psalm:

DE PROFUNDIS.

Out of the depths I have cried to thee,
 O Lord; Lord, hear my voice.

Let thy ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication.

If thou, O Lord, wilt mark iniquities, Lord, who shall stand it?

For with thee there is merciful forgiveness; and by reason of thy law I have waited for thee, O Lord.

My soul hath relied on his word; my soul hath hoped in the Lord.

From the morning watch even until night, let Israel hope in the Lord.

Because with the Lord there is mercy, and with him plentiful redemption.

And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

V. Give them eternal rest, O Lord.

R. And let perpetual light shine on them.

V. May they rest in peace.

R. Amen.

PRAYER.

O GOD, the author of mercy and lover of the salvation of mankind, we address thy clemency in behalf of our brethren, relations, and benefactors who are departed this life, that by the intercession of Blessed Mary ever Virgin, and of all the Saints, thou wouldst receive them into

AN DEVOTIONS.

attentive to the voice
 , wilt mark iniquities,
 and it?
 ere is merciful forgive-
 on of thy law I have
 Lord.
 lled on his word; my
 the Lord.
 ing watch even until
 pe in the Lord.
 e Lord there is mercy,
 iful redemption.
 eem Israel from all his

ternal rest, O Lord.
 petual light shine on
 at in peace.

PRAYER.

hor of mercy and lover
 on of mankind, we ad-
 y in behalf of our breth-
 d benefactors who are
 that by the intercession
 ver Virgin, and of all
 ouldst receive them into

LITANY FOR A GOOD DEATH. 228

the enjoyment of eternal happiness:
 through Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Now recommend yourself to the souls in Purgatory, and
 say:

Blessed Souls! we have prayed for you.
 We entreat you, who are so dear to God,
 and so sure of never losing him, to pray
 for us miserable sinners, who are in dan-
 ger of being damned, and of losing God
 forever.

THE LITANY FOR A GOOD DEATH.

LORD, have mercy on us.
Christ, have mercy on us.
 Lord, have mercy on us.
Christ, hear us.
 God the Father, who for our sake didst de-
 liver up thy beloved Son to death, *have*
mercy on us.
 God the Son, who didst mercifully submit to
 the law of death, that we may thereby gain
 eternal life, *have mercy on us.*
 Holy Ghost, great comforter of the dying
 Christian, *have mercy on us.*
 O divine Jesus! when I shall be seized with
 my last illness, and warned to prepare for
 the approach of my Judge, *then, merciful*
Jesus, have mercy on me.

When my eyes, darkened with the mist
of death, shall fix their last dying looks
on thy crucified image,
When my pale and ghastly countenance
shall fill others with compassion and
terror,
When my ears, about to close forever to
all human discourse, shall await the
dreadful sound of thy irrevocable sen-
tence,
When my feet, unable to move, shall re-
mind me that my earthly course is
drawing to an end,
When my imagination, disturbed with
gloomy and frightful phantoms, shall
fill my heart with deadly horror,
When my soul, terrified at the view of
my sins, and agonized with fear of thy
rigorous justice, shall struggle with
the angel of darkness,
When my heart, weakened and over-
whelmed with the pains of sickness,
shall be seized with the last agonies of
death, and violently assailed with the
last efforts of Satan,
When my friends, assembled round me,
shall compassionate my sufferings, and
weep for my approaching dissolution,
When all my senses shall fail, and this
world forever vanish from my view,
When the symptoms of death shall ap-
pear, and the last tear shall trickle
down my cheeks,

darkened with the mist
 their last dying looks
 image,
 ghastly countenance
 with compassion and
 out to close forever to
 curse, shall await the
 f thy irrevocable sen-
 ble to move, shall re-
 my earthly course is
 ad,
 tion, disturbed with
 htful phantoms, shall
 h deadly horror,
 rified at the view of
 nized with fear of thy
 shall struggle with
 kness,
 weakened and over-
 the pains of sickness,
 with the last agonies of
 ntly assailed with the
 tan,
 assembled round me,
 ate my sufferings, and
 roaching dissolution,
 es shall fail, and this
 nish from my view,
 ms of death shall ap-
 last tear shall trickle

Thus, merciful Jesus, have mercy on me.

LITANY FOR A GOOD DEATH. 225

When, tortured by the pangs of death, and
 oppressed with lengthened agony,
 When the last heavy sighs of my heart
 shall press my soul to leave my body,
 When my soul, fluttering at my lips, shall
 be on the point of beholding her Al-
 mighty Judge,
 When my soul shall at length depart from
 this valley of tears, and leave my body
 pale, cold, and hideous,
 When I shall stand all alone before my
 Judge, and behold at one glance all the
 sins of my life, and all thy claims, O
 my God, on my love,
 When thou shalt pronounce that awful
 sentence, which no human power can
 revoke, and no human art elude,
 V. Through thy painful agony and precious
 death,
 R. Deliver us, O Jesus.

Thus, merciful Jesus, have mercy on me.

PRAYER.

O GOD, who hast condemned us all to
 die, but concealed the moment and the
 hour of death; grant, that passing all the
 days of my life in justice and holiness, I
 may merit to breathe my last in the peace
 of a good conscience, and die in thy love:
 through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

THE
SEVEN PENITENTIAL PSALMS.

Ant. Remember not, O Lord, our offences, nor those of our parents, and take not revenge on our sins.

PSALM VI. *Domine, ne in furore.*

O Lord, rebuke me not in thy indignation, nor chastise me in thy wrath.

Have mercy on me, O Lord, for I am weak: heal me, O Lord, for my bones are troubled.

And my soul is troubled exceedingly: but thou, O Lord, how long?

Turn to me, O Lord, and deliver my soul; O save me for thy mercy's sake.

For there is no one in death that is mindful of thee, and who shall confess to thee in hell?

I have labored in my groanings; every night I will wash my bed, I will water my couch with my tears.

My eye is troubled through indignation; I have grown old among all my enemies.

THE
PENITENTIAL PSALMS.

er not, O Lord, our of-
of our parents, and take
r sins.

Domine, ne in furore.

ce me not in thy indigna-
me in thy wrath.

on me, O Lord, for I am
O Lord, for my bones are

is troubled exceedingly:
d, how long?

O Lord, and deliver my
for thy mercy's sake.

no one in death that is
and who shall confess to

l in my groanings; every
n my bed, I will water my

ears.
bled through indignation;

d among all my enemies.

Depart from me, all ye workers of in-
iquity; for the Lord hath heard the voice
of my weeping.

The Lord hath heard my supplication:
the Lord hath received my prayer.

Let my enemies be ashamed, and be
very much troubled: let them be turned
back and be ashamed very speedily. Glory
be, &c.

PSALM XXXI. *Beati quorum.*

Blessed are they whose iniquities are
forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

Blessed is the man to whom the Lord
hath not imputed sin, and in whose spirit
there is no guile.

Because I was silent my bones grew
old; whilst I cried out all the day
long.

For day and night thy hand was heavy
upon me; I am turned in my anguish
whilst the thorn is fastened.

I have acknowledged my sin to thee;
and my injustice I have not concealed.

I said I will confess against myself in
my injustice to the Lord, and thou hast
forgiven the wickedness of my sin.

For this shall every one that is holy
pray to thee, in a seasonable time.

And yet in a flood of many waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

Thou art my refuge from the trouble which hath encompassed me: my joy, deliver me from them that surround me.

I will give thee understanding, and I will instruct thee in this way in which thou shalt go; I will fix my eyes upon thee.

Do not become like the horse and the mule, who have no understanding.

With bit and bridle bind fast their jaws, who come not near unto thee.

Many are the scourges of the sinner, but mercy shall encompass him that hopeth in the Lord.

Be glad in the Lord, and rejoice, ye just: and glory all ye right of heart. Glory be, &c.

PSALM LXXVII. *Domine, ne in furore.*

Rebuke me not, O Lord, in thy indignation, nor chastise me in thy wrath.

For thy arrows are fastened in me; and thy hand hath been strong upon me.

There is no health in my flesh, because of thy wrath; there is no peace for my bones, because of my sins.

ood of many waters, they
h unto him.
efuge from the trouble
mpassed me: my joy,
them that surround
e understanding, and I
e in this way in which
will fix my eyes upon

like the horse and the
o understanding.
idle bind fast their jaws,
ar unto thee.
ourges of the sinner, but
mpass him that hopeth in
e Lord, and rejoice, ye
all ye right of heart.

Domine, ne in furore.
t, O Lord, in thy indig-
ae me in thy wrath.
s are fastened in me; and
en strong upon me.
alth in my flesh, because
ere is no peace for my
my sins.

For my iniquities are gone over my
head; and as a heavy burden have become
heavy upon me

My sores are putrefied and corrupted,
because of my foolishness.

I am become miserable, and am bowed
down even to the end; I walked sorrowful
all the day long

For my loins are filled with illusions;
and there is no health in my flesh.

I am afflicted and humbled exceedingly;
I roared with the groaning of my heart.

Lord, all my desire is before thee: and
my groaning is not hid from thee.

My heart is troubled, my strength hath
left me, and the light of my eyes itself is
not with me.

My friends and my neighbors have
drawn near, and stood against me.

And they that were near me stood afar
off; and they that sought my soul used
violence.

And they that sought evils to me spoke
vain things, and studied deceits all the day
long.

But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and
was as a dumb man not opening his mouth.

And I became as a man that heareth
not; and that hath no reproofs in his
mouth.

For in thee, O Lord, have I hoped ; thou wilt hear me, O Lord my God.

For I said, lest at any time my enemies rejoice over me : and whilst my feet are moved, they speak great things against me.

For I am ready for scourges ; and my sorrow is continually before me.

For I will declare my iniquity, and I will think for my sin.

But my enemies live and are stronger than I ; and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

They that render evil for good, have detracted me, because I followed goodness.

Forsake me not, O Lord my God ; do not thou depart from me.

Attend unto my help, O Lord, the God of my salvation. Glory be, &c.

PSALM L. *Miserere.*

Have mercy on me, O God, according to thy great mercy.

And according to the multitude of thy tender mercies, blot out my iniquity.

Wash me yet more from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

For I know my iniquity, and my sin is always before me.

To thee only have I sinned, and have done evil before thee ; that thou mayest

rd, have I hoped; thou
 rd my God.
 t any time my enemies
 nd whilst my feet are
 great things against me.
 for scourges; and my
 ly before me.
 re my iniquity, and I
 n.
 live and are stronger
 at hate me wrongfully
 evil for good, have de-
 I followed goodness.
 O Lord my God; do
 n me.
 help, O Lord, the God
 glory be, &c.
 . *Miserere.*
 me, O God, according
 to the multitude of thy
 t out my iniquity.
 ore from my iniquity,
 n my sin.
 iniquity, and my sin is
 ve I sinned, and have
 hee; that thou mayest

be justified in thy words, and mayest over-
 come when thou art judged.
 For behold I was conceived in iniquities,
 and in sins did my mother conceive me.
 For behold thou hast loved truth; the
 uncertain and hidden things of thy wisdom
 thou hast made manifest to me.
 Thou shalt sprinkle me with hyssop, and
 I shall be cleansed; thou shalt wash me,
 and I shall be made whiter than snow.
 To my hearing thou shalt give joy and
 gladness; and the bones that have been
 humbled shall rejoice.
 Turn away thy face from my sins, and
 blot out all my iniquities.
 Create a clean heart in me, O God; and
 renew a right spirit within my bowels.
 Cast me not away from thy face; and
 take not thy Holy Spirit from me.
 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation,
 and strengthen me with a perfect spirit.
 I will teach the unjust thy ways; and
 the wicked shall be converted to thee.
 Deliver me from blood, O God, thou
 God of my salvation; and my tongue shall
 extol thy justice.
 O Lord, thou wilt open my lips; and
 my mouth shall declare thy praise.
 For if thou hadst desired sacrifice, I

would indeed have given it; with burnt-offerings thou wilt not be delighted.

A sacrifice to God is an afflicted spirit; a contrite and humbled heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

Deal favorably, O Lord, in thy goodwill with Sion; that the walls of Jerusalem may be built up.

Then shalt thou accept the sacrifice of justice, oblations, and whole burnt-offerings; then shall they lay calves upon thy altar. Glory be, &c.

PSALM CI. *Domine, exaudi.*

Hear, O Lord, my prayer, and let my cry come unto thee.

Turn not away thy face from me; in the day when I am in trouble, incline thy ear to me.

In what day soever I shall call upon thee, hear me speedily.

For my days are vanished like smoke; and my bones are grown dry like fuel for the fire.

I am smitten as grass, and my heart is withered; because I forgot to eat my bread.

Through the voice of my groaning my bone hath cleaved to my flesh.

I am become like to a pelican of the wil-

given it; with burnt-
not be delighted.
d is an afflicted spirit;
bled heart, O God, thou
O Lord, in thy good-
at the walls of Jerusa-
p.
accept the sacrifice of
and whole burnt-offer-
may lay calves upon thy
to.

Domine, exaudi.

my prayer, and let my
thy face from me; in
in trouble, incline thy
ever I shall call upon
hily.
e vanished like smoke;
grown dry like fuel for
s grass, and my heart is
I forgot to eat my bread.
oice of my groaning my
to my flesh.
e to a pelican of the wil-

doriness; I am like a night-raven in the
house.

I have watched, and am become as a
sparrow, all alone on the house-top.

All the day long my enemies reproach
me; and they that praised me did swear
against me.

For I did eat ashes like bread; and
mingled my drink with weeping.

Because of thy anger and indignation;
for having lifted me up, thou hast thrown
me down.

My days have declined like a shadow;
and I am withered like grass.

But thou, O Lord, endurest forever;
and thy memorial to all generations.

Thou shalt arise and have mercy on
Sion; for it is time to have mercy on it,
for the time is come.

For the stones thereof have pleased thy
servants, and they shall have pity on the
earth thereof.

And the gentiles shall fear thy name, O
Lord; and all the kings of the earth thy
glory.

For the Lord hath built up Sion; and
he shall be seen in his glory.

He hath had regard to the prayer of the
humble; and he hath not despised their
petition.

Let these things be written unto another generation; and the people that shall be created shall praise the Lord.

Because he hath looked forth from his high sanctuary; from heaven the Lord hath looked upon the earth.

That he might hear the groans of them that are in fetters; that he might release the children of the slain.

That they may declare the name of the Lord in Sion, and his praise in Jerusalem.

When the people assembled together, and kings to serve the Lord.

He answered him in the way of his strength; declare unto me the fewness of my days.

Call me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are unto generation and generation.

In the beginning, O Lord, thou foundedst the earth; and the heavens are the works of thy hands.

They shall perish, but thou remainest: and all of them shall grow old like a garment.

And as a vesture thou shalt change them, and they shall be changed; but thou art always the self-same, and thy years shall not fail.

written unto another
 people that shall be
 the Lord.
 looked forth from his
 heaven the Lord
 earth.
 hear the groans of them
 that he might release
 slain.
 declare the name of the
 his praise in Jerusalem.
 assembled together,
 the Lord.
 in the way of his
 unto me the fewness of
 in the midst of my
 unto generation and
 O Lord, thou found-
 d the heavens are the
 h, but thou remainest:
 all grow old like a gar-
 re thou shalt change
 l be changed; but thou
 f-same, and thy years

The children of thy servants shall con-
 tinue; and their seed shall be directed
 forever.

Glory be to the Father, &c.

PSALM CXXIX. *De Profundis.*

Out of the depths I have cried to thee,
 O Lord; Lord, hear my voice.

Let thy ears be attentive to the voice
 of my supplication.

If thou, O Lord, wilt mark iniquities,
 Lord, who shall stand it.

For with thee there is merciful forgive-
 ness: and by reason of thy law I have
 waited for thee, O Lord.

My soul hath relied on his word; my
 soul hath hoped in the Lord.

From the morning watch even until
 night, let Israel hope in the Lord.

Because with the Lord there is mercy,
 and with him plentiful redemption.

And he shall redeem Israel from all his
 iniquities.

Glory be, &c.

PSALM CXXII. *Domine, exaudi.*

Hear, O Lord, my prayer; give ear to
 my supplication in thy truth; hear me in
 thy justice.

And enter not into judgment with thy

servant; for in thy sight no man living shall be justified.

For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath brought down my life to the earth.

He hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been dead of old; and my spirit is in anguish within me: my heart within me is troubled.

I remembered the days of old, I meditated on all thy works: I mused upon the works of thy hands.

I stretched forth my hands to thee: my soul is as earth without water unto thee.

Hear me speedily, O Lord; my spirit hath fainted away.

Turn not away thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

Cause me to hear thy mercy in the morning; for in thee have I hoped.

Make the way known to me wherein I should walk; for I have lifted up my soul to thee.

Deliver me from my enemies, O Lord, to thee have I fled; teach me to do thy will, for thou art my God.

Thy good spirit shall lead me into the right land; for thy name's sake, O Lord, thou wilt quicken me in thy justice.

Thou wilt bring my soul out of trou-

y sight no man living
 hath persecuted my soul;
 down my life to the earth.
 me to dwell in darkness,
 been dead of old; and
 languish within me: my
 troubled.
 the days of old, I medi-
 tate: I mused upon the
 my hands to thee: my
 without water unto thee.
 O Lord; my spirit
 thy face from me, lest I
 that go down into the pit.
 thy mercy in the morn-
 eve I hoped.
 known to me wherein I
 have lifted up my soul
 my enemies, O Lord,
 I; teach me to do thy
 y God.
 shall lead me into the
 name's sake, O Lord,
 me in thy justice.
 my soul out of trou-

ble: and in thy mercy thou wilt destroy
 my enemies.

And thou wilt cut off all them that af-
 flict my soul; for I am thy servant. Glory
 be to the Father, &c.

Ant. Remember not, O Lord, our of-
 fences, nor those of our parents; and take
 not revenge on our sins.

PRAYER.

HEAR, I beseech thee, O Lord, the
 prayers of thy supplicants, and pardon
 the sins of those who confess to thee; and
 in thy bounty, give me pardon and peace;
 through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

On Mental Prayer or Meditation.

ME^DITATION is morally necessary to salvation, because it is impossible to know the truths and the mysteries of our holy religion, except by the eyes of the soul, in other words, by frequent and serious reflection. He who neglects this, walks, as St. Augustine says, with his eyes shut, and in this way it will be impossible for him to discover the road which he ought to choose, and the means which he ought to employ in order to arrive at his destination, namely, at heaven.

But meditation is chiefly necessary to salvation, because he who is not in the habit of meditating, does not pray, and so is lost. He who does not meditate continually, cannot acquire any solid virtues, for no one will persevere in the practice of virtue unless he perseveres at the same time in prayer. For this reason it is that our Lord has said: "*We must always pray and never faint.*" He who does not meditate, will scarcely be able for any length of time to avoid mortal sin, for he will live in continual distraction, and will not be conscious of his own wants. He will make no account of the dangers which surround him, he will not exert himself to employ the means to escape from them, and finally, recognizing no longer how necessary prayer is to his salvation, he will abandon it, and so be lost.

The world is filled with sins, and hell with damned souls, because Christians no longer meditate upon eternal truths. "*With desolation is all the land made desolate, because there is none that considereth in the*

Prayer or Meditation.

essentially necessary to salvation, able to know the truths and the religion, except by the eyes of the heart, by frequent and serious reflections this, walks, as St. Augustine sheweth, and in this way it will discover the road which he ought to take at his destination, namely,

chiefly necessary to salvation, not in the habit of meditating, is lost. He who does not meditate, cannot acquire any solid virtues, were in the practice of virtue at the same time in prayer. that our Lord has said: "*We do never faint.*" He who does not meditate, will not be able for any length of time, for he will live in continual ignorance, not being conscious of his own faults, and not exerting himself to escape from them, and finally, how necessary prayer is to his salvation, and so be lost.

with sins, and hell with damned souls no longer meditate upon their sins, *desolation is all the land made to none that considereth in the*

heart." (Jerm. xii.) But on the contrary, he who often thinks of death, judgment, and eternity, will abandon sin; otherwise he must leave off meditating, for it is impossible that meditation and sin should be found in company. "*Remember thy last end, and thou shalt never sin.*" (Ecl. vii. 40.)

It is God that speaks to you in meditation, and God speaks to you much better than any preacher can. It is through meditation that the saints have been sanctified, for it is in meditation we learn to turn away our hearts from the goods of this world, and direct them towards God.

According to the counsel of the saints, we ought to choose for the principal subject of our meditations the eternal truths, and the great mysteries of our holy religion. We ought to meditate, therefore, upon sin, heaven, and hell, the incarnation of Jesus Christ, his passion, and his love for men, as displayed in a most especial manner, in his sacred Heart, that centre of his affection, and in the most holy Sacrament, the most precious pledge that he has left us of his love, remaining there with us, and giving himself to us altogether. We ought also to meditate often upon the powerful intercession of the most holy Virgin Mary, the dispenser of graces, and upon St. Joseph, the patron of the interior life, because all these considerations will increase our confidence, and prepare our hearts to receive those graces which Jesus Christ is willing to bestow upon us, through the merits of his passion, and by the intercession of Mary and of the Saints.

The Church is the most proper place for meditation, but since one has not always either the time or the means to go there, it will do also to meditate in one's chamber at home, and even in the open air, or while one is occupied in some manual labor, which does not hinder the soul from raising itself upwards to God.

The early hours of the morning are the fittest for meditation, for when one's morning prayers have been well said, every thing goes on better through-

out the whole day. If one has time, it is good also before lying down to sleep to consecrate a half-hour to meditation, as in the morning; but if this is quite impossible, it is enough for beginners to meditate for one half-hour each day.

HOW TO MEDITATE.

Before meditation, place yourself devoutly upon your knees. If you are able to remain kneeling without injury to your health, it should be done; but if that is likely to prove injurious, you may stand or sit.

Then begin the preparation to your meditation, in which you must never forget to place yourself, first of all, in the presence of God. This may be done by repeating the following Acts: "O my God! I am firmly persuaded that thou art here present, and I adore thee from the bottom of my nothingness."

Then humble yourself before God, saying: "O my God, I deserve to be burning this moment in hell. I am sorry for all my sins. Pardon me in thine infinite mercy."

Lastly, pray God to enlighten you: "Eternal Father! for the love of Jesus and of Mary, enlighten me in this meditation, in order that I may profit by it."

It is well to add to these preparatory prayers, an Ave to the Blessed Virgin Mary, and a Gloria in honor of St. Joseph, of our patron Saint, and of our guardian Angel. These acts and prayers must be made with great attention, but without dwelling on them too long.

Before you enter upon the meditation itself, read with attention one of the points given in your book of Meditations. (See page 243.) If already in the commencement you feel touched by any truth, then read no farther. We must do, says St. Francis de Sales, as the bees do, for they stop on each flower, until they have sucked out all the honey. If, on the contrary, the first point of the Meditation proves to be a difficult one to make use of, go on at once to the second point.

When we have time, it is good also to consecrate a half-hour in the morning; but if this is quite impossible for beginners to meditate.

MEDITATE.

Prepare yourself devoutly upon the subject to remain kneeling with hands joined; it should be done; but if you are injurious, you may stand.

Attention to your meditation, do not forget to place yourself in the presence of God. This may be done by the following Acts: "O my God! I am here present, and I am of my nothingness." Before God, saying: "O my God, pardon me in this moment in hell."

Enlighten you: "Eternal Father and of Mary, enlighten me that I may profit by it." The preparatory prayers, an *Agnus Dei*, a *Gloria* in honor of our patron Saint, and of our saints and prayers must be said, but without dwelling on them.

In the meditation itself, read the points given in your book (see page 243.) If already in the meditation, touched by any truth, then do not stop, says St. Francis de Sales, they stop on each flower, they lose all the honey. If, on the other hand, the Meditation proves to be unprofitable, go on at once to the next.

It is necessary to remark, that although one makes use ordinarily of the understanding to consider the truths of faith, yet the essential point of meditation consists in the following things:

1. *To awaken the affections.*—We ought therefore to humble ourselves with heartfelt sincerity, to animate our faith and our hope, and above all to make acts of contrition, and of love to God, of conformity to his holy will, and to offer ourselves up entirely to him. We should repeat the same affections over and over again, especially those to which we feel the most inclined.

2. *We must make petitions.*—It is in meditation that God shows us our misery, and how much we need his grace to conquer our evil inclinations, and our other enemies. For this reason the time of meditation is the fittest time for prayer. God ordinarily gives his grace, and especially the grace of perseverance, to those who pray. "Ask, and you shall receive," therefore, says St. Teresa, if any one does not ask, he will not receive.

3. *We must make good resolutions.*—After having discovered by meditation what we have to do on our part, in order to be in conformity with the holy will of God, and having asked his assistance, it still remains for us to practice what we have thus seen to be necessary; otherwise our meditation will be fruitless. We must therefore make a serious resolve to avoid such, or such a fault, to do this or that good work the very first occasion. It is necessary also, from time to time during the day, to recall the good resolution we have taken, for fear lest, when the occasion arrives, it should be already forgotten. After the good resolution comes the end of the meditation. Then we must thank God for the holy inspirations which he has given us, and beseech him, for the love of Jesus and of Mary, to help us to carry out in practice the good resolutions we have made. Also, before the meditation is over, we ought to recommend to God the souls in Purgatory, the Holy Church, our friends and benefactors, and all poor

sinners, saying for this purpose a *Pater* and an *Ave*, which are the most efficacious of all prayers, being the same which our Lord Jesus Christ and the Holy Church have taught us.

Having once, with the advice of your confessor, fixed upon a certain time in the day for meditation, be careful not to omit it on account of aridity or distractions, and do not be troubled or discouraged when you no longer feel the consolations of devotion. St. Francis of Sales says, that a great number of courtiers wait every day on the king, as a testimony of their respect, and are content if only he condescends to look at them. We, too, when we are in meditation, testify our reverence towards God, and give him proofs of our love. If he is willing then to converse with us, and console us, we must be grateful for so sweet a favor; but if he is not disposed to grant us this grace, we must be content to remain recollected in his presence, adoring him and making known our wants. For although God should not speak to your heart, dear Christiano, in a sensible manner, be sure he will not fail to regard with a favorable eye these testimonies of your fidelity, he will reward your confidence, and answer your prayer.

The simplest method of meditating is the following: after having invoked the Holy Ghost, you read a few lines in a book of meditations, and then ask yourself the following questions:

1. What does the holy faith here say to me?
2. What must I do to put in practice its teaching in this matter?
3. What have I done hitherto?
4. What am I willing to do in future?

Then ask of God, through Mary, to give you his assistance, and renew over and over again the resolution you have made before the Cross of Jesus Christ.

purpose a *Fater* and an *Ave*,
 gracious of all prayers, being
 d Jesus Christ and the Holy

the advice of your confessor,
 he in the day for meditation,
 on account of aridity or dis-
 be troubled or discouraged
 the consolations of devotion.
 ys, that a great number of
 y on the king, as a testimony
 ce content if only he conde-

We, too, when we are in
 reverence towards God, and
 ove. If he is willing then to
 console us, we must be grate-
 ; but if he is not disposed to
 must be content to remain
 nce, adoring him and making
 r although God should not
 ear Christian, in a sensible
 ill not fail to regard with a
 stimonies of your fidelity, he
 fidence, and answer your

of meditating is the follow-
 ed the Holy Ghost, you read
 f meditations, and then ask
 questions:

y faith here say to me?
 put in practice its teaching

hitherto?

to do in future?

ough Mary, to give you his
 over and over again the res-
 e before the Cross of Jesus

MEDITATIONS

FOR EVERY DAY OF THE WEEK.

(From the writings of St. Alphonsus Liguori.)

MEDITATION FOR SUNDAY.

On the End of Man.

I. Consider, O my soul, that God has given thee existence, made thee after his own image, without any merit of thine, and adopted thee for his own child in holy Baptism. He has loved thee more than a father, and has created thee to love and serve him in this life, that thou mayest eternally enjoy him in paradise. Therefore, thou art not created and must not live to be happy here on earth, to enjoy riches and authority, or to eat, drink, and sleep as do the animals, but only to love thy God and win thy eternal salvation.

And thy Lord has given thee created things for this use, to help thee to reach thy great end. O wretch that I am! I have thought of any thing else rather than of my eternal end. (For example; of this or that thing. Examine here to see what is your chief vice.)

My Father! for the love of Jesus, grant that I may begin a new life, perfectly holy and conformable to thy divine will. (Here endeavor to excite the deepest spirit of penance, and make the firmest resolution—especially, never more to think of this or that bad or vain object, but rather on something quite opposite.)

II. Consider what stings of conscience it will give you at the moment of death, to remember that you have not thought of serving God. What sorrow, when at the end of your days you see that there is nothing left to you, at that hour, of all your possessions, honors, splendor, and pleasures, but a handfu

of dust! What consternation, then, to see that you have lost the favor of God, and your immortal soul, for the sake of vain trifles and things that perish, when it is too late to remedy the evil, too late for you to try the better way. O what despair! O cruel torment! You will then see, but too late, how great is the value of time; you would willingly purchase it then with your blood, but alas! you will not be able. O bitter day for him who has not served and loved God! (*Awaken in your breast the sentiment of contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Consider how men neglect their salvation, that great end of man. They do not forget to amass riches, to eat, to prepare entertainments, and make all things comfortable about them;—but they sink little of serving God. You never have thought of saving your soul, and you consider your everlasting God a thing of little consequence. And thus the greater part of Christians are hurrying, feasting, singing, dancing, and playing on their way to hell. O if they only knew the meaning of that word *Hell!* O man! what pains thou takest to be lost, and wilt thou do nothing to be saved?

When once the private secretary of a king was lying on his death-bed, he exclaimed: Miserable man that I am! I have used so much paper in writing letters for my prince, and have not employed a single leaf to help me examine my sins and prepare for a good confession.

But of what use to him then were those sighs and lamentations? They served at best only to increase his despair. But made wise at the cost of others, learn, Christian, to live mindful of your eternal salvation, if you would not fall into the same despair. And remember that every thing you do, say, or think, if it is not for God, is lost. (*Reflect again on your besetting sin.*) It is indeed time for you to change your life. What! will you wait for the moment of death to wake from your delusion—at the foot of eternity, on the borders of the abyss? There is yet time, yet opportunity, to correct your error.

ation, then, to see that you
od, and your immortal soul,
es and things that perish,
edy the evil, too late for you
O what despair! O cruel
O what despair! O cruel
see, but too late, how great
u would willingly purchase
but alas! you will not be
im who has not served and
a firm resolution.)

en neglect their salvation,
They do not forget to amass
entertainments, and make
out them;—but they think
You never have thought of
u consider your everlasting
consequence. And thus the
sins are hurrying, feasting,
aying on their way to hell,
meaning of that word *Hell!*
u take to be lost, and wilt
aved?

ate secretary of a king was
e exclaimed: Miserable man
d so much paper in writing
i have not employed a single
ine my sins and prepare for

n then were those sighs and
rved at best only to increase
wiso at the cost of others,
mindful of your eternal sal-
t fall into the same despair.
ery thing you do, say, or
d, is lost. *Reflect upon on*
is indeed time for you to
! will you wait for the mo-
m from your delusion—at the
borders of the abyss? There
nity, to correct your error.

My God! spare me! I love thee above all things!
I am sorry for having offended thee more than for
every other evil. Mary, my hope! pray to Jesus for
me. (*Excite your will to contrition, and make a firm
resolution.*)

MEDITATION FOR MONDAY.

On the importance of securing our end.

I. Consider, O man! how much depends upon
gaining your great end, that is, your salvation.
Every thing is at stake; for, if you reach it, then
you are saved, then you will be forever blessed, and
will enjoy forever every possible good of soul and
body; but, if you fail, you will lose soul and body,
Paradise and God; you will be forever miserable;
you will be lost eternally. Behold here the greatest
of all affairs, the only important, the only necessary
business—to serve God and save your soul. Then
say no longer, O Christian: I will live now for my
own pleasure, and after that I will give myself to
God, and hope to be saved after all. O, how many
has this false hope thrown into hell, who once spoke
thus, and who now are lost, for whom there is now
no deliverance! What man would ever wish to be
damned? Yet he is accursed of God who sins in the
hope of mercy. "*Curst is the man who sins in
hope.*" You say, I will commit this sin and after-
wards confess it. Who knows if you will have time
for that? Who can give you the assurance that
you will not die immediately after you have com-
mitted this sin? Meanwhile you lose the favor of
God; and what will become of you if you do not
obtain it again? God is merciful to those who fear
him, but not towards those who despise him. "*His
mercy is to them that fear Him.*" (Luke, i. 50.) Do
not say, it is all the same whether I have two sins
to confess, or three: no; for God may pardon you
two sins, but not perhaps the third. God suffers
long, but he will not suffer always. "*He will punish
them in the fulness of their sins.*" (Zech. vi. 14.)

When the measure is full, God pardons no more, but punishes sinners suddenly with death, and casts them from him, so that they go on from one sin to another, until they fall into hell—a punishment far worse than death itself. O, my brethren, mark well what you now read; cease from sin and give yourself to God. Fear lest this should be the last warning which God will send you. You have gone on in your offences long enough. He has borne with you long enough. Tremble lest the first mortal sin you again commit after this, God will pardon you no more. Consider well: your soul is at stake; all eternity is at stake. How many have been moved by this great thought of eternity to leave the world and live in cloisters, deserts, and caves! O, unhappy sinner that I am! What have I gained by so many sins? (*Reflect on the frequent repetition of your besetting sin.*) A guilty conscience, a heavy heart, a burdened soul, hell deserved, and God lost! Ah, God and Father, unite me to thee once more and forever in sacred charity. (*Excite the spirit of contrition in your heart, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider how this, the only important concern, is the most neglected of all. We think of every thing but our salvation. We have time for every thing but God. Exhort a man of the world to receive the Sacraments oftener, or to make a meditation of half an hour, and he will answer you: I have children, I have property to take care of, I have business, I have so much to do! O my God! Have you not a soul too? Call upon all your possessions, and your children and relations, to help you at the hour of death, they will give you no relief, neither can they rescue you from hell, when you are damned. Flatter yourself not with the hope that you can reconcile God and the world, Paradise and sin. The affair of your salvation is not a thing which can be arranged easily; you must lay out efforts; you must do yourself violence if you would win the crown of eternal life. (*Think of that besetting sin which lies in your way.*) Ah! how many Christians who are

God pardons no more, but
 with death, and casts them
 on from one sin to another,
 —a punishment far worse
 brethren, mark well what
 in sin and give yourself to
 could be the last warning
 you. You have gone on in
 it. He has borne with you
 lest the first mortal sin you
 do, God will pardon you no
 more; your soul is at stake; all
 how many have been moved
 eternally to leave the world
 parts, and caves! O, unhappy
 what have I gained by so many
 frequent repetition of your de-
 conscience, a heavy heart
 moved, and God lost! Ah,
 come to thee once more and
 (Excite the spirit of con-
 trition, and make a firm resolution.)
 the only important concern,
 of all. We think of every
 thing. We have time for every
 a man of the world to re-
 sener, or to make a medita-
 who will answer you: I have
 ty to take care of; I have
 h to do! O my God! Have
 all upon all your possessions,
 relations, to help you at the
 give you no relief, neither
 hell, when you are damned;
 in the hope that you can rec-
 eird, Paradise and sin. The
 is not a thing which can be
 ust lay out efforts; you must
 you would win the crown of
 that besetting sin which lies
 many Christians who are

now in hell, flattered themselves that at some future
 time they would serve God and save their souls.
 What folly to think always of what finishes so soon,
 and to think so little of that which will never end!
 O Christian! think of your true home, remember
 that you will soon quit this earth and enter into the
 dwelling of eternity. O horrible misfortune for you,
 should you be damned! Then, remember it well,
 then there is no more help for you. (Arouse in
 yourself the spirit of contrition, and make a firm
 resolution.)

III. Consider well, O Christian! and say to your-
 self: I have only one soul; if I lose that I lose all,
 I have only one immortal soul; if I gain the whole
 world and ruin that, what does it profit me? If I
 raise myself to high honor and distinction, and lose
 my soul, what does it profit me? If I succeed in
 becoming rich, and enlarge my house, and provide
 well for my children, and lose my soul, what will it
 profit me? How much have the splendors, amuse-
 ments, and vanities of life helped those who once
 lived in this world, and who have now become dust
 in the grave, and their souls the prey of hell? Since
 this soul is mine, and since I have only one, which
 if once lost, is lost forever, then ought I indeed most
 seriously to think of my salvation. Something of
 far greater than common importance depends on it;
 for eternal happiness or eternal misery is involved.
 O my God, deeply penetrated with shame, I see that
 I have hitherto lived like one blind, and that I have
 wandered far from thee. (Think here once more of
 your besetting sin.) I have not thought of saving my
 soul. Save me, O my Father! for Jesus Christ's
 sake. I am content to lose all things, if only I do
 not lose thee, O my God! Mary, my hope! O save
 me by thy intercession. (Excite your heart to a deep
 contrition, and make a firm resolution.)

MEDITATION FOR TUESDAY.

On mortal Sin.

I. Consider that God has created you in order that you may love him; but you have rebelled against him with the blackest ingratitude; you have treated him as an enemy; you have despised his grace and his friendship. You knew that by your sins you would displease him, and yet you have committed them. What does he, that man who commits sin? He turns his back on God; he loses respect for him; he lifts his hand, it may be said, to strike him; he grieves the heart of his God. Is. lxiii. 10. He who sins, says in fact to God: Withdraw from me, I will not obey thee, I will not serve thee, I will not acknowledge thee as my Lord, I will not have thee for my God; this pleasure, that worldly advantage, this gratification of my revenge must be my God. So do you speak in your heart, whenever you prefer a creature to your God. St. Mary Magdalen of Pazzi could not comprehend how a Christian, with his eyes open, could commit sin. And you who now are reading this, what do you say? How many mortal sins have you not already committed? (*Examine yourself.*) My God! pardon me, and have mercy on me. I have offended thy infinite goodness; I hate my sins, I love thee, and repent of having offended thee, O my God, thou who art so infinitely lovely! (*Arouse yourself to repentance, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider that in the moment when you are committing sin, God says to you: "My son! I am thy God, who have created thee from nothing, who have redeemed thee with my blood. I forbid thee, under pain of my displeasure, to commit these sins." But when you sin, you answer your God and say: "O Lord! I will not obey thee, I will procure for myself this satisfaction; it is of no importance to me, whether it pleases thee or not." Alas! O my

MEDITATION FOR WEDNESDAY.

On Death.

I. Consider that this life must one day end. Already has the sentence gone forth: "Thou must die." Death is certain, but you know not when it will come. One little drop flowing through your heart; a vein bursting in your breast; a suffocating cold in the throat, a violent rush of blood, the bite of a poisonous reptile, a fever, a wound, a frost, an earthquake, a flash of lightning is enough to deprive you of life. Death will come to you when you least expect it. How many have laid down to sleep at night in health, and in the morning have been found dead! May not this happen as well to you? All those who have died so suddenly, little thought that they were to die in this way, and if they were then in the state of sin, where are they now? and where will they be through all eternity? Let it be as it may with them, this is certain, that a time will one day come, when for you, a night will close in, followed by no morning; or a day will begin for you that will be interrupted by no night. Jesus Christ said, I will come as a thief unseen and in secret. Your merciful Saviour warns you in season, for he desires that you may be saved. Do what God desires of you, profit by the warning, prepare yourself to die well before death itself comes. "Be ready," for when there is no more time for preparation, it is necessary to be already prepared. (*Examine here your heaving sins.*) It is certain that you must die. The drama of this world must close for you, and you know not when. Who knows whether you will live a year, a month, or even till to-morrow? Jesus enlighten me and pardon me. (*Arouse your soul to contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider how you will lie, at the hour of death, stretched upon a bed, surrounded by your weeping friends, a priest by your side to assist your soul; a

FOR WEDNESDAY.

in Death.
 life must one day end. Al-
 gone forth: "Thou must die."
 know not when it will come.
 through your heart; a vain
 at; a suffocating cold in the
 blood, the bite of a poisonous
 ad, a freshet, an earthquake,
 enough to deprive you of life.
 you when you least expect it.
 down to sleep at night in
 ning have been found dead!
 well to you? All those who
 little thought that they were
 if they were then in the state
 now? and where will they be
 Let it be as it may with them,
 time will one day come, when
 lose in, followed by no morn-
 in for you that will be inter-
 Jesus Christ said, I will come
 d in secret. Your merciful
 season, for he desires that you
 at God desires of you, profits
 re yourself to die well before
 "Be ready," for when there is
 aration, it is necessary to be
examine here your heaving sins.
 must die. The drama of this
 on, and you know not when
 ou will live a year, a month,
 ? Jesus! enlighten me and
 your *and to contrition, and*
)
 will lie, at the hour of death,
 surrounded by your weeping
 r side to assist your soul; a

crucifix at your head, the lighted taper at your feet;
 in fine, already just at the entrance of eternity.
 Dreadful pains afflict your distracted head, it grows
 dark around you, your tongue is parched, your breath
 is short, your breast is burdened, your blood chilled,
 your flesh shrunken, your heart rent with anguish,
 all you have is gliding from you, and poor and
 naked, you will be thrown into a grave to rot.
 There worms and insects will gnaw your flesh, and
 nothing of you will be left but the crumbling bones
 and a little dust. Open some grave and look! what
 has become of that rich, that avaricious man, that
 vain and worldly woman?

Thus ends life. At the hour of death you will find
 yourself surrounded by evil spirits, who will bring
 up before you all the sins you have committed from
 your childhood. Now the devil conceals and excuses
 your sins, that he may lead you into sin; he says to
 you, This vanity, this pleasure, this dangerous com-
 pany, this inclination is no great sin; you have no
 bad intention in this acquaintance; but at the hour
 of death he will show you all the enormity of your
 sins. (*Examine yourself thoroughly as to your be-
 setting sin.*) By the light of that eternity into which
 you are just entering, you will then see what an evil
 it was to have offended an infinite God. Now, while
 there is yet time, while you can do it, remedy the
 evil, for then it will be too late. (*Awaken your con-
 trition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Consider that death is a moment upon which
 a whole eternity depends. Behold! here lies a man
 just dying, and therefore near to both eternities: near
 an eternity of happiness, or an eternity of misery.
 See, his fate for eternity depends upon his last breath,
 after which his soul will be forever happy, or fore-
 ever lost.

O, the end of life! the last breath! that last mo-
 ment, on which an eternity depends—an eternity of
 glory, or of pain—of happiness or of misery; of joy,
 or of despair; an eternity of every good, or an eter-
 nity of every evil; an eternity in heaven, or an eter-

nity in hell! For, if in that last moment you are saved, you will have nothing more to suffer, you will be forever happy and blessed; but if you die in sin, and are damned, you will be wretched, and in despair, so long as God is God. In death, you will see what mean those words, heaven, hell, sin, an offended God, contempt of the divine Law, sins hidden in confession, goods of others not restored. "O, miserable being that I am," the dying man will exclaim, "I must now, in a few moments, appear in the presence of God! Who knows what judgment will meet me there? Whither am I going, to heaven or to hell? Shall I rejoice forever with the angels, or shall I burn eternally with the damned? Shall I be a child of God, or a slave of the devil? Alas! soon, too soon, I shall know, and where I find myself the first moment, there shall I remain through eternity. Ah! what will become of me in a few hours, in a few moments? What will become of me when I can no longer repair that scandal? when I cannot restore those ill-gotten goods? when I cannot pardon my enemies from my heart? when I cannot any longer make good that confession?" (*Examine yourself as to your principal sin.*) Then will you curse a thousand times that day in which you sinned; you will curse that pleasure, that revenge which you have taken, but too late, and without avail, because you will do it then only from the fear of punishment, and not from love to God! Ah! Lord, behold—now, at this very moment, I turn to thee; I will not wait for death; now, and always, I will love thee; I embrace thee, and in thy embrace will I die! My mother, Mary, let me die under thy protecting mantle; help me in my death! Amen. (*Awaken your contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

MEDITATION FOR THURSDAY.

On the Judgment.

I. Consider how the soul, as soon as it has left the body, will be immediately taken before the tribunal

if in that last moment you are more to suffer, you will be blessed; but if you die in sin, you will be wretched, and in death you will see God. In death, you will see heaven, hell, sin, an offended God, the divine Law, sins hidden in consciences not restored. "O, miserable dying man will exclaim, "I will appear in the presence of God, what judgment will meet me when I go, to heaven or to hell? Shall I be a child of God, or shall I burn with the angels, or shall I be damned? Shall I be a child of the devil? Alas! soon, too soon, where I find myself the first moment remain through eternity. Ah! of me in a few hours, in a few moments become of me when I can no longer be a scandal? when I cannot restore my name? when I cannot pardon my heart? when I cannot any longer be a Christian?" (*Examine yourself as you are.*) Then will you curse a thousand times in which you sinned; you will curse that revenge which you have taken, and without avail, because you are from the fear of punishment, and not from the love of God. Ah! Lord, behold—now, at this hour, I turn to thee; I will not wait for the day of thy wrath; I will love thee; I embrace thee; my mother, my mother, embrace will I die! My mother, under thy protecting mantle; help me, Amen. (*Awaken your contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

PRAYER FOR THURSDAY.

On the Judgment.
 O God, the soul, as soon as it has left the body, is immediately taken before the tribunal

of God, to be judged. Your Judge is Almighty God, offended and enraged with you. Your accusers are the devils, your enemies. You are to be judged for your sins. The judgment is one which cannot be recalled; the punishment is hell. There, you have no companions, no parents, no friends; you will be alone there, you and your God. Then will you feel all the enormity of your sins, and you will no longer be able to excuse them as you have before. All the sins you have committed, in thought, word, or deed, will be examined; all the sins of indulgence, of omission, and of commission. (*Here examine into the vast number of your sins.*) Every thing will be weighed in the great balance of divine justice, and if in any one point you are found guilty, you will be eternally lost. My Jesus, thou who wilt be my judge, pardon me before thou judgest me. (*Excite a tender sorrow for your sins, and make a firm resolution.*)

II. Consider how the divine justice will judge all people in the valley of Jehoshaphat, when, at the end of the world, their bodies will arise, that, together with the soul, they may receive reward or punishment according to their works. Remember that if condemned, you will again receive your body, which will serve for the eternal prison of your soul. Then will the soul curse the body, and the body the soul, so that body and soul, which are now united in the search of forbidden pleasures, will be again united to torment each other after death. If, on the other hand, you are saved, then will your body arise in perfect beauty, radiant and incapable of suffering, so that both soul and body will be worthy of eternal life. Thus will this life, like the acting of a drama, end. All the delight, as well as the pomp of this world, will end. All is over then. Nothing remains but two eternities, the one of glory and the other of punishment; one of bliss, the other of misery; one of joy, and the other of suffering; the just in heaven, the sinners in hell. (*Examine how you stand, and especially with regard to your heaviest sin.*) Poor, then, will be that man who has loved the world, and

who, for the miserable joys of this world, has lost every thing—every thing, soul, body, heaven, and God. (*Awaken your contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Consider the eternal sentence. Jesus Christ the judge will turn towards the reprobates and say: It is all over with you; now, ungrateful souls, all is over! My hour is now come; the hour of truth and justice, the hour of wrath and vengeance. *Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire.* Matt. xxv. Away, ye sinners. You have loved cursing, and now let it come upon you. Accursed be ye all, now and throughout all eternity! Depart from my presence; go, deprived of all you possessed, laden with torments, go into eternal fire! (*In view of this judgment, examine yourself on your besetting sin.*)

Then will Jesus turn to the elect and say: Come, blessed children of my Father, come receive the kingdom which is prepared for you; come, no more to bear the cross with me, but with me to wear the crown. Come and be heirs of my kingdom, companions of my glory, come to praise my mercy through all eternity; come from exile to your home, come from misery to joy, come from weeping to rejoicing, come from suffering to eternal rest! "Come, ye blessed of my Father, possess the kingdom prepared for you." O my Jesus! I also hope to be among these blessed ones. I love thee above all things. O give me thy blessing now! And do thou, my mother Mary, bless me also. (*Make a fervent act of contrition, with a firm resolution to prepare during life for judgment.*)

MEDITATION FOR FRIDAY.

On Hell.

I. Contemplate for a moment that frightful prison of hell, filled with fire, where the damned suffer eternally. Into this fire they are, so to speak, plunged and buried. Under them a sea of fire, over them a sea of fire, around on all sides fire—fire in the eyes,

fire
The
The
at t
rest
not
The
sten
tast
hun
the
capt
ment
spain
neve
is it
awall
who
say?
in vi
die th
canno
do yo
where
desper
nity?
ments
II.
facult
everla
This i
consci
ishly h
few po
ment o
hundre
gnawin
God ga
and me
the goo
tions n

of this world, has lost
soul, body, heaven, and
eternity, and make a firm

sentence. Jesus Christ
the reprobates and say:
"Woe, ungrateful souls, all is
lost; the hour of truth and
vengeance. *Depart
burning fire.* Matt. xxv.
The loved curdling, and now
depart from my presence;
unassessed, laden with tor-
(*In view of this judg-
ment, your besting sin.*)

Ye elect and say: Come,
Father, come receive the
glory for you; come, no more
but with me to wear the
crown of my kingdom, com-
me to praise my mercy
from exile to your home,
come from weeping to re-
joice to eternal rest! *"Come,
Father, receive the kingdom prepared
for thee above all things.
Now! And do thou, my
Father, (Make a fervent act of
contrition to prepare during*

FOR FRIDAY.

Hell.
At that frightful prison
where the damned suffer eter-
nally, are, so to speak, plunged
in a sea of fire, over them a
brilliant fire—fire in the eyes,

fire in the mouth, fire penetrating every where.
There each and every sense has a torment of its own.
The eyes are tormented by darkness and smoke, and
at the same time, by the sight of the devils and the
rest of the damned. Day and night, the ears hear
nothing else but howling, and weeping, and cursing.
The sense of smell is sickened by the insupportable
stench of so many putrid and infected bodies. The
taste is tormented by a burning thirst, and a cruel
hunger, while never a drop of water can be had or
the least refreshment. And thus these miserable
captives, suffering every want, devoured by fire, tor-
mented by every pain, weep, groan, howl, and de-
spair, whilst they cannot find, and for all eternity
never will find, rest or consolation. O Hell! Hell!
is it necessary that men should wait until they are
swallowed by thy flames, to believe in thee? You,
who even now are reading on this page, what do you
say? (*Please here awhile, and with this terrible truth
in view, think on your besting sin.*) If you had to
die this moment, where would you go? What! you
cannot bear even a spark of fire on your hand; and
do you think to be able to live in an ocean of fire,
where, abandoned by every creature, desolate and
desperate, you will have to pass a never-ending eter-
nity? (*Encourage in your heart the deepest senti-
ments of contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)
II. Consider well those pains which afflict the
faculties of the soul in hell. The memory will be
everlastingly tormented by the stings of conscience.
This is that worm which will forever gnaw in the
conscience of the damned, to remind him how fool-
ishly he consented to his own ruin for the sake of a
few poisoned pleasures. O God! how will each mo-
ment of sinful pleasure appear to him then, after a
hundred, after a thousand years spent in hell! That
gnawing worm will recall to his mind the time which
God gave him for conversion, all the opportunities
and means he had to secure the salvation of his soul,
the good example of his friends, all the holy resolu-
tions made, alas, but broken. (*Examine yourself*

well on these points, and place before your eyes your predominant sin.) And then he will see that there is no longer any way of escaping from his eternal ruin. O God! O God! what a double hell will this be! The will, too, is doomed to be always thwarted; it will never have that which it desires, and will ever have that which it desires not, that is to say, every possible suffering. The understanding will see clearly what great rewards it has lost; namely, heaven and God! O God! my God! pardon me for the love of Jesus. (*Excite your heart to contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

III. Sinner, you who are now so indifferent whether or not you lose heaven and God, you will know how great has been your blindness, when you shall see the triumph and joy of the blessed in heaven; and you yourself driven like an unclean creature from that blessed home, cast out from the presence of God, and the company of Mary, of the angels and the saints of God. Then in a frenzy of despair you will exclaim: O Heaven, O place of joy! O God! O infinite good, thou art not for me, thou wilt never more be mine! Alas! poor sinner, do penance rather now! amend your life at once. (*Examine your conscience again, and place before you your besetting sin.*) O yes, wait not till time with you shall be no longer!—give yourself wholly to God. Begin to love him truly. Pray to Jesus, pray to Mary, that they may have mercy on you. (*Make a fervent act of contrition and a strong resolution.*)

MEDITATION FOR SATURDAY.

On the eternity of punishment.

I. Consider that Hell has no end. There, all kinds of suffering are found, and for all eternity. Hundreds and thousands of years will pass in these torments, and yet hell will be always as if just beginning. Hundreds of thousands, hundreds of millions of years and of centuries will pass away, and Hell will be still

place before your eyes your
then he will see that there
escaping from his eternal
that a double hell will this
ed to be always thwarted;
ich it desires, and will ever
a not, that is to say, every
e understanding will see
ords it has lost; namely,
! my God! pardon me for
is your heart to contrition.

re now so indifferent whe-
en and God, you will know
blindness, when you shall
of the blessed in heaven;
like an unclean creature
cast out from the presence
of Mary, of the angels and
in a frenzy of despair you
O place of joy! O God! O
ot for me, thou wilt never
poor sinner, do penance
ar life at once. (Examine
nd place before you your be-
not till time with you shall
yourself wholly to God. Begin
to Jesus, pray to Mary, that
n you. (Make a fervent act
g resolution.)

FOR SATURDAY.
ty of punishment.

has no end. There, all kinds
nd for all eternity. Hundreds
will pass in these torments,
ways as if just beginning.
hundreds of millions of years
as away, and Hell will be still

at its commencement. If at this very hour an angel
should carry the tidings to one of the damned, that
God had consented to free him from hell—and when?
hear! when so many millions of centuries shall have
passed away as there are drops of water in the ocean,
leaves on the trees, sands in the sea, and on the
earth—you would shudder at this, but still it is true
that such tidings would give greater joy to that soul,
than you would feel if you were told that you had
become the king of a great kingdom. Yes, certainly!
for that poor damned sinner would say: It is true
that many, many centuries will first pass by, but at
length a day will come, in which my sufferings will
end! Alas! all these centuries will pass away, but
Hell will ever be beginning anew; all these centuries
may be multiplied like the sands, the rain-drops and
the leaves, but Hell is still beginning anew. Every
lost soul would gladly, if he might, enter into this
agreement with God: Lord! if it please thee, in-
crease my pain! O Lord! prolong my pains as long
as it may please thee, I am satisfied; if it will only
one day end, I am content. But no, this end will
never come—never! But perhaps this poor lost sin-
ner will delude and flatter himself, and say inwardly:
Perhaps God will one day have mercy on me and
deliver me from Hell.—No! the-condemned soul will
always have before his eyes the sentence of his eter-
nal condemnation, and his language will be this:
Alas! It is sure, too sure! all these torments which
I now suffer, this fire, this sorrow, this cry of despair
will never end! never, never, O never! no, it will
last forever, forever. O eternity, O Hell! how is it
possible that men believe in you, and yet continue to
live in sin! (Look steadily here upon your besetting
sin, and with eternity in view, set's your soul to
contrition, and make a firm resolution.)

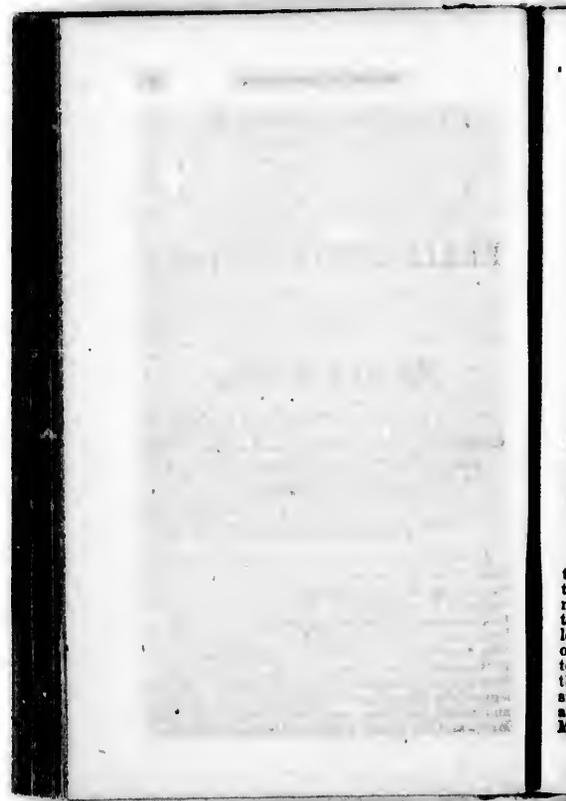
II. My Christian friend, think well of this, and
consider that hell is waiting for you also, if you sin.
Even now its horrid flames are burning under your
feet, and O, at this moment, even while you are read-
ing these words, how many souls are falling into it!

Remember that when you have once entered there, you can never leave it. And if you have deserved Hell, thank God that he has not yet cast you into it, and hasten, hasten, as soon as possible, to remedy the evil. Mourn for your sins, and use all the means that are in your power for your salvation. Go frequently to confession, read daily some spiritual book, say the Rosary every day in honor of the Mother of God, that you may obtain a great devotion to her, fast if possible every Saturday in honor of Mary, resist temptations, and often call upon Jesus and Mary when you are tempted. Avoid the occasions of sin, and if God should call you to leave the world, then do it, yes, do it! Ah! every thing that we can do to avoid an eternity of suffering is little, is nothing. "No certainty can be too great, where we are in peril for eternity," so says St. Bernard. In order to place yourself in safety for eternity, no foresight is too far-reaching. See how many hermits, that they might avoid Hell, have gone into caves and deserts, and there lived! And what are you doing for your soul? what are you doing, you that have so often deserved Hell? what are you doing? (*Think of your besetting sin.*) See to it, that you are not lost. Give yourself once for all to God, and say to him, O Lord! behold me ready to do every thing thou requirest of me. O Mary, help me. (*Endeavor to arouse your will to the deepest contrition, and make a firm resolution.*)

DEVOTIONS.

have once entered there,
And if you have deserved
as not yet cast you into it,
soon as possible, to remedy
sins, and use all the means
for your salvation. Go fre-
quently some spiritual book,
in honor of the Mother of
God, a great devotion to her,
Friday in honor of Mary, re-
call upon Jesus and Mary.
Avoid the occasions of sin,
if you cannot leave the world, then
do every thing that we can do to
bring us little, is nothing,
great, where we are in peril
Bernard. In order to place
ourselves in safety, no foresight is too far-
thy hermits, that they might
retire to caves and deserts, and
ask you doing for your soul?
that have so often deserved
to be cast out? (*Think of your besetting
sins are not lost. Give yourself
to him, O Lord! behold
thy requirer of me. O
Lord, to arouse your will to the
take a firm resolution.*)

PLAIN INSTRUCTIONS.



t
n
to
lo
o
to
ti
si
an
M

PLAIN INSTRUCTIONS.

The Little Catechism ;

OR,

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ON THOSE TRUTHS
WHICH ARE THE MOST NECESSARY FOR
A CHRISTIAN TO KNOW.

AN ADMONITION TO PARENTS.

As soon as children begin to talk, their parents, or those who supply to them the place of parents, should teach them to pronounce with reverence the holy names of Jesus and Mary. They should teach them to know their Father in heaven, who is so full of love, and so worthy of being loved; to know also his only begotten Son, and the Holy Ghost; and speak to them often also of Mary, the divine Mother. They should be taught to bless themselves with the sign of the Cross, and to pray before the Crucifix, and finally to repeat the Lord's Prayer, the Hail Mary, and the Creed, slowly and with devotion.

PRELIMINARY QUESTIONS.

OF THE CATHOLIC FAITH.

Question. What is the faith of a true Catholic Christian?

Answer. The faith of a true Catholic is, to believe, without doubting, all that God has revealed and teaches through the Holy Catholic Church.

Q. Is it not enough for each one to read the Holy Scriptures, and to believe only what he can find in them?

A. No; for two reasons. First, because the Word of God is not contained in the Bible alone, but also in the tradition of the Church; and secondly, because the Church is the only authorized teacher and interpreter of the Word of God.

Q. Why must we believe without doubting?

A. Because the Catholic Faith has been revealed by God, who cannot be deceived, and is incapable of deceiving us, and who has promised that his Holy Church shall never err.

Q. Is it necessary for every one to know all the truths which God has revealed to his Church?

A. No. For many persons this would be impossible. Some of these truths, however, are necessary for all to know; as to the rest, it is sufficient to confide in the doctrine of the Church, and to believe that whatever she believes and teaches is true.

PART FIRST.

THINGS WHICH EVERY CATHOLIC MUST KNOW, AS NECESSARY MEANS OF SALVATION.

Q. Are there any doctrines which every one is bound to know as necessary means of salvation?

A. Yes; it is absolutely necessary for all to know in substance the following; viz., the existence of one God, the mystery of the Holy Trinity, the Redemp-

DEFINITIONS.

QUESTIONS.

HOLIC FAITH.

faith of a true Catholic

true Catholic is, to believe, at God has revealed and Catholic Church. each one to read the Holy only what he can find in

First, because the Word in the Bible alone, but also ch; and secondly, because thorized teacher and inter-

re without doubting? ic Faith has been revealed ceived, and is incapable of as promised that his Holy

every one to know all the ealed to his Church? sons this would be impos- sible, however, are necessary rest, it is sufficient to con- Church, and to believe that d teaches is true.

FIRST.

HOLIC MUST KNOW, AS NE- cessary OF SALVATION.

doctrines which every one is necessary means of salvation? ly necessary for all to know g; viz., the existence of one Holy Trinity, the Redemp-

THE LITTLE CATECHISM.

268

tion of mankind by the incarnation and death of Jesus Christ, and the Future State of reward or punishment.

1. Of God.

Q. What is God?

A. God is the supreme, and infinitely perfect Being.

Q. How is God supreme?

A. God is supreme, for that he alone is the Lord and Ruler of the world. All things were made by him, and are subject to his power.

Q. How is God infinitely perfect?

A. God is infinitely perfect, because he possesses in himself the only true and highest good, and every perfection in an infinite degree.

Q. What perfections of God demand more particularly our attention?

A. We ought to remark the following:

1. *God is eternal*; for he always was, is, and ever will be.

2. *God is unchangeable*; for he always was, is, and ever will be the same.

3. *God is supremely good*; for all that his creatures possess of good proceeds from him.

4. *God is omniscient*; for he knows every thing, even the most secret things, and the very thoughts in our hearts.

5. *God is almighty*; for he created heaven and earth, the angels and men, and every creature which exists, and made them out of nothing.

6. *God is everywhere present*; he is in every place, whether in heaven, or on earth.

7. *God is infinitely true and faithful*; it is impossible that he should say or promise any thing false.

8. *God is infinitely holy*; He loves every thing that is good, and hates every thing that is evil.

9. *God is infinitely just*; that which is good he always rewards, and punishes what is wicked.

10. *God is infinitely merciful; for he is always ready to pardon the penitent sinner.*

Q. Has God a body?

A. No: God has no body. He is a pure Spirit.

Q. Is there more than one God?

A. No: there is only one God.

9. OF THE HOLY TRINITY.

Q. Is God only one person?

A. There are three persons in God, but only one essence.

Q. How do we call these three divine Persons?

A. They are named: 1. The Father; 2. The Son; 3. The Holy Ghost. The Father is of himself; the Son is begotten of the Father; the Holy Ghost is not begotten, but proceeds equally from the Father and the Son. And all three are alike uncreated and eternal.

Q. You say there is only one God in three Persons: what must we understand by this?

A. We must understand that although, in some manner, we can distinguish in our thoughts and in our prayers between the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost, yet it is necessary to believe that these three are only one and the same divine Being, having only one mind, and one will. This is a great mystery, but God has not yet revealed himself to us more clearly than this.

Q. How do we confess the Holy Trinity?

*A. We confess our belief in the Holy Trinity every time we bless ourselves with the sign of the cross, by touching our forehead, our breast, and our shoulders, and saying: "In the name of the Father, * and of the Son, * and of the Holy Ghost. * Amen."*

8. OF THE REDEMPTION OF MANKIND.

Q. Have men always remained obedient to God?

A. No: the very first of all, Adam and Eve, disobeyed God by eating of the forbidden fruit in Paradise, and thereby sinned.

INSTRUCTIONS.

merciful; for he is always
gentle sinner.

dy. He is a pure Spirit.
one God?

HOLY TRINITY.

son?
sons in God, but only one

three divine Persons?

The Father; 2. The Son;
Father is of himself; the
Holy Ghost is not
essentially from the Father and
are alike uncreated and

only one God in three Per-
sons understand by this?

and that although, in some
ways in our thoughts and in
the Father, and the Son, and
the Holy Ghost, and
necessary to believe that
and the same divine Being,
and one will. This is a great
yet revealed himself to us

the Holy Trinity?
of in the Holy Trinity every

with the sign of the cross,
our breast, and our shoul-
ders, saying, "In the name of the Father, * and
of the Son, * and
of the Holy Ghost. * Amen."

OF MANKIND.

remained obedient to God?
of all, Adam and Eve, dis-
obeyed the forbidden fruit in Para-

Q. Did this sin injure the first man only?
A. This original sin not only injured our first pa-
rents, but it has also descended from them to all their
children, so that we are all born in sin, and under
the anger of God.

Q. Have then all men been cast away forever from
God, like the rebellious angels?
A. No: for God, in his great mercy, has given us
a Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ.

Q. Why do we call Jesus Christ our Redeemer?
A. Because he has redeemed us from the slavery
of the devil, by dying for us.

4. THE INCARNATION AND DEATH OF JESUS CHRIST.

Q. Is not Jesus Christ God?
A. Yes: he is the second Person of the Holy
Trinity; that is to say, God the Son, begotten of the
Father from all eternity.

Q. Since Jesus Christ is God, how could he die
for us?
A. He became incarnate for that purpose.

Q. What is meant by the incarnation of Jesus
Christ?
A. It means that the eternal Son of God came
down from heaven to earth, and took to himself a
human body and soul; in other words, he became a
Man like ourselves, in order that he might thus be
able to die for us.

Q. How did he accomplish this wonderful work
of the incarnation?
A. He was conceived by the power of the Holy
Ghost, in the womb of a virgin, and born of her into
the world.

Q. Who was this wonderful woman?
A. It was the Blessed Virgin Mary. And for this
reason she is rightly called the Mother of God.

Q. How did Jesus Christ die for us?
A. He was accused falsely by the Jews, and con-
demned to death by Pontius Pilate. He then al-
lowed himself to be nailed to the cross, on Mount

Calvary, near the city of Jerusalem, where he died in great agony.

Q. What became of the body of our Blessed Lord after his death?

A. It was laid in a sepulchre or tomb near by.

Q. And what became of his soul?

A. His soul descended into Hell; that is to say, into Limbo, where the souls of the Patriarchs and other holy men of old were waiting for the Redemption.

Q. Did the soul of our Lord remain long in Limbo?

A. No. After three days his soul came back to be united once more to his body, and Jesus Christ raised himself again to life by his own power, and came out from the tomb.

Q. Did our Lord then appear again in this world?

A. Yes; but only for a little while. Forty days after his Resurrection, he ascended into heaven from the Mount of Olives, in presence of his disciples.

5. OF FUTURE REWARDS AND PUNISHMENTS.

Q. Will our Lord Jesus Christ ever come again?

A. Yes. He will come again at the last day, accompanied by the holy angels, to judge the whole world, that he may reward the good and punish the wicked. This is called the General Judgment.

Q. Will the bodies of the dead be present also at this judgment?

A. Yes; body and soul will be judged together; for the bodies of the dead will arise on that day from their graves to be united once more to their souls, never again to be separated.

Q. Will there be no other judgment before the general judgment at the end of the world?

A. Yes, certainly; the soul of each man will be judged at the moment of his death. This is called the Particular Judgment.

Q. After this particular judgment what will happen?

of Jerusalem, where he died
 the body of our Blessed Lord
 sepulchre or tomb near by.
 of his soul?
 ded into Hell; that is to say,
 e souls of the Patriarchs and
 d were waiting for the Re-
 of our Lord remain long in
 e days his soul came back to
 o his body, and Jesus Christ
 o life by his own power, and
 b.
 en appear again in this world?
 or a little while. Forty days
 he ascended into heaven from
 a presence of his disciples.

WARDS AND PUNISHMENTS.

Jesus Christ ever come again?
 one again at the last day, ac-
 cordingly angels, to judge the whole
 ward the good and punish the
 evil at the General Judgment.
 of the dead be present also at
 the judgment?
 soul will be judged together;
 dead will arise on that day from
 their graves, and be judged
 according to their works.
 Q. Upon what other judgment before the
 end of the world?
 the soul of each man will be
 judged at the end of his death. This is called
 the particular judgment what will

A. The soul will then go either to Purgatory, or
 to Paradise, or to Hell.

Q. What is Purgatory?

A. Purgatory is a place where some souls suffer
 for a while, on account of those sins which they have
 not expiated during this life.

Q. What souls are they which go to Purgatory?

A. The souls of those who die in the grace of God,
 but are nevertheless still soiled by venial sins, or
 who have not done during their life sufficient pen-
 ance for their sins.

Q. How may these poor souls in Purgatory be
 aided by us?

A. They may be aided, 1. By Prayer. 2. By the
 Holy Sacrifice of the Mass. 3. By other good works
 done for their sake. 4. By indulgences.

Q. What is Hell?

A. Hell is a place of eternal torment, where the
 damned are punished forever. Those who die in
 mortal sin go there.

Q. What is Heaven?

A. Heaven is the blessed abode of the Saints,
 where the faithful servants of God are rewarded, and
 enjoy his presence forever. Those go to heaven who
 die in the grace of God.

Q. Will all those be saved who have believed and
 professed the true Faith?

A. No: Faith is necessary to salvation, but of
 itself alone it is not sufficient.

Q. Upon what other principle, then, will men be
 rewarded or punished at the day of judgment?

A. They will be judged according to their works;
 that is to say, according to the sins they shall have
 committed, or the good works they may have done.

6. Of SIN.

Q. What is sin?

A. Sin is a wilful transgression of the law of God.

Q. How many kinds of sin are there?

A. There are two kinds of sin; namely, 1. Original sin. 2. Actual sin.

Q. What is original sin?

A. Original sin is that sin which Adam committed in Paradise, and which we have inherited from him, being all born in sin.

Q. How is original sin remitted?

A. Original sin is remitted in holy Baptism.

Q. What is actual sin?

A. Actual sin is any sin which we commit ourselves; in other words, it is the wilful violation of the law of God, after one has come to the age of reason. It is committed by thoughts, words, or actions, or by the omission of what we ought to do.

Q. What is mortal sin?

A. Mortal sin is a grievous offence against God, which kills the soul.

Q. How does mortal sin kill the soul?

A. Mortal sin kills the soul, by separating it from God, and subjecting it to the punishment of hell.

Q. What is venial sin?

A. Venial sin is a less grievous transgression of the divine law. It offends God and stains the soul but does not ruin it.

7. Of Good Works.

Q. Is it true that good works are necessary to salvation?

A. Yes; good works are certainly necessary to salvation, for "*faith without works is dead.*" St. James, ii. 20.

Q. What is meant by good works?

A. A good work is any right action, done in a state of grace, and with some holy motive.

Q. Can a man, by any strength of his own, perform such good works, so as to merit eternal life?

A. No: those truly good works which possess merit before God, and deserve salvation, can only be done with the help of God's grace.

sin are there?
of sin; namely, 1. Origin-

sin which Adam committed
e have inherited from him,

remitted?
tted in holy Baptism.

sin which we commit our-
t is the wilful violation of
has come to the age of rea-
thoughts, words, or actions,
at we ought to do.

evous offence against God,
n kill the soul?

soul, by separating it from
the punishment of hell.

a grievous transgression of
is God and stains the soul

ood Works.

ood works are necessary to

are certainly necessary to
without works is dead." St.

good works?

right action, done in a state
holy motive.

y strength of his own, per-
o as to merit eternal life?

good works which possess
erve salvation, can only be
d's grace.

PART SECOND.

THINGS WHICH EVERY CATHOLIC IS BOUND TO KNOW
BY COMMAND OF GOD OR OF THE CHURCH.

Q. What other things is every Catholic bound to
know, besides what we have already mentioned?

A. Every Catholic is also bound to know, 1. The
three most ordinary Christian prayers; viz., The
Lord's prayer, the Hail Mary, and the Apostles'
Creed; and also, at least in substance, 2. The Com-
mandments of God; 3. The Precepts of the Church;
4. The Sacraments, and especially those three which
are necessary to every one; namely, Baptism, Pen-
ance, and the Holy Eucharist.

Q. Is it a mortal sin for a Christian to be ignorant
of these things?

A. Yes, if it be through his own wilfulness or
neglect.

I. THE ORDINARY CHRISTIAN PRAYERS.

Q. Is it necessary to pray?

A. Yes; it is very necessary to our salvation.

Q. Why is it so necessary?

A. Because it has been commanded by Jesus
Christ.

Q. Is it necessary for any other reason?

A. It is necessary also, for the reason that every
man needs the grace of God to avoid sin and prac-
tise virtue, and this grace is not obtained without
prayer.

Q. What prayer contains every thing for which
we ought to pray?

A. Every thing we need to pray for is included in
the Lord's Prayer. It is called the Lord's Prayer,
because it was made for us by Jesus Christ himself.

Q. Repeat the Lord's Prayer.

A. "Our Father," &c. (See page 17.)

Q. What prayer after this one is the most re-
markable?

A. The Hail Mary.

Q. Why is the Hail Mary so remarkable?
A. Because it is a very holy and efficacious prayer, inspired by the Holy Ghost, and adopted by the Holy Church.

Q. Repeat the Hail Mary.

A. "Hail Mary, full of grace," &c. (*See page 17.*)

Q. Is it also necessary to know the Apostles' Creed?

A. Yes; the Holy Church would have every Catholic learn it by heart, and repeat it often.

Q. Why is it called the Apostles' Creed?

A. Because it is believed to have been composed by the Apostles themselves.

Q. Repeat the Apostles' Creed.

A. "I believe," &c. (*See page 17.*)

II. THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD.

Q. Why are the Ten Commandments called the commandments of God?

A. Because they were given to us by God himself on Mount Sinai.

Q. Which are these Ten Commandments?

A. They are contained, in substance, in the following verses, which may easily be committed to memory:

1. One God alone, for evermore
 By faith, and hope, and love, adore.
2. Thou shalt not take his name in vain.
3. The Lord's day thou shalt not profane.
4. Honor thy father, and thy mother.
5. Thou shalt not hurt nor hate thy brother.
6. Thou shalt do no adultery.
7. Thou shalt not steal.
8. Thou shalt not lie.
9. Thou shalt have no impure desire.
10. Nor to thy neighbor's goods aspire.

Q. What do the first three commandments of God contain?

INSTRUCTIONS.

...so remarkable?
...holy and efficacious prayer,
...most, and adopted by the

...TY.
...grace," &c. (See page 17.)
...y to know the Apostles'

...ch would have every Cath-
...repeat it often.

...Apostles' Creed?
...ed to have been composed
...es.

... Creed.
... (See page 17.)

...NDMENTS OF GOD.

...Commandments called the

...given to us by God himself

...n Commandments?
...l, in substance, in the fol-
...y easily be committed to

...evermore
...and love, adore.
...his name in vain.

...shalt not profane.
...and thy mother.
...nor hate thy brother.
...ultery.

...impure desire.
...s goods aspire.

...three commandments of God

THE LITTLE CATECHISM.

271

A. The first three commandments contain our duties towards God.

Q. What do the seven other commandments contain?

A. The seven other commandments contain our duties towards our neighbor.

Q. What does the First Commandment require?

A. The First Commandment requires us to believe in the one only true God, to hope in him, to love him, and adore him.

Q. What does the first commandment forbid?

A. It forbids Idolatry, Infidelity, Heresy, Superstition, Witchcraft, Fortune-telling, and every kind of False worship.

Q. Is it right to venerate the Angels and Saints?

A. It is right; because we pay them no divine honor, but only honor them and implore their intercession with God, as being the friends of God.

Q. Is it permitted to venerate holy images?

A. The veneration of holy images is permitted, because this veneration is not paid to the image itself, but to that which it represents.

Q. Is it permitted to venerate holy relics?

A. The veneration of the relics of the Saints, or the remains of the bodies of the Saints, is also permitted, because this honor is referred to God, who is glorified in his Saints.

Q. Is it a sin to join in the worship of heretics, or schismatics, or to be present at their meetings or preachings?

A. Yes, it is a sin to countenance their doctrines, or their worship in any way.

Q. What does the Second Commandment forbid?

A. It forbids all blasphemy, and profanation of the holy Name of God; all perjury, and rash or foolish swearing; and all cursing.

Q. What does this commandment require?

A. It requires us to honor the name of God, to speak with reverence of holy things, and to keep our lawful oaths and vows.

Q. What does the Third Commandment require?

A. It requires us to attend divine service on Sundays and Holydays, and to spend those days in devotion and good works.

Q. What does it forbid?

A. It forbids all servile labor done on those days without strong reasons of necessity, charity, or devotion.

Q. What does the Fourth Commandment require?

A. It requires that we should love, honor, obey, and help our parents; that parents should provide for the wants of their children, instruct, govern, and watch over them; that husband and wife should live together in duty and affection; and that we should obey all our superiors, both spiritual and temporal, and respect their authority.

Q. What does this commandment forbid?

A. It forbids all disobedience, hatred, contempt, mocking, cursing, or abuse of parents and superiors.

Q. What does the Fifth Commandment forbid?

A. It forbids every outward act of violence against our neighbor; such as murder, striking, &c., and all injurious and insulting words. It forbids, also, all inward hatred, anger, and enmity.

Q. What else does this commandment forbid?

A. It forbids suicide, or self-murder, and the exposure of one's life and health without necessity or duty; also, to destroy or impair one's reason by drunkenness.

Q. What does the Fifth Commandment require?

A. It commands us to love our neighbor, and even our enemies; to live in peace and union with all, and to show a good example to those around us.

Q. What does the Sixth Commandment forbid?

A. It forbids adultery, and every such like act of impurity; all immodest looks, kisses, touches, and embraces, and all such light conduct, conversation, and familiarity as lead to sin.

Q. What does this commandment require?

A. It requires us to be pure and chaste in all our words and actions; to govern and restrain all our sensual appetites, and also to avoid the occasions of sin.

Attend divine service on Sun-
to spend those days in devo-

labor done on those days
necessity, charity, or de-

th Commandment require?
e should love, honor, obey,
hat parents should provide
children, instruct, govern, and
husband and wife should
and affection; and that we
superiors, both spiritual and
their authority.

Commandment forbid?

obedience, hatred, contempt,
of parents and superiors.
Commandment forbid?
ward act of violence against
murder, striking, &c., and all
words. It forbids, also, all
and enmity.

Commandment forbid?

or self-murder, and the ex-
health without necessity or
or impair one's reason by

Commandment require?

love our neighbor, and even
peace and union with all, and
to those around us.

Commandment forbid?

and every such like act of
looks, kisses, touches, and
light conduct, conversation,
sin.

Commandment require?

pure and chaste in all our
vern and restrain all our sen-
o avoid the occasions of sin.

Q. What does the Seventh Commandment forbid?
A. It forbids all robbery, stealing, cheating, ex-
tortion, violation of a lawful contract, and every
species of injustice.

Q. What does this commandment require?

A. It requires us to render to every one his due;
and if we have done any wrong to our neighbor, to
repair it.

Q. What does the Eighth Commandment forbid?

A. It forbids all false witness, lying, slander, de-
traction, unjust suspicion, and tale-bearing.

Q. What does this commandment require?

A. It requires us to be truthful and sincere; to
defend the good name of our neighbor, and if we
have said any thing to his injury, to repair it.

Q. What does the Ninth Commandment forbid?

A. It forbids us to desire any thing which the
Sixth Commandment forbids us to do; also, to en-
tertain any such dangerous thought, or take pleasure
in it.

Q. What does this commandment require?

A. It requires us to cherish a strict purity in the
heart, and to resist every unholy inclination from
the beginning.

Q. What does the Tenth Commandment forbid?

A. It forbids us to entertain the thought of com-
mitting any theft, fraud, or injustice, or even to look
upon the goods of our neighbor with a covetous eye.

Q. What does this commandment require?

A. It requires us to guard against the spirit of
avarice, or the inordinate love of riches.

Q. What else do we learn from these last two
commandments?

A. They teach us that God searches into our very
hearts, and that he will judge our most secret
thoughts and desires.

III. THE COMMANDMENTS OF THE CHURCH.

Q. Are there no other commandments binding
upon Christians?

A. Yes; besides the ten commandments of God, the Christian is bound to obey the commandments of the Church.

Q. Why is he bound to this?

A. The Christian is bound to keep the commandments of the Church, because the Church has received from God the power to make laws; and because, being our spiritual Mother, we are bound as children to obey her.

Q. How many commandments of the Church are there?

A. We count commonly five. They are the following:

1. Sundays and Holy Days observe
As feasts of obligation;
Attend at holy Mass, and keep
From servile occupation.
2. Lent, Ember-days, and vigils fast,
With one meal and collation.
3. On Friday, meat thou must not eat,
For sake of Christ's dear passion.
4. Once in the year at least, confess
With due examination.
At Easter-time receive thy Lord
With thanks and adoration.
5. Think not in Lent or Advent time
Of marriage celebration.
Wed before witnesses, and seek
The Church's approbation.

Q. Are we bound to keep these laws of the Church as faithfully as the commandments of God?

A. We are; for our Lord spoke to the Church when he said: "*He that heareth you, heareth me; and he that despiseth you, despiseth me.*" (St. Luke, x. 16.)

INSTRUCTIONS.

in commandments of God, obey the commandments
this?
and to keep the command-
because the Church has re-
power to make laws; and
ual Mother, we are bound
commandments of the Church are

ly five. They are the fol-

Holy Days observe
obligation;
of Mass, and keep
occupation.

Days, and vigils fast,
al and collation.

eat thou must not eat,
Christ's dear passion.

ear at least, confess
mination.

e receive thy Lord
and adoration.

Lent or Advent time
celebration.

itnesses, and seek
approbation.

ep these laws of the Church
andments of God?
Lord spoke to the Church
heareth me; heareth me;
u, deprecate me. (St. Luke,

IV. OF GRACE, AND THE SACRAMENTS.

Q. Is man able to keep the commandments with-
out the grace of God?

A. No; without God's grace, no man is able to
keep the commandments, or to obtain salvation.
"Without me, you can do nothing," says our Lord
Jesus Christ (St. John, xv. 5); and St. Paul: "Our
sufficiency is from God." (2 Cor. iii. 5.)

Q. What do we mean by Grace?

A. Grace is an inward and supernatural gift of
God, by which either he pardons and admits sin-
ners to his friendship, or enables the just to avoid
sin, to do good, to advance in holiness, and to attain
to eternal salvation.

Q. What are the principal channels by which the
grace of God flows down to Christians?

A. The principal channels of grace are the seven
Sacraments.

Q. What is a Sacrament?

A. A Sacrament is a visible sign of an invisible
grace, instituted by Jesus Christ himself for our sanc-
tification. There is always an outward sign or cere-
mony which we can see; as, for example, the water
in baptism. But there is also an inward grace which
we cannot see; as, in baptism the remission of sins
is a grace which cannot be seen.

Q. How many Sacraments are there, and what are
they called?

A. There are seven Sacraments, namely: 1. Bap-
tism. 2. Confirmation. 3. The Holy Eucharist.
4. Penance. 5. Extreme Unction. 6. Holy Orders.
7. Matrimony.

Q. Ought we to esteem the holy Sacraments very
highly?

A. Indeed, we ought to hold them in the highest
veneration, because they were instituted by Jesus
Christ himself, and because they are the fountains
from which he supplies us with saving and sanctify-
ing graces.

OF BAPTISM.

Q. What is Baptism?

A. Baptism is the Sacrament of Regeneration, in which man is born again to eternal life, by the washing of water and the Word of God.

Q. What are the effects of Baptism?

A. The principal effects of Baptism are, 1st, The pardon of sin, whether original or actual; 2d, The infusion of sanctifying graces into the soul; and 3d, The indelible impress of the Christian character.

Q. Is Baptism necessary to our salvation?

A. Yes; it is necessary, and for all men.

Q. Why is Baptism so necessary for all?

A. Because all men are born under the curse of sin; and because our Lord has said that "unless a man be born again of water and the Holy Ghost, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God." (St. John, iii. 5.)

Q. Who is authorized to baptize?

A. The Priests of the Church; but, in case of necessity, any one can baptize.

Q. How is this to be done?

A. Water is poured upon the head of the person to be baptized, while these words are pronounced: "I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen." The water must be common and natural water, and must be poured on by the same person who repeats the words; and care must be taken to repeat the words exactly, and to pronounce them at the same time that the water is poured on.

OF CONFIRMATION.

Q. What is the Sacrament of Confirmation?

A. Confirmation is a Sacrament by which the Christian already baptized is fortified by the grace of the Holy Ghost to confess his faith firmly, and to regulate his life according to it.

Q. How and by whom is confirmation administered?

has
his
the
this
gra
Q
A
'Sac
Lor
win
Q
ent
A
livin
Q
A
Q
into
A
of con
Holy
Q
A
coven
rifice
Q
rifice
A
only r
made
Q
Mass?
A
himself
altar.

CTIONS.

ent of Regeneration, in
ernal life, by the wash-
God.

Baptism?
Baptism are, 1st, The
al or actual; 2d, The
into the soul; and 3d,
Christian character.

our salvation?
d for all men.

necessary for all?
rn under the curse of
as said that "unless a
nd the Holy Ghost, he
of God." (St. John,

ptize?
ch; but, in case of ne-

the head of the person
ords are pronounced:
the Father, and of the
Amen." The water
al water, and must be
who repeats the words;
eat the words exactly,
e same time that the

ATION.

of Confirmation?
ment by which the Chris-
ted by the grace of the
firmly, and to regulate

confirmation adminis-

THE LITTLE CATECHISM.

277

A. It is administered by the Bishop, who lays his hand upon the candidate, at the same time anointing his forehead with the holy chrism, and pronouncing the sacramental words.

Q. What condition is necessary in order to receive this sacrament worthily?

A. It is above all necessary to be in a state of grace.

OF THE HOLY EUCHARIST.

Q. What is the Holy Eucharist?
A. The Holy Eucharist is the most holy of all the Sacraments: it is the true body and blood of our Lord Jesus Christ under the appearances of bread and wine.

Q. Are the soul and divinity of our Lord also present in this sacrament?

A. Yes; the whole person of Jesus Christ is there, living and entire.

Q. Is it right to adore the Blessed Eucharist?

A. Yes; we may and ought to adore it.

Q. How and when are the bread and wine changed into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ?

A. This change is wrought by virtue of the words of consecration pronounced by the Priest during the Holy Mass.

Q. What is the Holy Mass?

A. Holy Mass is the unbloody sacrifice of the new covenant, the perpetual memorial of the bloody sacrifice of Jesus Christ upon the cross.

Q. Does Jesus Christ really die again in the sacrifice of the Mass?

A. No; his death and passion on the cross are only represented there, and a sacred remembrance made of it.

Q. Is Jesus Christ then not really present in the Mass?

A. Yes; he is truly present, and really offers himself to his Almighty Father for our sins, upon the altar.

Q. What is the Holy Communion?

A. The Holy Communion is that sacred feast, where the faithful receive the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ in the Eucharist, as their spiritual food.

Q. Is it necessary to receive sometimes the Holy Communion?

A. Yes; because Jesus Christ instituted this sacrament for the nourishing of our souls, and he himself has said: "*Except ye eat my flesh, and drink my blood, ye have no life in you.*" (St. John, vi.)

Q. May every Christian, without condition, receive the Holy Communion?

A. No; to receive worthily we must be in the grace of God.

Q. What preparation then must the sinner make to entitle him to Communion?

A. He must do penance sincerely, and receive the absolution of his sins from the hand of a Priest.

Q. Is any preparation necessary for the body also?

A. Yes; it is necessary to be fasting from midnight.

OF PENANCE.

Q. What is the sacrament of Penance?

A. Penance is a sacrament in which sins committed after Baptism are remitted by the absolution of a Priest.

Q. From whence have the Priests received this power?

A. This power was given to his Priests by Jesus Christ, when he said: "*Whose sins you shall forgive, they are forgiven them, and whose sins you shall retain, they are retained.*" (St. John, xx. 23.)

Q. What conditions are necessary on the part of the penitent?

A. It is necessary that he should confess his sins, with true contrition, and make satisfaction for the past.

Q. What is Confession?

A. Confession is a faithful declaration of one's sins to a Priest.

INSTRUCTIONS.

Communion?
Communion is that sacred feast, where
the Body and Blood of Jesus
are as their spiritual food.
Some receive sometimes the Holy

as Christ Instituted this sacra-
ment of our souls, and he himself
said, *eat my flesh, and drink my
blood.* (St. John, vi.)

Who, without condition, receive
worthily we must be in the

state then must the sinner make
confession?

Confess sincerely, and receive the
Eucharist from the hand of a Priest.
Is it necessary for the body also?
It is necessary to be fasting from mid-

PENANCE.

What is the Sacrament of Penance?
The Sacrament in which sins com-
menced are remitted by the absolution

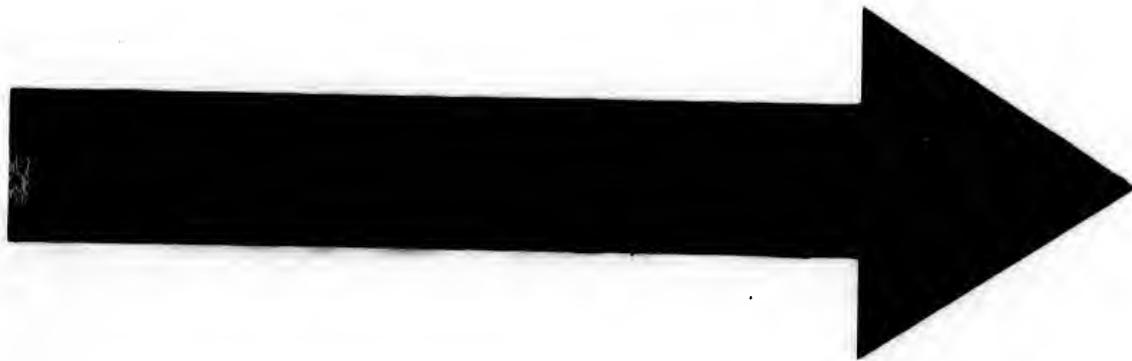
given by the Priests received this

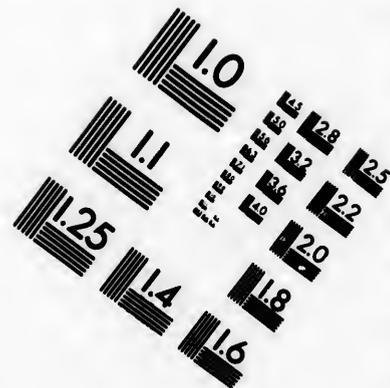
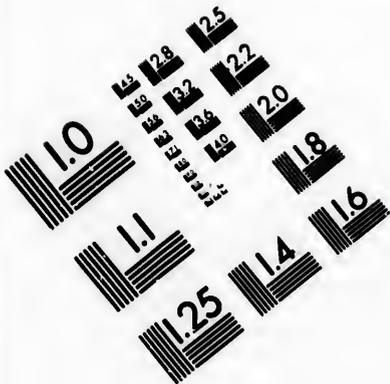
is given to his Priests by Jesus
*Whose sins you shall forgive,
and whose sins you shall re-
tain, shall be retained.*
(St. John, xx. 23.)

What are necessary on the part of

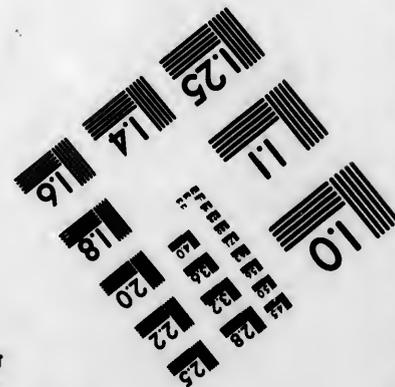
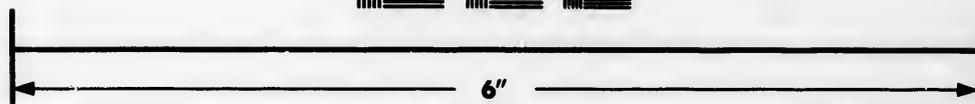
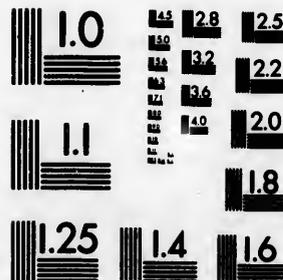
the penitent? That he should confess his sins,
and make satisfaction for the

same? A truthful declaration of one's sins





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

EE 28
E 32
E 22
E 20
E 18

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

11
10
E

© 1985

f
n
p
n
si
th
/s
by
m
oc
m

Q. What is a sacrilegious confession?

A. A sacrilegious confession is when, in confessing, one wilfully hides some mortal sin; also when confession is made, without contrition, and the purpose of amendment.

Q. What is the value of such a confession?

A. It is good for nothing, and must be all made over again.

Q. What is the guilt of a sacrilegious confession?

A. It is a very grievous mortal sin, for it is a lie to the Holy Ghost, and the profanation of a sacrament.

Q. What preparation is necessary in order to make a good confession?

A. It is necessary to pray to God for light and assistance, and to make a careful examination of conscience.

Q. How must the Examination of Conscience be made?

A. It must be made with regard to all sinful thoughts, words, and actions; and also upon the number of our sins, and those circumstances which multiply the sin, and change the nature of it.

Q. What is Contrition?

A. Contrition is a hearty sorrow for sin, with the firm purpose of amendment.

Q. What kind of contrition is necessary?

A. Contrition must be supernatural, that is to say, proceeding from some holy motive of faith. These motives are contained in the usual act of contrition.

Q. Repeat this Act of CONTRITION.

A. "O my God, I am heartily sorry for all my sins, because by them I have lost heaven, and deserved the fire of hell, but more than all because I have offended thee, O my God, who art infinitely good, and worthy of all my love; but now I am firmly resolved, by the help of thy grace, never to sin against thee any more, and to avoid all the occasions of sin."

Q. What is meant by an occasion of sin?

A. An occasion of sin is any person, place, action, occupation, or amusement, which leads to the commission of sin.

Q. What is Satisfaction?

A. Satisfaction is a temporal punishment accepted, or self-imposed for sin. It consists in prayer, fasting, alms-giving, and other works of penance. In the sacrament of Penance, it is the penalty imposed by the Priest upon the penitent who confesses. ■

Q. What is Indulgence?

A. Indulgence is the remission, in whole or in part, of those temporal punishments which, after the pardon of sins, we have still to suffer in this life, or in the other.

Q. What is necessary to gain an indulgence?

A. To gain an indulgence it is necessary, 1. To be in the state of grace; 2. To fulfil exactly the conditions prescribed.

OF EXTREME UNCTION.

Q. What is Extreme Unction?

A. Extreme Unction is a sacrament in which by the unction of the blessed oil, and the prayers of the Priest, the sick who are in danger of death receives the grace of God to the benefit of the soul, and sometimes of their bodily health.

Q. Why ought the sick not to neglect this sacrament?

A. The sick ought never to neglect it on account of the many graces which they may obtain by receiving it.

Q. What are the effects of Holy Unction?

A. It confers, 1. The increase of sanctifying grace. 2. The remission of venial sins, and even of those mortal sins which the sinner cannot confess, or from which without his own fault he has never been absolved. 3. Deliverance from the debt of satisfaction still due to his sins. 4. Strength against temptations, and comfort in his dying hour. 5. Often also, the restoration of health.

OF HOLY ORDERS.

Q. What is the Sacrament of Order?

A. It is a sacrament by which spiritual power and

INSTRUCTIONS.

penal punishment accepted, consists in prayer, fasting, works of penance. In the is the penalty imposed by who confesses. a

remission, in whole or in punishments which, after the till to suffer in this life, or

to gain an indulgence? since it is necessary, 1. To 2. To fulfil exactly the con-

UNCTION.

unction?
a sacrament in which by oil, and the prayers of the danger of death receives the of the soul, and sometimes

not to neglect this sacra-
er to neglect it on account
ch they may obtain by re-

of Holy Unction?
crease of sanctifying grace.
al sins, and even of those
ner cannot confess, or from
ault he has never been ab-
from the debt of satisfaction
rength against temptations,
g hour. 5. Often also, the

Y ORDERS.

ment of Order?
y which spiritual power and

grace are given to a Minister of the Church rightly ordained.

Q. What power do the Priests of the Church receive through this sacrament?

A. The Priest receives at his ordination:
1. The power to change the bread and wine into the true Body and Blood of our Saviour Jesus Christ.
2. The power to forgive sins.

OF MATRIMONY.

Q. What is the Sacrament of Matrimony?
A. Matrimony is a sacrament by which man and woman are united in Christian marriage, and receive grace to fulfil the duties of that state.

Q. Can husband and wife ever be divorced, so that either may marry again?
A. No; nothing but death can break the bond of Christian marriage.

Q. What are those degrees of relationship within which it is unlawful to marry?

A. A marriage is not only unlawful, but also null and void:
1. When contracted with a third cousin, or any nearer relation by blood.
2. When contracted with the third cousin, or any nearer relation, of one's former wife or husband.
3. A Godfather or Godmother cannot marry with their Godchild, or with the father or mother of their Godchild; nor can a baptized person marry with the one who baptized him. And t's same is true of Sponsors in Confirmation, and the person confirmed.

Of the holy Sacrament of Penance.

"If we confess our sins, he (God) is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all iniquity." 1 John, i. 9.

God, who knows the weakness of human nature, is full of compassion, and always ready to receive again into his grace the sinner who sincerely desires to return to him. For this reason, in his infinite mercy, he has instituted the Sacrament of Penance, as a means of pardon and reconciliation for those who have lost the first Innocence of their baptism. The original sin, in which all men are born, is washed away in the Sacrament of Baptism; but if, after baptism, the Christian falls again into mortal sin, the only means to escape from eternal death is Penance.

The principal things to be considered in every Sacrament are the following: 1. The outward and visible sign or ceremony. 2. The invisible grace. 3. The Minister, or dispenser of the Sacrament; and 4. Its institution by Jesus Christ.

1. The outward visible sign of the unseen and inward grace given in the Sacrament of Penance, is the form of absolution pronounced by the Priest over the penitent, in these words: "*I absolve thee from thy sins, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;*" and also the exterior signs manifested by the penitent, of an inward sorrow for his sins.

2. The invisible grace of this Sacrament of Penance is the pardon of sins.

3. The Ministers of this Sacrament are the Priests alone.

The institution of this great Sacrament by our Lord Jesus Christ is clearly seen in the Gospel. He, himself, in the most solemn manner, and with his own breath, gave the power to pardon sins to the Apostles, and after them, to their successors, the Bishops and Priests of the Church, when he said: *"Receive ye the Holy Ghost. Whose sins you shall forgive, they are forgiven them; and whose sins you shall retain, they are retained."* St. John, xx. 23.

Our Blessed Lord declares by these words, that he communicates by the Holy Ghost to the Apostles, and their lawful successors in the apostolical ministry, the power to exercise jurisdiction over the sins of men; that those whom they absolve, shall be absolved by him also, while those to whom they refuse pardon, shall remain unforgiven by himself.

The forgiving or retaining of sins is not, by any means, committed to the mere arbitrary will or caprice of the Priest. He is bound to know the condition of the sinner, that he may pronounce upon him a just judgment; but how could he come to any just decision, if he did not first know what the sinner had been guilty of?

The sinner, too, by these words of Christ is strictly bound to make known his sins to the Priest, that is, to confess, and leave himself to be judged by him according to his priestly power. Confession is therefore one of the most important and essential parts of the holy Sacrament of Penance.

THE EFFECTS OF THIS SACRAMENT.

The effects and advantages of this holy sacrament are almost beyond number. We can say with the Roman Catechism, that almost all the piety, holiness,

Sacrament of Penance.

he (God) is faithful and and to cleanse us from all

weakness of human nature, always ready to receive sinner who sincerely desires a reason, in his infinite the Sacrament of Penance, at reconciliation for those innocence of their baptism. which all men are born, is ment of Baptism; but if, n falls again into mortal ape from eternal death is

be considered in every ng: 1. The outward and 2. The invisible grace. er of the Sacrament; and Christ.

ign of the unseen and in- Sacrament of Penance, is ounced by the Priest over ds: "I absolve thee from e Father, and of the Son, and also the exterior signa of an inward sorrow for

and fear of God which, through the divine mercy, are to be found in Christendom, are owing to sacramental confession.

Its principal effects are:

1. The forgiveness of sins. When the penitent has with a sincere and contrite heart confessed his sins, and the priest with uplifted hand has repeated over him the words, "I absolve thee from thy sins," at that very moment all the guilt of the sinner is pardoned for all eternity. What a consolation in the hour of death and in the day of judgment for the sinner who can look back upon a sincere confession!

2. It restores to the sinner sanctifying grace, the friendship of God, and a right to heaven. How unhappy do we consider the man who has lost the favor of some great patron, or who is suffering from the loss of fortune, or who has some powerful person for his enemy! But far more unhappy is he who has lost God and Heaven.

3. This sacrament obtains the remission of eternal punishment, as St. Paul declares: "*Therefore, now no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus.*" The pains of Hell are not for those who through the mercy of God are restored to his grace in the sacrament of Penance.

4. It obtains that the merits of all the good works which we had done before, when we were in the state of grace, are restored to us again. O what a treasure of grace is the recovery of all our good works! What exertions will not a man make to recover again the temporal goods which he has lost? What then shall we consider too difficult for us, provided we can obtain the goods of eternal life?

5. It gives us a certain strength and divine power to preserve us from falling again into sin, and to make us persevere in virtue. O how many sinners have found in this sacrament the most sure defence against their passions, and the best remedy to heal their spiritual wounds!

6. It restores to the sinner his lost peace of soul and a quiet conscience. The Holy Spirit has declared

ugh the divine mercy,
om, are owing to sacra-

When the penitent has
eart confessed his sins,
hand has repeated over
thee from thy sins," at
the sinner is par-
at a consolation in the
of judgment for the sin-
s sincere confession
r sanctifying grace, the
nt to heaven. How un-
o who has lost the favor
is suffering from the
me powerful person for
unhappy is he who has

the remission of eternal
ares: "There is, there-
them that are in Christ
are not for those who
re restored to his grace

ts of all the good works
hen we were in the state
gain. O what a treasure
our good works! What
ke to recover again the
lost? What then shall
us, provided we can ob-

ength and divine power
again into sin, and to
O how many sinners
t the most sure defence
the best remedy to heal

r his lost peace of soul
Holy Spirit has declared

that "there is no peace for the wicked," and that their life is full of pain and sorrow. How many have experienced in their own case, that whereas they lived before confession as in a hell, full of distress and anxiety, no sooner did they receive absolution than they felt so great a consolation that they believed themselves in paradise.

7. In fine, the whole human family is deeply indebted to this holy sacrament, for it is the preserver of good order, peace, and justice. How many sins of injustice and impurity, how many quarrels have been hindered, or terminated by it! If it often happens that society is desolated by great crimes, it is commonly because holy confession has been despised or carelessly made. Which are those in every congregation who give the greatest cause of grief to a zealous Pastor? generally those who seldom or never go to confession. These so-called Christians, who hardly go once a year to confession, and then with a heart as cold as ice, are usually wicked and God-forsaken. Dominico Soto, confessor to the Emperor Charles V., and one whose testimony cannot be called in question, relates, that the city of Nuremberg having gone over to the side of the heretics, afterwards sent an ambassador to the Emperor, to implore him that he would, by an imperial mandate, once more establish confession among them, because, as they said, experience showed clearly that since confession had been given up among them, monstrous crimes had been committed, of such a horrible kind as had never been known there before.

In order to receive this holy sacrament rightly, the following conditions are required:

1. Examination of conscience.
2. Contrition and the purpose of amendment.
3. Confession.
4. The absolution of the Priest.
5. Satisfaction.

I. EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE.

THE chief hindrance to true conversion, is that we do not know ourselves. We try to deceive ourselves by imagining that this and that is no sin. Many Christians live in a criminal ignorance of the commands of God and the duties of their station,—live, as it were, sunk in low desires and lusts, in a disgusting indifference and carelessness for every thing spiritual and divine, so that they lose all knowledge of God and of themselves. They may not, it is true, be murderers or thieves; they may even have some natural virtues (as the heathen have also), and may call themselves honest and respectable people, but for all that they are any thing but good Christians, or agreeable to God. When such persons make their confession, it may happen that they do not find themselves guilty of any sin. Is it because they are so innocent and good? Alas! no,—all they need to lose this easy conscience is a true knowledge of themselves, a knowledge which they have not, because they never make a thorough examination of their conscience. And who are they, for the most part, these Christians, so righteous in their own eyes? Mostly those who go to confession only once in the year, or perhaps have not made their confession for many years, and have hitherto lived in complete forgetfulness of their duties. These are the Christians who comfort themselves and lead others astray by saying: "O such and such a thing is no sin." "I don't see any harm in that." If, however, they were willing to be honest and would examine themselves faithfully, they would find themselves like a sepulchre, full of corruption. It must never be forgotten, however, that the knowledge of one's self is a gift of God. St. Augustine prayed earnestly for it thus: "O Lord! grant that I may know Thee and myself also." Would you, dear Christian, from this time know yourself thoroughly, look to the Holy Ghost for light and help, and remember always to begin your self-examination by prayer.

OF CONSCIENCE.

conversion, is that we try to deceive ourselves that is no sin. Many ignorance of the commands of their station,—live, desires and lusts, in a dis- easelessness for every thing they lose all knowledge. They may not, it is true, they may even have some respectable people, but not good Christians, such persons make their confession only once in the year, and made their confession for- get to live in complete for- getfulness. These are the Christians who lead others astray by their example. "If, however, they were to examine themselves as a sepulchre must never be forgotten, the gift of one's self is a gift of God earnestly for it thus they know Thee and myself Christian, from this time look to the Holy Ghost remember always to begin prayer.

HOW MUCH TIME OUGHT ONE TO EMPLOY IN THE EXAMINATION OF CONSCIENCE?

1. You must give as much time and attention to this as you are accustomed to give to any other very important business. What would a man do if he were involved in a lawsuit, the failure of which would cause him the loss of all his property? Would he not search with the greatest care for every thing that could be of some service to him in his suit? And you, sinner, have you not, by falling into mortal sin, lost your title to Heaven and deserved Hell? This very confession which you are about to make, and the examination of conscience before it, will perhaps decide for Heaven or Hell, for who knows if it is not the last one of your life?
2. The time required for your examination of conscience cannot be exactly determined. One who confesses often, and has a very tender or timid conscience, may easily tranquilize himself, for he is not likely to overlook any mortal sin. As to venial sins, he must not trouble himself too much, for, strictly speaking, he is not bound to confess them.
3. On the other hand, a man who has hitherto lived sunk in sin, who has hardly confessed once in a year, who at almost every occasion has broken the law of God, must not be satisfied with a passing glance at his conscience. He must commence this important business of self-examination some days before confession. During this time he should remain entirely recollected, and call to mind and seriously consider every place where he has been, the persons with whom he has kept company, the business which he carried on, &c.; otherwise he would only be able to confess a confused multitude of sins, without regard to number, kind, or circumstance.
4. Many examine themselves too superficially; and this is the reason why they find so few sins to accuse themselves of in the confessional. How many business men and trades-people, if they went to the bottom of their conscience, would find many lies of

no small consequence, much fraud and usury, many unlawful and unjust contracts! But if they were to look carefully into their consciences, then the ill-gotten property belonging to others must be restored, with some damage, of course, to their own substance, and for this reason they are afraid to look into their own hearts. The shameless lovers of pleasure will not examine into their vices, because they do not wish to change their lives, and take great pains to convince themselves that what they are doing is no sin.

If you would not, my dear Christian, abuse this holy sacrament, but rightly make use of it for your own salvation, enter upon your examination of conscience as if Jesus Christ were judging you at the day of general judgment. Imagine yourself to be in the presence of your Saviour, really before you and sitting as your judge, and judge yourself in such a way that you may not be more severely judged some other day. "He who judges himself will not be judged."

II. OF CONTRITION AND THE PURPOSE OF AMENDMENT.

Contrition is a hearty sorrow for sin, with the firm purpose to sin no more. This true sorrow for sin, being the most important point in a good preparation for confession, requires to be carefully considered and understood.

1. Contrition is an essential condition of penance, so that the Priest can never absolve a sinner who gives no sign of true repentance. The absolution which a sinner receives who is not sincerely contrite, is worthless and sacrilegious. A confessor would commit a great sin against the holy sacrament of Penance, if he did not in every proper way assure himself of the contrition of the sinner. They are

INSTRUCTIONS.

in fraud and usury, many
consciences, then the ill-
others must be restored,
e, to their own substance,
afraid to look into their
s lovers of pleasure will
es, because they do not
y, and take great pains
t what they are doing is

er Christian, abuse this
make use of it for your
our examination of con-
vers judging you at the
magine yourself to be in
r, really before you and
udge yourself in such a
re severely judged some
ges himself will not be

OF THE PURPOSE OF
CONFESION.

sorrow for sin, with the
a. This true sorrow for
nt point in a good pre-
res to be carefully con-

al condition of penance,
absolve a sinner who
stance. The absolution
is not sincerely contrite,
is. A confessor would
the holy sacrament of
very proper way assure
the sinner. They are

SACRAMENT OF PENANCE.

289

foolish and unjust, therefore, who complain, when a
wise confessor, and one who fears God, refuses them
absolution, because he can find in them no sign of
true contrition.

St. Gregory says: "He who is not truly converted
receives no benefit, even if he does confess his sins."
Christians without number make fruitless confes-
sions, because they are not truly penitent. It is this
want of contrition that makes the office of a Priest
so difficult; for it is not their duty merely to hear
confessions and give absolution, but to do so accord-
ing to the will of God. O God! what anxiety and
distress do confessors suffer on account of so many
sinners, who with hearts all cold and indifferent, en-
ter the holy confessional, to run over their sins in a
careless manner, as they would any other indifferent
affair, and whose whole conduct gives reason to sus-
pect that they feel no sorrow for their sins.

2. True contrition, however, be it well understood,
is a supernatural virtue, and must be grounded upon
supernatural motives. In other words, it must spring
from motives of faith, awakened in the heart by the
consideration of the eternal truths of religion. To
be sorry for our sins because they have brought us
into shame, poverty, sickness, or any mere worldly
misfortune, is no true contrition, and will not pro-
cure the pardon of our sins. Some persons, when
they go to confession, appear more anxious to toll of
their vexations and miseries than to accuse them-
selves of their sins. They do not desire so much to
be pardoned, as to be comforted in their misfortunes.
On the contrary, true contrition is a sorrow which
comes from higher and holier motives. It is our
Faith that weeps for the misfortunes of the soul, and
the injury done to God. If the unhappy sinner sin-
cerely desires the pardon of his sins, his contrition
must be of this kind, for God will accept no other.

3. The best and purest motive for contrition is the
divine love, which makes us grieve for our sins, and
detest them because of their ingratitude, and the in-
jury done to a good and holy God. When this is

the predominant motive, contrition is called perfect, and is so excellent a disposition, that, according to the Council of Trent, the soul may be reconciled by it to God, even before confession and the priestly absolution, provided there is also an earnest desire for these. Imperfect contrition (or attrition) is where the sinner is excited to sorrow, and to the purpose of amendment, by the consideration of the turpitude of his sins, or from the fear of hell, or because he has forfeited his right to heaven. These motives, although less perfect than that first mentioned, are nevertheless good, for they are true impulses of the Holy Ghost, and dispose one to receive the grace of pardon through the sacrament of penance.

We must not, however, fall into the error of those who think that a *feeble* contrition is all they need, provided they confess their sins. True contrition, although it may be imperfect in its kind, is never feeble. It is true that the sincere penitent is often unconscious of any strong feeling of sorrow; for contrition does not properly consist in any feeling at all, but rather in the supernatural hatred and abhorrence of sin. Strictly speaking, however, a genuine contrition can never be feeble; otherwise it would not be sufficient to produce that firm and efficacious purpose of amendment, which is its natural and necessary fruit. It is therefore neither right nor safe to set narrow bounds to ourselves in this respect, but we should try to animate our souls more and more to a genuine, earnest, efficacious, and tender contrition. Our forgiveness becomes then easier and surer, and our reformation more complete and lasting.

4. The firm purpose of Amendment is the inseparable companion of true contrition, and therefore a necessary condition to the forgiveness of sin. God requires of the sinner a new spirit, and a new life: "*When the wicked turneth himself away from his wickedness, which he hath wrought, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall save his soul alive.*" (Ezech. xviii. 27.) It is impossible for God to pardon the

Contrition is called perfect, when the disposition, that, according to the will of God, the soul may be reconciled by confession and the priestly absolution, is also an earnest desire to amend (or attrition) is where the sorrow, and to the purpose of the consideration of the turpitude of sin, the fear of hell, or because he desires to go to heaven. These motives, however, than that first mentioned, are not true motives, because they are true impulses of the soul, but not the grace of the sacrament of penance.

Whoever falls into the error of those who think that contrition is all they need, and that their sins are forgiven, is not perfect in its kind, is never true, and the sincere penitent is often distinguished by a strong feeling of sorrow; for true contrition consists in any feeling of grief, of supernatural hatred and abhorrence, of speaking, however, a genuine and efficacious contrition, otherwise it would not be true; it is firm and efficacious, and it is its natural and necessary effect, which is its natural and necessary effect, and therefore neither right nor safe to rely on it in this respect, and to think that it will animate our souls more and more, and make them more earnest, efficacious, and tender, and that its efficacy becomes then easier and more complete and

of Amendment is the inseparable effect of true contrition, and therefore it is necessary to seek the forgiveness of sin. God gives a new spirit, and a new life: *He turneth himself away from his iniquity, he hath wrought, and doeth judgment: all shall save his soul alive.* (Ezech. xviii. 20.) It is possible for God to pardon the

sinner who still retains the will to offend him. He must be resolved to offend God no more, and this resolution must be no mere promise of the lips, or momentary emotion, but a sincere, firm, and efficacious determination.

Can the purpose of Amendment be called sincere in that man, who says to God, that he repents with his whole heart of having offended him, but who falls immediately into the same sins, after receiving absolution? or that man who runs again into the same occasions of sin; who does not avoid the persons who led him into sin before; who frequents the same places of temptation; who will not repair the injury he has done; who will not consent to be reconciled with his enemy? in fine, who does not even make an honest, practical beginning of a good life, nor take the necessary means of perseverance? Who can doubt that the confession of such a man is a mere mockery of penance? Who can believe that his absolution was of any value?

5. What must you do then, my dear Christian, in order to excite in yourself this salutary sorrow for your sins, and this firm purpose of amendment?

In the first place, it is necessary to place before your mind, and to meditate seriously upon those supernatural truths of our holy religion, which, as we have already seen, furnish the only true motives of a genuine contrition, and of an effectual and lasting conversion. "*Remember thy last end,*" says the Prophet, "*and thou shalt never sin.*" (Ezech. vii. 20.) You will find the principal motives of this kind in the little Act of Contrition (page 279), which every one ought to learn by heart and repeat very often. You will find them also at much greater length in the Devout Exercises, preparatory to Confession.

But above all, it is necessary to pray. Yes, poor sinner, pray earnestly to God for a true contrition; pray for a firm and lasting resolution to sin no more; for these holy dispositions of heart are gifts of God, which a man cannot have of himself, but must seek for through prayer.

REMARK.—1. It is necessary for you to know, my dear Christian, that contrition for your sins must always go before absolution, and therefore, as soon as you have examined, and remembered your sins, you ought to repent of them immediately, with the intention to receive the holy sacrament of penance. For if you should not have in your heart this sincere sorrow for your sins until after absolution, then both your confession and your absolution will be good for nothing. 2. Do not be too anxious, lest your sins should not be forgiven by God, because you do not *feel* any contrition. As the good tree is known by its fruit, so will your true contrition be known by your improvement. Therefore, it may be said for your consolation, that you may confidently hope your repentance is true when you have actually changed your life, and abandoned your sins.

III. OF CONFESSION.

CONFESSION, the third essential part of the holy sacrament of penance, is *the accusation of all the sins one has committed, made to a Priest duly authorized to receive it, in order to obtain from him the absolution or pardon of them.* In order to make this duty of confession more easy, attend to the following rules:

1. Imagine Jesus Christ himself before you, in the person of your confessor.
2. Choose for your ordinary confessor a priest who has a great deal of mildness, a prudent zeal, and a true charity for sinners. Yet you must not think that, because you have done this, you cannot sometimes make your confession to some other confessor.
3. Do not look on confession as a torture of the conscience, as infidels, heretics, and scoffers represent it, but the humble self-accusation of a child, who knows the kind compassion of his father, finds

necessary for you to know, my contrition for your sins must be true, and therefore, as soon as you remember your sins, confess them immediately, with the holy sacrament of penance. Have in your heart this sincere contrition after absolution, then both before and after absolution will be good for you, lest you be too anxious, lest your sins be forgiven by God, because you do not know the good tree is known by its fruit. Your contrition be known by your tears, it may be said for your sins, you confidently hope your sins are forgiven, you have actually changed your sins.

CONFESSION.

The essential part of the Holy Sacrament is the accusation of all the sins made to a Priest duly authorized to obtain from him the absolution. In order to make this confession easy, attend to the following instructions.

1. Stand before your confessor, in the presence of his father, and

2. Tell him your sins, in the presence of his father, and

3. Tell him your sins, in the presence of his father, and

4. Tell him your sins, in the presence of his father, and

5. Tell him your sins, in the presence of his father, and

6. Tell him your sins, in the presence of his father, and

7. Tell him your sins, in the presence of his father, and

8. Tell him your sins, in the presence of his father, and

9. Tell him your sins, in the presence of his father, and

10. Tell him your sins, in the presence of his father, and

new consolation with every word, and is sure that his father will not be angry, but forgive him gladly.

4. Never let a long time pass without holy confession, for by this means you will find it easier, and certainly will derive more profit from it.

5. If you have had the misfortune to fall into any mortal sin, give yourself no rest until you have confessed it.

In order to secure yourself against the danger of hiding some sin through false shame, call to mind:

1. That by concealing your sins, you become guilty of another sin.

2. If you conceal it from your confessor, you cannot hide it from God.

3. Through such concealment you will only increase the trouble of your conscience, and sooner or later you must confess the hidden sin, or else die with it, and be eternally lost.

4. Sin deserves shame; and therefore it is only another mark of your impenitence, if you are unwilling to submit yourself to this mortification.

5. Such concealment exposes you to the danger of being put to shame in the presence of all creatures, at the day of judgment, and of burning forever in hell-fire. Ah! if a lost soul could come from hell, and find a Priest, would he be ashamed to confess?

6. Tell me, would you not show to the physician of your body your most secret wounds, if you hoped to be healed? Much more should you discover the sickness of your soul to your spiritual physician, if you would not die eternally.

7. Your confessor will be so much the more pleased, the more he sees in you the grace of conversion by the sincerity of your heart, for he knows only too well what human weakness and misery is, and therefore will have compassion for you, and is bound under the heaviest penalties, both of temporal and eternal punishment, to keep forever the strictest silence.

WHAT IS IT NECESSARY TO CONFESS?

1. *Every mortal sin must be confessed.* If knowingly you conceal a mortal sin in holy confession, you will not only obtain no pardon of your other sins, but you are guilty besides of sacrilege. If you have to confess the sins of many years, do not be distressed if you cannot remember all of them. A sincere intention to confess them all, with a careful examination of your conscience, is enough; all that you are really unable to do yourself, is supplied by this holy sacrament itself.

As for those smaller sins which are called venial, you are not bound to confess them, yet it is prudent and useful to do so, especially when you cannot well decide with certainty, between what is venial, and what is mortal sin.

If you have a doubt whether you have committed a mortal sin, or whether you have already confessed it, the best way is to lay this doubt, together with the sin, before the priest.

2. *You must confess those circumstances which change the nature of the sin, or increase the number.* For example: If the person with whom you committed the sin of impurity was a married person, you must mention this fact, because it shows that you are also guilty of adultery. It is also a much more guilty thing to utter a calumny in presence of a large company than before a few persons; before neighbors of the one you slander, than before strangers; or to steal a large sum of money, rather than a small one; or if you take a small sum very often, rather than once or twice only.

3. *You must confess the number of your mortal sins, as near as you can remember.* If you cannot remember the exact number, then say: It was about so many times, or so many times, more or less.

If you have to make confession for many years back, and cannot exactly remember how often you have committed a sin, you should at least say how long the habit continued, about how often in a day,

WHY TO CONFESS?

not be confessed. If known mortal sin in holy confession, no pardon of your other crimes besides of sacrilege. If you of many years, do not be remember all of them. As for them all, with a careful conscience, is enough; all that to yourself, is supplied by

sins which are called venial, less them, yet it is prudent usually when you cannot well between what is venial, and

whether you have committed you have already confessed this doubt, together with

those circumstances which in, or increase the number. Person with whom you confessed was a married person, you because it shows that you. It is also a much more solemn in presence of a large number of persons; before neighbor, than before strangers; money, rather than a small sum very often, rather

the number of your mortal member. If you cannot remember, then say: It was about so many times, more or less.

confession for many years remember how often you should at least say how about how often in a day,

in a week, or a month, you fell into that sin; and if the habit was interrupted for a while, say how long.

REMARK.—Omit all other relations and circumstances which do not belong to confession. Never name the guilty persons connected with you; but, where it is necessary in order to show the nature of the sin, state simply the condition of the person, or your relationship with him, as far as may be, in general words, that the confessor, if possible, may not know who the other guilty person is. For example: "I have been guilty of the sin of impurity with a person related to me in the first, or in the second degree, or with a married person, or with one consecrated by vow to God." That is enough; mention no names.

THE MANNER OF MAKING CONFESSION.

1. When you go to the confessional, do not press before others. While you are waiting for your turn, do not distract yourself by looking around and talking, but with a sorrowful, although trustful heart, pray to God for the forgiveness of your sins. If you have long to wait, you may read any thing in your prayer-book which relates to holy confession, or say the Rosary, or meditate upon some spiritual subject.

2. Do not place yourself so near the confessional as to hear the confessions of those who are there before you. If ever you should by any accident hear any sin confessed, you are bound to keep it secret under pain of sin. Any one who listens from curiosity is also guilty of sin.

3. When you are about to kneel down before your confessor, arouse yourself once more to a true contrition and sorrow for your sins, and imagine Jesus Christ actually before you in the person of the priest. Be very careful during confession to observe the greatest possible modesty in your words and manner. Do not speak too loud, so that persons around may hear, and not so low, that even your confessor cannot understand you. If you do not understand

him well yourself, do not let him go on speaking to no purpose, but tell him so at once.

4. To begin your confession, make the sign of the cross, and say: "*Bless me, Father, that I may make a good confession.*" Then repeat the Confiteor, thus: "*I confess to Almighty God, to the Blessed Mary, ever Virgin,*" &c. (See page 88.) Then, first of all, tell your Confessor how long it is since you made your last confession—whether that confession was a good one—whether you received the absolution of your sins from the priest—and if you have performed your penance imposed upon you.

5. If at your last confession, or any former ones, you have concealed a mortal sin, you must now mention it, and explain whether it happened intentionally through false shame, or bad will, or only through forgetfulness. If in former confessions you have intentionally kept back your sins, you must make these confessions again, and tell also how many confessions and communions you have made since the first one in which you concealed your sin.

6. If at your last confession you did not receive absolution, you must not fail to mention it, and give the reason why it was refused you.

7. Likewise, if you did not perform the penance imposed upon you, did not make restitution of what belonged to another, did not make reparation for the injury you had done to another's reputation, were not reconciled to your enemy, or have not been careful to shun the occasions of sin, you must mention it.

8. These matters being explained as far as it is necessary, go on now to make your confession humbly, penitently, clearly, and in few words, without covering up your sins, and without false excuses.

9. If at any time your confessor postpones giving you absolution, submit with docility to his decision; consider in a spirit of justice and humility that he is bound to act according to his conscience and his priestly duty, and do not hasten to another confessor in the hopes of finding him more easy, and receiving a more speedy absolution.

if he were upon the earth. For the priest is sent by Jesus Christ the Son of God, with the same power to remit sins with which he himself was sent by his heavenly Father.

But the priests have not unlimited power to give absolution in the holy sacrament of penance to whom they will. For they must be governed in this matter by the laws of God and the holy Church. If a priest gives absolution to a sinner who does not sincerely wish to amend, and who has not the good dispositions of a true penitent, then God does not sanction the absolution.

Why do some Christians urge the priest so much to give them absolution? Why do they trouble him so much for what can only turn to their own sorrow? And why do they treat him with rudeness and insolence when he refuses them absolution, and try to injure him in the good opinion of others? Such calumniators only publish their own shame wherever they go, but the priest cannot, in order to please them, violate the laws of God and of the holy Church. Should he consent to damn himself eternally, and his penitent with him? Of what use can absolution be, if it is disavowed by God? Such an absolution could only bring to a man a vain and deceitful peace, which is more to be feared than the greatest anxiety!

WHAT PERSONS ARE UNFIT TO RECEIVE SACRAMENTAL ABSOLUTION?

1. Those who have relapsed into the habit of any mortal sin, after repeated promises to amend; for example, of drunkenness, impurity, blasphemy, violation of the fasts of the Church or of the Lord's day, &c. Absolution is a grace purchased at the cost of the blood of Christ, too dear a grace to be wasted upon triflers. Promises will not answer any longer. The sinner must now give proof of his sincerity by actually abandoning his sins, and after that he may hope for absolution. Can a person be trusted at con-

INSTRUCTIONS.

For the priest is sent by
with the same power
himself was sent by his

unlimited power to give
ment of penance to whom
e governed in this mat-
the holy Church. If a
sinner who does not sin-
who has not the good dis-
it, then God does not

urge the priest so much
Why do they trouble him
turn to their own sorrow?
with rudeness and inso-
n absolution, and try to
inion of others? Such
their own shame wherever
not, in order to please
d and of the holy Church.
h himself eternally, and
what use can absolution
d? Such an absolution
in a vain and deceitful
feared than the greatest

TO RECEIVE SACRAMENTAL
TION?

ed into the habit of any
promises to amend; for
mpurity, blasphemy, vio-
urch or of the Lord's day,
purchased at the cost of
ar a grace to be wasted
ll not answer any longer.
proof of his sincerity by
s, and after that he may
person be trusted at con-

SACRAMENT OF PENANCE.

299

ession who produces no other sign of true penance
than a fine promise, such as he made often before
and never kept? Indeed, he must show more than
ordinary signs of contrition before the Priest can re-
ceive his promises again.

2. Those who will not avoid the proximate occa-
sion of sin: for example, such as live in a criminal
and dangerous connection with persons of another
sex or of their own; or who allow others to be in
such sinful occasions, when they can prevent it, and
are in duty bound to do so; or those who, after re-
peated admonitions, read bad and corrupting books,
or newspapers, or sell, or give them to others to read
for love of money or false friendship; and again,
those who will not refrain from visiting and encour-
aging secret societies forbidden by the Church, or
meetings where religion and morality are spoken
against. Those women also, who, in spite of every
admonition, are the occasions to others of sin by their
indecent and immodest dress; also all grocers, or
tavern-keepers, or heads of families who permit gath-
erings at their houses during the time of divine
services, and to the neglect of the same, or entertain
disorderly company at late and scandalous hours.

3. Those who will not repair the injury they have
done to their neighbor, either in body or soul, prop-
erty, or good name; and also those who will not pay
their debts when they are able to do so.

4. Those who will not be reconciled to their ene-
mies, and those who will neither salute nor speak to
persons against whom they have an ill will.

5. Those, finally, who are not sufficiently instruct-
ed in the Faith, and especially in those articles ne-
cessary to salvation.

All these persons who have been mentioned above,
are unfit for absolution, so long as they remain in the
same bad state.

V. OF SATISFACTION, OR WORKS OF PENANCE.

By Satisfaction, we mean *that reparation which the sinner is bound to make for his offences committed against God, and for the wrong he has done to his neighbor.*

We are under the strictest obligations to satisfy an offended God, and although the guilt and eternal punishment of sin is remitted by absolution, yet there is still remaining a temporal satisfaction to be made, either in this or in the other life.

Formerly, the Canons, or rules of penance in the Church, were very severe, although certainly very just, for the Church, tender mother that she is, would never inflict a heavier penance than God requires. In those days, the guilty sinner under penance in the Church was obliged to appear in public, with the garments of a penitent, fast on bread and water at least three times a week, and was not allowed to receive holy communion. Whoever, for example, had taken a false oath, must fast on bread and water forty days. Any one who performed servile labor on a Sunday or Holyday, must do penance three days on bread and water. Whoever engaged in talking during divine service, was required to fast ten days on bread and water. If a woman, in order to conceal her sin, destroyed her child, she was obliged to do penance for her sins on bread and water for ten years. A year of fasting was required of a young man for impurity committed with a maid; three years for adultery, and even sometimes fifteen. If any one cursed his parents, he was obliged to fast on bread and water forty days; and if he struck them, seven years.

When the zeal and faith of Christians had declined, the Church, that good and tender mother, condescending to their weakness, and anxious not to expose so great a number of her children to give themselves up to entire corruption, relaxed in a great measure from this former rigor, and the penances imposed at the present time are extremely mild. The Holy

WORKS OF PENANCE.

*that reparation which the
his offences committed
trough he has done to his*

obligations to satisfy an
the guilt and eternal
ted by absolution, yet
aporal satisfaction to be
other life.
rules of penance in the
although certainly very
nother that she is, would
nce than God requites.
nce under penance in
pear in public, with the
on bread and water at
was not allowed to re-
ever, for example, had
t on bread and water
performed servile labor
must do penance three
never engaged in talk-
is required to fast ten
a woman, in order to
child, she was obliged
n bread and water for
was required of a young
ith a maid; three years
nes fifteen. If any one
liged to fast on bread
he struck them, seven
Christians had declined,
under another, conde-
l anxious not to expose
ren to give themselves
d in a great measure
e penances imposed at
ely mild. The Holy

Church, however, expects of sinners, that they will voluntarily perform other good works of penance. She encourages them also to gain indulgences for the sins which they have committed, that they may have less to suffer in Purgatory.

Nevertheless, according to the holy Council of Trent, confessors are bound to "enjoin salutary and suitable penances, according to the magnitude of the sin, and the circumstances of the penitent, for fear that, by treating sinners with too great indulgence, and imposing on them slight penances for great sins, they may be held accountable for the sins of others." (Session xiv.)

If, however, the slight penance that your Father-confessor gives you appears too great, remember that God is just, that you will suffer far greater pains in another life, and that, with a different and easier penance, you would soon fall back into your former sin.

The works of satisfaction are: prayer, fasting, and almsgiving; for in these works are included all that is contrary to the corrupt nature of man. We can also make satisfaction to God by means of those sufferings which he himself sends, if we bear them patiently; for example, sickness, poverty, misfortunes, persecutions, &c.

The penitent is bound to accept the penance which his confessor gives him. But if he thinks it too difficult for him, either on account of weak health or poverty, or from want of time, or any other cause, he must say so to his confessor, and ask to have it changed. Although one has not received absolution, he ought, for all that, faithfully to perform the penance required of him, otherwise he would show that he has no serious desire to amend.

If, however, the penitent has received absolution, and accepted the penance imposed, but through his own fault neglects to perform his penance, or any considerable part of it, he commits a new sin, because nothing less than a very strong reason, as, for example, an attack of sickness, could absolve him

from it; for the penance, being an integral part of the sacrament, it follows that it is one of the most necessary and important duties of a true penitent to perform it faithfully. For the same reason, the penance must be performed entirely at the time appointed, and devoutly.

HOW OFTEN OUGHT ONE TO GO TO CONFESSION?

That divine precept which makes confession necessary, obliges us especially:

1. *When we have committed a mortal sin*, and then as soon as possible. For reason itself teaches us to escape at once from a situation so dangerous as that into which we are brought by mortal sin. How shocking it is, then, for a Christian, who finds himself in a state of damnation, to remain unconcerned in that condition! Certainly those commit another great sin, who allow months and years to pass by without confessing the mortal sins which lie upon their souls.

2. *When we are at the point of death*. The Church directs the physician to admonish the sick who are dangerously ill, before any thing else to make their confession. Parents, guardians, friends, and attendants upon the sick, have also to fear a dreadful account before God, if they provide too late for the confession of the sick, or through their fault, allow them to die without confession.

3. *At least once in the year*. By the precept of the Church, all the faithful are required to confess their sins once every year.

Although the above obligations are the only ones which are strictly binding, yet, of course, it is highly useful and advisable to confess much oftener, because it greatly promotes purity of heart, strengthens the weakness of our corrupt nature, makes us more humble, and increases in us the fear and dread of sin.

Besides this, you ought to confess often, that you may the oftener receive communion. For it is the desire of the Church, guided always by the Holy

DUCTIONS.

ing an integral part of
at it is one of the most
ties of a true penitent to
the same reason, the pen-
tence is to be received
solely at the time appoint-

TO GO TO CONFESSION?

Who makes confession ne-
cessarily:

1. *Who has committed a mortal sin*, and then
reason itself teaches us to
know it so dangerous as that
it is by mortal sin. How
often a Christian, who flatters him-
self to remain unconcerned
because those commit another
sin and years to pass by
without mortal sins which lie upon

2. *Who is near death*. The Church
nourishes the sick who are
unable to do anything else to make their
souls safe, and attend-
ants to fear a dreadful ac-
cidents provide too late for the
rough their fault, allow
them to die.

3. *Who is bound by the precept of the Church*
required to confess their

4. *Who are in danger of death*
because of mortal sins, are the only ones
for whom confession is necessary. In fact, of course, it is highly
desirable for all Christians, because
it strengthens the
heart, makes us more hum-
ble, and dreads of sin.

5. *Who are in danger of death*
because of mortal sins, that you
may receive the Holy Communion. For it is the
will of God that we should always be by the Holy

SACRAMENT OF PENANCE.

808

Ghost, that during Mass the faithful should, as much
as possible, take part in the holy Sacrifice, not only
spiritually, but also really by communicating, as we
see in the decrees of the Council of Trent. (Sess. 22,
Cap. 6.) The Roman Catechism, too, which explains
this desire of the Council, admonishes all the clergy
to exhort the faithful to receive communion oftener,
and even daily, for as the body for its support needs
daily food, so does the soul need spiritual nourish-
ment for its support.

If it is not possible to receive communion daily, it
is at least possible to receive it more frequently than
most Christians do.

General Confession.

For many Christians, if they are really desirous of a sincere and thorough conversion, it is necessary to make a general confession; and to others, it is highly important, in order to lay the foundation of a pious Christian life.

A general confession is one in which the penitent reviews the confessions of his past life; accusing himself sincerely, and with a contrite heart, of all the sins which he has committed, either from his youth up, or since his first mortal sin, or since the time when first he made a bad confession, or one which he has good reason to fear was bad.

St. Francis de Sales, that great saint, and most amiable Master in the spiritual life, says, "that for the greatest part of men, a general confession is necessary to secure the soul's salvation." "A general confession," says the saint, "gives us a more complete knowledge of ourselves; it fills us with a salutary shame at the sight of our sins; it relieves the mind of much anxiety, and gives the conscience true peace; it excites in us good resolutions; it shows us how wonderful is the mercy of God, which has waited for us with such great patience; it enables our confessor to give us more suitable directions; it opens the heart, so that in future we are able to make our confessions with more confidence."

The great advantage of a general confession is best seen at the hour of death. Who would not wish,

when at the point of appearing before the tribunal of God—at that dreadful moment which is to decide his fate for all eternity—who would not wish then, that he had faithfully and penitently made a general confession of his whole life? What a consolation for a dying Christian, if, before sickness attacked him, he had thus already put in order all these pressing affairs of his soul! How can any one allow himself to approach that last moment, remaining still careless for the salvation of his soul? How awful for him, then, first, to open his eyes upon his whole past life, at the moment when he is about to close them forever! Our Saviour says: "*Watch ye and be ready, for the Lord of that servant shall come in a day that he hopeth not, and in an hour that he knoweth not.*" (St. Mat. xxiv.; St. Luke, xii.)

A man of high rank came one day to a missionary, and begged him to hear his general confession. The Priest asked him why he wished to make it then. "Ah, reverend sir," answered the gentleman, "am I not to die? After such a sinful life, I cannot die in peace, unless I make a general confession; and if I do not make it now, I foresee that at the hour of death I shall not be able to do it as I ought. My wife, my children, the terror of that last moment, my sufferings, will all deprive me of the necessary recollection of mind, and I shall not have that tranquillity so necessary to such an important duty. It, then, would be a great folly for me to delay this until the last moment of my life." This pious gentleman had well considered the words of our Saviour, in the gospel: "*Blessed are those servants whom the Lord, when he cometh, shall find watching.*" (St. Luke, xii. 37.)

If, then, dear Christian, you see that it would be useful for you to make a general confession, do not delay it too long, but set about it with promptitude and courage. But if this general confession is not only useful, but even necessary, allow yourself no rest until it is done. When you lie down on your bed to-night, remember that this night may be your

last, and say to yourself: What should I wish I had done, if I were lying on my death-bed? Be not deceived by the devil, who will strive to quiet you with the vain delusion that you have not time, or that it is too difficult. He will bring up before you various obstacles, and a thousand occupations; to-day this, to-morrow that, and this he will continue until you have neither time nor opportunity left, and at length even have lost the grace to do what was so needful for your eternal salvation. Be on your guard against the deceptions of this lying spirit.

FOR WHOM IS GENERAL CONFESSION NECESSARY?

It is necessary to all those whose former confessions were bad.

When the confessor asks the penitent if there is nothing in his former confessions to cause him distress and anxiety, he answers commonly without reflection, and says: "I always confessed what I remembered." But if the confessor were to question him with regard to any particular sin, especially the sin of impurity, which makes many so dumb in the confessional, he would find in many cases that a general confession is necessary. Reflect, then, carefully, upon what follows:

1. Whoever, through shame or bad will, has concealed any mortal sin whatever, or has not been willing to confess some essential circumstance; or who, through a reckless indifference, or a guilty blindness of conscience, has not confessed some mortal sin, because he did not like to consider it as such, to him a general confession is necessary from the time when these bad confessions began, and this under the penalty of eternal damnation.

2. A general confession is necessary also for those who have always made their confessions carelessly, and without a sufficient examination of conscience, and are almost sure in this way to have overlooked many a mortal sin.

3. For those also who have indeed confessed, and received absolution, but who are quite ignorant of

What should I wish I had my death-bed? Be not devil-strive to quiet you with you have not time, or that it bring up before you various occupations; to-day this, he will continue until you opportunity left, and at length to do what was so needful. Be on your guard against the evil spirit.

CONFESSION NECESSARY?

Those whose former confes-

sions make the penitent if there is any confession to cause him dis- covers commonly without re- ways confessed what I re- confessor were to question particular sin, especially the makes many so dumb in the d in many cases that a gen- ry. Reflect, then, carefully,

shame or bad will, has con- rhatever, or has not been essential circumstance; or indifference, or a guilty has not confessed some mor- t like to consider it as such, sion is necessary from the confessions began, and this nal damnation.

It is necessary also for those their confessions carelessly, examination of conscience, is way to have overlooked

have indeed confessed, and who are quite ignorant of

the principal mysteries of faith; and those who, through their own fault, know little or nothing of the commandments of God, and of the church, the nature of the holy Sacraments which they have received, and the necessary duties of their station.

4. For those also who have confessed merely through human respect or custom, without any true contrition for their sins, and without any intention not to commit them again. Still more, it is necessary for those who have purposely selected for their confessor a Priest who could not understand them well, or one who always gave easy absolutions, without proving and questioning them, and even without seriously admonishing them, when they were engaged in sinful habits, or living in the occasions of sin.

5. For those also who have continued to live in the proximate occasions, or in habits of mortal sin, the same after confession as before.

6. For those also who were bound to make restitution either of the property, or of the good name of their neighbor, but who had no sincere intention when they confessed, to repair the injury done, promising, perhaps, but never willing to do so.

7. It is necessary also for those who have continued to live at enmity with their neighbors, without becoming reconciled to them, or even wishing to be reconciled.

All these have been unworthy of absolution; and if they received it, it was always good for nothing in the sight of God, and therefore they all need to make their confessions over again.

FOR WHOM IS A GENERAL CONFESSION VERY USEFUL?

1. For some, it is the beginning of a new and holy life. Experience teaches that many Christians, after a good general confession, fall no more back into their former sins. Therefore, St. Ignatius Loyola recommends it to all those who are truly and earnestly desirous of a thorough conversion to God.

2. For all who are thinking of a change of state.

or who are about to enter on an important office, or commence a dangerous journey.

2. When death is drawing near, this is the best preparation for a happy eternity, and the most certain means to obtain peace of conscience. Many saints, as for example, St. Elzear, and St. Margaret, made a general confession before their last hour with the greatest contrition of heart.

OBSERVATION.—A general confession would be hurtful to those souls naturally timid and uneasy, who wish to make one on account of false scruples of conscience. Such persons should rather content themselves with frequent acts of contrition. Their only security is to be found in implicit obedience to their confessor.

Examination of Conscience for a General Confession.

PREVIOUS QUESTIONS.

I. How long ago did you make your last confession? Did you then receive absolution? Did you perform your penance?

II. Was that confession a good one or a bad one? Did you wilfully conceal any mortal sins? or, did you confess without true sorrow for them, having no

* N. B.—Some persons, who have made scrupulous confessions, think all can be made right again by making a general confession, without giving the true reason why they wish to do so. This is a mistake. It is not only necessary to make all these confessions over again, but they are bound to acknowledge that they have confessed and commended scrupulously, and how often; and to state also what other sacraments they have received in this state of sin.

INSTRUCTIONS.

on an important office, or journey. Living near, this is the best eternity, and the most certainty of conscience. Many Elsear, and St. Margaret, on before their last hour on of heart. A general confession would be naturally timid and uneasy, a account of false scruples sons should rather content acts of contrition. Their ad in implicit obedience to

Conscience for a Confession.

QUESTIONS.

ou make your last confes- sive absolution? Did you a good one or a bad one? any mortal sins? or, did sorrow for them, having no have made sacrilegious confessions, by making a general confession, by they wish to do so. This is a to make all these confessions over knowledge that they have confessed how often; and to state also what ed in this state of sin.

sincere intention to amend your life? or, to perform your penance?

Did you go after this bad confession to communion? How many such sacrilegious confessions and communions have you made?

III. Have you been guilty of sacrilege, by violating any other sacraments? By receiving Baptism unworthily, or by receiving Confirmation, Marriage, or Extreme Unction in mortal sin?

ON THE FIRST COMMANDMENT.

"I am the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not have strange gods before me," &c.

To fulfil this commandment, it is necessary to serve God by faith, by hope, by love, and by the proper acts of outward religious worship. Examine yourself, therefore, as follows:

I. Have you ever denied the Catholic Faith? Have you openly rejected any doctrine of the Catholic Church? Have you spoken against any such doctrine? Have you disbelieved, or indulged doubts against any article of faith? Have you suggested or encouraged such doubts in others? How often?

Have you sometimes betrayed the Catholic faith by saying that all religions are good, or that a man may be saved in one as well as another? How many times?

Have you read Protestant bibles, tracts, or other books on matters of religion circulated by heretics? Have you kept them in your house, or sold them, or given them to others to read? How many times? Have you joined in the worship of heretics, either public or private? Have you gone to their churches? Have you listened to their preaching? How often?

Have you exposed your faith to danger by evil associations? Have you united yourself to the Free-Masons, or Odd-Fellows, or any similar society forbidden by the Church?

Have you by your own fault remained in ignorance of the doctrines and duties of your religion?

II. Have you lived in total neglect of prayer? Have you remained a long while, even a whole month, without prayer, or any act of love or gratitude to God?

III. Have you been guilty of great irreverence in the Church, by immodest actions or conversation,—by an indecent way of dressing, or by some gross misconduct in gazing about and laughing? How often?

Have you consulted fortune-tellers? Have you made use of card-cutting, tossing cups, or any such superstitious practices, to find out things, or recover things lost? How many times? Have you been guilty of witchcraft, or made use of any spells, or charms, or other like inventions of the devil? How often?

Have you consulted dream-books, books of astrology, &c.? Have you kept them in your house, or given them to others to read? How often?

ON THE SECOND COMMANDMENT.

"Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain."

This commandment is broken by blasphemy, by wicked oaths, by cursing, and by the violation of vows. Examine your conscience thus:

I. Have you been guilty of blasphemy, by angry, injurious, or insulting words spoken against God himself, against his power, his justice, his goodness, or other perfections?

Have you pronounced any sacred name of God, or of the Saints, in a blasphemous or irreverent manner?

Have you spoken in a blasphemous manner of sacred things; for example, of the Holy Sacraments, the Crucifix, the cross, or sacred relics? How many times?

Have you abused the words of Holy Scripture, by any indecent, or grossly irreverent application? How often?

INSTRUCTIONS.

in total neglect of prayer?
long while, even a whole
or any act of love or grati-

guilty of great irreverence in
at actions or conversation,—
dressing, or by some gross
about and laughing? How

fortune-tellers? Have you
g, tossing cups, or any such
to find out things, or recover
y times? Have you been
made use of any spells, or
ventions of the devil? How

dream-books, books of astrol-
ept them in your house, or
read? How often?

SECOND COMMANDMENT.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God

is broken by blasphemy, by
g, and by the violation of
conscience thus:

ty of blasphemy, by angry
words spoken against God
er, his justice, his goodness,

any sacred name of God,
blasphemous or irreverent

a blasphemous manner of
ple, of the Holy Sacraments,
or sacred relics? How many

words of Holy Scripture, by
aly irreverent application?

GENERAL CONFESSION.

311

II. Have you ever sworn falsely, by any holy
name or sacred thing? How many times? Have
you done this to the prejudice of your neighbor?

Have you taken rash oaths? How often? Have
you used foolish and thoughtless oaths? How many
times? If it was a habit, how often in the day, the
week, or the month, and for how long?

Have you violated any oath lawfully made, by not
fulfilling your engagement? How many times?
Have you persuaded others to swear falsely, or
urged them to an unnecessary oath?

III. Have you cursed yourself or your neighbor?
Was it from your heart? Had you the habit of curs-
ing, and how long? How often in the day, the week,
or the month?

IV. Have you made any rash vows? Have you
broken any lawful vow? Have you changed it with-
out lawful permission? Have you put off the ful-
filling of it?

Have you broken a marriage promise without
good cause?

ON THE THIRD COMMANDMENT.

Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath day."

The manner of keeping Sundays and other feasts
of obligation is regulated by the Church. These
Holy Days are profaned by servile labor. They are
sanctified by hearing Mass, and by other exercises
of piety. Under this commandment, also, it is cus-
tomary to class all the Laws of the Church. Examine
yourself, then, on these Laws, as follows:

I. Have you done servile work on Sundays, or
Holy Days of obligation, without necessity, or lawful
permission? How often? Have you caused others
to do the same?

Have you spent Sunday, or Holy Days, in taverns,
or elsewhere among ungodly companions? in dances,
gambling, in drinking to excess, in criminal walks
or visits, or scandalous parties of pleasure?

Have you omitted to hear Mass on these days by your own fault? How often?

Have you come too late to Mass, or gone away before it was over? Have you occupied yourself during Mass with other matters, such as talking, gazing about, or reading? How often?

Have you been habitually absent from the sermons and instructions given in the church?

II. Have you disregarded the fast days, by eating meat, or taking more than one meal, and the collation allowed in the evening? How often? Have you caused others to commit the same sin? How many times?

III. Have you broken the abstinence on Fridays and other days when meat is not allowed? How many times? Have you been the cause of others doing the same? Have you given scandal so?

IV. Have you sometimes allowed more than a year to pass without confession? or, at least, without a good one?

Have you sometimes neglected to receive your Easter Communion? Or to receive it worthily? How often?*

V. Have you been married clandestinely, without the presence of a Priest and witnesses? Was it even before a heretic preacher?

Have you married within the forbidden degrees, and without dispensation? or with an unbaptized person? or with some other impediment which would make the marriage invalid?

Have you married in Advent time, or Lent, with pomp, show, or festivity? Have you indulged in balls, parties, and such-like amusements in Lent or Advent? How many times?

* N. B.—A sacrilegious confession, or communion, can never fulfil the Law of the Church. The obligation still remains, until they are made over again in a worthy manner. Persons who were unable to commune in the Easter-time, are also bound to do so afterwards. Those who are sick at this time must take care to have the Holy Communion brought to them.

hear Mass on these days by
often?
to Mass, or gone away be-
you occupied yourself dur-
ters, such as talking, gazing
w often?
ally absent from the sermons
n the church?
ded the fast days, by eating
an one meal, and the colla-
ning? How often? Have
mmitted the same sin? How
the abstinence on Fridays
eat is not allowed? How
been the cause of others
you given scandal so?
es allowed more than a year
ou? or, at least, without a
neglected to receive your
r to receive it worthily?
ried clandestinely, without
and witnesses? Was it even
?
bin the forbidden degrees,
a? or with an unbaptized
er impediment which would
id?
Advent time, or Lent, with
? Have you indulged in
ke amusements in Lent or
ies?

tion, or communion, can never fulfil
igation still remains, until they are
ner. Persons who were unable to
also bound to do it afterwards. These
ke care to have the Holy Commu-

ON THE FOURTH COMMANDMENT.

"Honor thy father and thy mother."

In this commandment are included all our duties to our parents and superiors. Examine yourself upon these duties, thus:

I. Have you been a very ungrateful child? Did you despise your parents? or even hate them? Did you wish for their death? or that some other misfortune might befall them? How often?

Have you given them injurious and insulting language? or mocked and ridiculed them? How often? Have you cursed them? How many times? Have you threatened them, or even lifted up your hand to strike them? How often?

Have you made them unhappy by your misconduct? Have you disobeyed them in any grievous matter? and how often? Have you promised, or even contracted marriage without their knowledge? Have you neglected them? Have you refused to aid them in their necessities? Have you been ashamed of them on account of their poverty?

Have you faithfully accomplished their last will? Have you been careful to pray for them?

II. Have you been disrespectful and disobedient to your spiritual superiors, the Bishops and Priests of the Church? Have you treated them in a haughty and insulting manner? Have you taken part with the disaffected and seditious?

Have you neglected to contribute, according to your means, to the support of your Pastors and the maintenance of your religion?

III. Have you put yourself in opposition to the lawful authorities of the country? Have you taken part in any mob, or other combination to commit violence? Have you joined with any seditious party or faction to resist the laws, or to disturb the public peace?

ON THE FIFTH COMMANDMENT.

"Thou shalt not kill."

By this commandment are forbidden, not only murder and other acts of violence, but all hatred in the heart, and all violent and injurious language; also scandal, whether in words or actions, and all unfeeling conduct to the poor and afflicted.

I. Have you been guilty of the death of any one? by your own act, by participation, by instigation, by counsel, by consent? Have you attempted or intended to take the life of another? Have you engaged in serious fights, or injured others by wounds, blows, or other ill-treatment? How often?

Have you endeavored to take your own life? Have you injured your health by excess in eating or drinking? Have you been drunk? How many times? If it was a habit, how often in the week, the month, or the year? Have you been the cause of drunkenness in others? How, and how often?

Have you done any thing to hinder the generation of children; or to destroy the fruit of the womb? By your own act? By your advice? By your consent? How many times?

II. Have you desired the death of others; or wished them some great misfortune? How many times? Have you had the intention to injure or ill-treat persons, if you could?

Have you been at enmity with your neighbors? or refused to speak to or salute them? How often? Are you now reconciled with all?

Have you engaged, through passion or revenge, in vexatious lawsuits; or maliciously defended yourself against the just claims of others?

Have you excited others to anger or revenge?
III. Have you done harm to the soul of any one by giving scandal? Do you remember any whose innocence has suffered by your wicked words or bad example?

COMMANDMENT.

Thou shalt not kill.

What are forbidden, not only violence, but all hatred in word and injurious language; words or actions, and all poor and afflicted.

Participation of the death of any one? Have you attempted or instigated, by instigation, by have you attempted or injured another? Have you injured others by wounds, or by words? How often?

Have you taken your own life? Have you been drunk? How many times? How often in the year? Have you been the cause of the death of others? How, and how

often? Have you hindered the generation of the fruit of the womb? By your advice? By your consent?

Have you caused the death of others; or wished the death of others? How many times? How often to injure or ill-treat persons?

Have you quarreled with your neighbors? Have you saluted them? How often? Have you

been angry with all? Have you been angry with any one? Have you been angry with any one? Have you been angry with any one? Have you been angry with any one?

Have you been angry with any one? Have you been angry with any one? Have you been angry with any one? Have you been angry with any one?

Have you been angry with any one? Have you been angry with any one? Have you been angry with any one? Have you been angry with any one?

Have you drawn the young and the innocent into sin? Have you taught them some vicious habit? Have you spoken to them of wicked or dangerous things, which they should not know? Have you thrown temptation in the way of the weak? Have you dissuaded, or discouraged those who were willing to repent and to reform? How often?

IV. Have you neglected to give alms in proportion to your ability? Have you remained insensible to the wants of the poor, even in time of general sickness, famine, and distress? Have you refused your contribution to works of true Christian Charity? Have you refused your aid to the sick, the suffering, and the dying?

ON THE SIXTH AND NINTH COMMANDMENTS.

"Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife."

By these two commandments are forbidden all kinds of impurity. It must be borne in mind that every sin of this nature, whether in action, word, or even only in thought, when quite wilful and deliberate, is a mortal sin, and necessary to be confessed. On these commandments examine your thoughts, words, and actions, as follows:

I. Have you dwelt wilfully, and with complaisance, upon impure thoughts or imaginations? Have you, in fact, consented to them in your mind? How often?

II. Have you made use of impure language or allusions; or listened to it willingly and with complaisance? Was it sometimes before persons of another sex? Have you sung immodest songs, or listened to them? How often? Have you boasted of your former sins?

III. Have you been guilty of improper and dangerous freedoms with any of the other sex? How far have you carried this sinful conduct? Was the companion of your guilt a single person? How often? A married person? How often? A relation?

How often? Was there any thing else in the quality of the person, which made your sin more grievous? (*Whenever a second person is concerned, the same distinctions must be made, whether the impurity be one of thought, word, or action.*)

Have you entertained a criminal or dangerous intimacy? Have you written improper letters, or received them? How often? Have you gazed immodestly upon yourself or others; upon pictures or statues, or any object which could excite evil desires? How often? Have you indulged in habits of secret sin? How long? How often?

Have you by the freedom of your manners, or your immodest dress, been the cause of temptation to others? Was this also your intention?

Have you read impure books, or newspapers? How often? Have you lent them to others? Have you exposed yourself voluntarily to the occasions of sin, by means of dances, shows, theatres, &c.; by intemperance, by reading romances and plays, by walking out at night, by frequenting society, or by remaining alone with persons of a different sex?

Have you been guilty of seduction; or even of violence? How often? Did you accomplish your evil design by means of a false promise of marriage? Have you refused to repair the injury you have done?

Have you taken part in the sins of others by favoring their bad designs? How, and how often?

Have your sins against these two commandments been sometimes of an unnatural kind? How often?

ON THE SEVENTH AND TENTH COMMANDMENTS.

"Thou shalt not steal. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's goods."

By these two commandments are forbidden injustice and covetousness of every kind. Examine yourself thus:

I. Have you stolen money or other property? What was it? Have you it still in your possession? What was its value? How much at a time? How

Have you, in your dealings, taken advantage of the simple, the young and inexperienced? Have you made hard bargains with the poor, or those in embarrassment and distress? Have you delayed to pay them? Have you kept back their wages from your domestics and laborers, or paid them less than their just due?

Have you been guilty of fraud or embezzlement in any public office or private trust?

Have you injured any one in your profession, or employment, by negligence or a culpable ignorance?

IV. Have you taken part in the theft, fraud, or injustice of others? Have you concealed, when it was your duty to inform?

V. Have you attempted, intended, or desired to rob, or steal, or defraud, or commit any kind of injustice? How often?

REMARKS.—Do not forget to examine whether you have repaired all the injustice you have done, for your sins will not be pardoned while you refuse or neglect to make restitution. If the thing unjustly acquired is gone, return the value in some other way. If you cannot restore the whole, restore what you can, and do not delay. In fine, if it is impossible to make any restitution for the time being, it is necessary, at least, to have the sincere and firm resolution to do it as soon as you shall be able.

ON THE EIGHTH COMMANDMENT.

"Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor."

By this commandment are forbidden all false witness, lying, and detraction. Examine your conscience thus:

I. Have you given false testimony before any tribunal or magistrate? Have you, by persuasion or advice, in any way procured false testimony, and how?

Have you signed any false papers or documents?

INSTRUCTIONS.

...allings, taken advantage of the
...d inexperienced? Have you
...with the poor, or those in em-
...sses? Have you delayed to pay
...back their wages from your
...e, or paid them less than their

...y of fraud or embezzlement in
...vate trust?

...ny one in your profession, or
...ence or a culpable ignorance?
...part in the theft, fraud, or in-
...ve you concealed, when it was

...oted, intended, or desired to
...d, or commit any kind of in-

...orget to examine whether you
...injustice you have done, for
...rdoned while you refuse or
...ution. If the thing unjustly
...n the value in some other way,
...the whole, restore what you
...In fine, if it is impossible to
...or the time being, it is neces-
...the sincere and firm resolution
...shall be able.

SEVENTH COMMANDMENT.

...ar false witness against thy

...nt are forbidden all false wit-
...ion. Examine your conscience

...alse testimony before any tri-

...Have you, by persuasion or
...rocured false testimony, and

...y false papers or documents?

GENERAL CONFESSION.

Have you falsified letters or other writings? What injury have you done by these sins? How often?

II. Have you been guilty of lying, through malice, or for some bad purpose? Have you put in circulation, or repeated again, any scandalous report which you knew to be false, or did not believe to be true? How, and how often?

III. Have you been guilty of detraction in any serious matter, by making known the secret faults or defects of your neighbor? How often? Have you done any thing else to blacken his character, or injure his interests?

Have you caused mischief or ill-feeling between others by tale-bearing? How often?

Have you been careful to repair the mischief you have done, by contradicting your false reports, and doing what else you could to restore the wounded credit, honor, and reputation of your neighbor?

ON THE DUTIES OF YOUR STATE.

Now examine yourself on your obligations in particular, as a parent, a husband or wife, a master or servant, a magistrate, and on your conduct in the pursuit of your profession:

I. *If a Parent.* Have you always taken proper care of the life and health of your children? Have you not exposed them to great danger even before birth? or afterwards taken them to your own bed with danger of their being suffocated?

Have you taken care to provide for their wants, food, clothing, &c.? Have you done your best to procure them a good education, according to their condition?

Have you not manifested an unjust preference for one to the prejudice of another? Have you been neglectful, unkind, or even cruel to your step-children, or others under your protection?

Have you unreasonably forced your children into some profession, or state of life, for which they felt no vocation? Have you hindered them from pursuing their vocation, when called to a religious life? Have you, without sufficient cause, opposed their inclinations with regard to marriage?

Have you neglected the care of their salvation? Have you endeavored, in their tender years, to inspire them with the love of God, and the fear of sin? Have you neglected to teach them to pray?

Have you exposed their salvation to danger, by delaying their baptism? Have you neglected to have them prepared, and brought forward at the proper age to confession, confirmation, and first communion?

Have you neglected to get them well instructed in their own religion? Have you sent them to heretics or godless schools, to the danger of their faith? Did you always take them to church on Sundays and Holy Days? Have you put them out to some service or situation where they could not practise their religion, or where their faith or their virtue was in danger?

Have you exposed their innocence to danger, by letting them sleep together without distinction, or by taking them to your own bed, or keeping them in the same room, when already old enough to be scandalized? How often?

Have you watched them carefully to see where they spent their time, in what company, &c.; or have you let them wander where they would? Have you left them to the care of loose or irreligious servants, or whose morals were doubtful?

Have you allowed them free intercourse with the other sex; to receive visits alone, and at improper hours; or to be out late at night? Have you permitted them to read romances, or other pernicious books?

Have you neglected to punish them for their own good? Have you allowed them to curse and swear, &c., in your presence without chastisement? Have you, in fine, by your indifference or foolish fondness, left them without restraint?

ly forced your children into
e of life, for which they felt
hindered them from pursu-
called to a religious life?
icent cause, opposed their
to marriage?
the care of their salvation?
in their tender years, to in-
of God, and the fear of sin?
each them to pray?
their salvation to danger, by
Have you neglected to have
ought forward at the proper
nation, and first communion?
get them well instructed in
ave you sent them to heretics
e danger of their faith? Did
to church on Sundays and
put them out to some ser-
they could not practise their
faith or their virtue was in
eir innocence to danger, by
ner without distinction, or by
n bed, or keeping them in the
ly old enough to be scandal-
m carefully to see where they
t company, &c.; or have you
they would? Have you left
e or irreligious servants, or
sful?
m free intercourse with the
sits alone, and at improper
e at night? Have you per-
manences, or other pernicious
punish them for their own
ed them to curse and swear,
ithout chastisement? Have
fference or foolish fondness,
int?

Have you, on the contrary, treated them with vio-
lence and brutality in your anger? In what way?
Have you cursed them? How often? Have you ex-
asperated or scandalized them by your violent lan-
guage, abusive names, &c.?

Have you otherwise given them scandal and bad
example, by your neglect of your religion, and your
sinful life?

II. *If you are married.* Did you enter into mar-
riage through base and unchristian motives? Have
you not by your light conduct given cause of jealousy
and distress to your companion?

Have you been careful to observe, even in mar-
riage, the laws of modesty? Have you profaned the
holy state of matrimony by misuse? Have you done
any thing to hinder its lawful end? How often?

Have you lived with your wife (or husband) in
peace and union? Have you not sinned and given
scandal by your disagreement and angry disputes?
How long have you lived in this way?

Have you abandoned your wife (or husband) with-
out just cause and lawful permission? Have you
lived separate, or remained a long while absent?

As a Husband. Have you treated your wife in a
gross, tyrannical, and cruel manner? Have you beat
her in your anger or drunkenness, or injured her
by any other outrage? How many times? Have you
made her unhappy by your neglect, coldness, and
unfeeling conduct, or by spending your leisure time
away from home?

Have you treated her with attention and forbear-
ance in the time of her pregnancy? Have you cor-
rupted her mind by your immodesty and wicked con-
versation? Have you not tempted her or forced her
to offend God? How often? Have you neglected to
provide for her maintenance, and that of your chil-
dren? Have you squandered her earnings and your
own on your sinful pleasures?

As a Wife. Have you, without the knowledge of
your husband, made useless and extravagant ex-
penses, or dissipated a part of his property in favor

of your own relations? How much? Have you not made difficulty in his family by your selfish jealousy and unfriendly conduct towards his relations?

Have you been respectful and obedient to him in every thing reasonable? Have you not made his home disagreeable, and his life unhappy, by your ill-temper and scolding tongue? Have you refused him his marriage rights? How often? Have you not persuaded him to offend God against the dictates of nature and of conscience? How often?

Have you done your part for the support of the family? Have you been idle and neglectful of your household duties?

III. *If you are Master, Mistress, or Employer.* Have you treated your servants in a harsh, tyrannical, and unfeeling manner? Have you not overburdened them with work? Have you obliged them to do unnecessary work on Sundays and other Holy Days? How often? Have you hindered them from hearing Mass on those days? How often?

Have you always given them proper and sufficient food and clothing? Have you treated them charitably in their sickness and distress? Have you dismissed them unjustly before the time agreed upon, or suddenly, by caprice, and with cruel haste?

Have you refused to your servants or laborers their just due, or wronged them by delaying to pay? Have you taken advantage of their poverty and want to engage them upon hard and unequal terms? How much have you wronged them, and how often?

Having slaves, have you cruelly parted parents from children, husband from wife, or allowed those to marry again who were still bound by a former marriage?

Have you been careful of the salvation of those depending upon you? Have you instructed them in the faith? Have you encouraged and exhorted them to frequent the church and the sacraments, and religious instructions?

Have you watched over their morals? Have you, on the contrary, retained them in your service, not

How much? Have you not
 been led by your selfish jealousy
 towards his relations?
 Have you not made him
 and obedient to him in
 Have you not made his
 life unhappy, by your ill-
 use? Have you refused him
 often? Have you not per-
 sisted against the dictates of na-
 ture?

For the support of the
 idle and neglectful of your
 duties?
 If you are a *Mistress, or Employer*,
 have you treated your ser-
 vants in a harsh, tyranni-
 cal manner? Have you not overbur-
 dened them? Have you obliged them to
 work on Sundays and other Holy
 days? Have you hindered them from
 attending church? How often?

Have you treated them
 properly and sufficient-
 ly? Have you treated them
 charitably? Have you dis-
 missed them without just
 cause? Have you agreed upon, or sud-
 denly changed, your wages
 in a cruel haste?

Have you treated your
 servants or laborers
 harshly? Have you delayed to pay
 them? Have you increased
 the weight of their poverty
 and hard and unequal terms?
 Have you oppressed them,
 and how often? Have you
 cruelly parted parents
 from their wives, or allowed those
 still bound by a former

Have you neglected
 the salvation of those
 whom you instructed them in
 the sacraments, and re-
 minded them of their
 duties?

Have you instructed them
 in their morals? Have you,
 when in your service, not

withheld their corrupt and scandalous conduct,
 and perhaps with danger to yourself or your family?
 Have you permitted them to keep improper company
 and late hours, to frequent dangerous places and
 amusements?

Have you taken advantage of their condition to cor-
 rupt them, by your authority, your flattery, or your
 bribes? How, and how often? Have you allowed
 in your house persons of loose character, or danger-
 ous gatherings, or tolerated in it any scandal of which
 you were aware? What, and how often?

IV. *If you are a Servant, Clerk, or Apprentice.*
 Have you served your employers diligently and faith-
 fully? Have they suffered no harm by your fault?
 Have you wasted their substance? Have you given
 away their property to your own relations and
 friends? Have you stolen from them? Have you
 kept a part of what they trusted to you to make pur-
 chases for them? Have you kept or taken their
 property under pretence that your wages were too
 low? How much? How often?

Have you concealed from your employers the thefts
 or misconduct of your fellow-servants in matters be-
 longing to your charge?
 Have you revealed the faults of your superiors
 without necessity, and to their prejudice? Have you
 sown discord in their families, and how? Have you
 been the cause of other servants being sent away by
 your false or malicious complaints?

Have you engaged yourself in some service where
 your faith or your morals were in danger, or where
 you would not be allowed to fulfil the obligations of
 your religion? Have you allowed yourself to be en-
 ticed to the churches of heretics, to join in their
 family prayers, or to read their religious books?
 How many times?

Have you suffered yourself to be employed in some
 wicked service, or assisted your superiors in their
 criminal designs? What, and how often?

V. *If you are a Magistrate or public officer.* Have
 you been faithful and exact in the discharge of the

duties of your office? Have you, through weakness, the fear of man, the desire of popularity, or anxiety for office and emolument, betrayed the public interest, or sacrificed the rights of particular persons, or suffered crime and disorder to go unchecked and unpunished? In what way, and how often?

Have you, directly or indirectly, received bribes; or allowed yourself to be influenced in the administration of justice, or your official conduct, by promises or presents? How, and how often?

Have you been guilty of embezzlement of the public funds? Have you made use of them for your own interest? Have you enriched yourself or your friends by means of unequal contracts, at the expense of the public? In what way? How much?

Have you abused your official power by oppression and cruelty, or applied it to purposes of revenge? Have you unjustly favored your friends? Have you shielded or aided the wicked? Have you neglected the cause of the poor, the innocent, the helpless, and the oppressed?

VI. *If you are a Lawyer, Notary, or Clerk.* Have you advocated claims which you knew to be unjust, or sustained an unjust defence? How often? Did you thereby obtain an unjust decision? Have you undertaken a prosecution against an innocent person, or urged it on after having discovered his innocence? Have you defended the cause of the guilty by means of fraud, bribes, or dishonest means?

Have you injured the just cause of your client by your treachery, gross ignorance, want of study, or neglect? How often? Have you given treacherous, doubtful, or ill-considered advice? Have you unjustly flattered the hopes of your clients, or otherwise excited useless litigation? Have you stimulated others to revenge? How often?

Have you been guilty of fraud, bribery, or other injustice in your business? Have you procured false testimony, or encouraged to commit perjury? Have you, by any artifice, obtained attestations to false affidavits and other documents, or sworn to them

you been guilty of procuring abortion, by your own act or advice, or by furnishing the means? How often?

Have you failed to warn those in danger of death, that they might receive the sacraments? Have you allowed infants to die without baptism, by your wilfulness or neglect? How often?

VIII. *If you keep a Hotel or Bar.* Have you not charged more to your guests than was just? Have you not adulterated your liquors? To what amount? How often?

Have you not given drink to drunkards, or to those already drunk, or allowed them in your house to drink to excess? How often? Have you not served those whom you knew to be ruining their family by their dissipation?

Have you kept your house open during divine service, or made it a place of dissipation on Sundays?

Have you allowed gambling in your establishment, or tolerated blasphemy, obscenity, and other wicked discourse? Have you permitted loose women to lodge in it, or frequent it? Has it not been a place of scandalous interviews, or other shameful immorality?

Have you allowed in it immoral shows or concerts, drunken festivity and dangerous dances? How often? Is not your business an occasion of sin to your neighbor, of harm to your children, and a hindrance to your own salvation?

ing abortion, by your own
 blishing the means? How

those in danger of death,
 sacraments? Have you
 out baptism, by your wil-

open?
 of Bar. Have you not
 is than was just? Have
 quora? To what amount?

to drunkards, or to those
 them in your house to
 on? Have you not served
 e ruining their family by

open during divine ser-
 dissipation on Sundays?
 ng in your establishment,
 acenity, and other wicked
 rmitted loose women to
 Has it not been a place
 or other shameful immo-

moral shows or concerts,
 ngerous dances? How
 sees an occasion of sin to
 your children, and a hin-

Instruction on Matrimony.

*"This is a great Sacrament, but I speak in Christ
 and in the Church." (Ephes. v. 32.)*

The marriage state is no invention of man, nor of recent origin. It was instituted by God himself, and existed at the beginning of the world, in the innocent groves of Paradise. It was there our first parents, Adam and Eve, joined hands before the face of their Creator, and received the nuptial benediction from his own mouth. The account given of this first marriage in the book of Genesis is full of deep interest, and of a holy beauty, and should inspire all, especially married persons, with a deep feeling of gratitude, and also with a high and holy veneration for a state so divinely and so solemnly instituted.

THE SANCTITY OF MARRIAGE.

If marriage, according to its primitive institution, was already an honorable and holy state, how much more is it so under the Christian dispensation, now that Jesus Christ has elevated it to the rank and dignity of a sacrament! Among heretics marriage is, for the most part, regarded as a mere contract between a man and woman to cohabit together under the sanction of the law. *"The state of marriage,"* says Calvin, in Book IV. of his Institutes, *"is no otherwise good and holy than that of the farmer, the mason, the shoemaker, and the barber,*

which states are not sacraments." According to the Catholic doctrine, on the contrary, it is a true sacrament, and this is even an article of faith.

That marriage has always been regarded in the Church as a sacred engagement, raised high above the common actions of life, and the civil order of things, and solemnized by religious ceremonies, is seen clearly enough in the writings of the early Fathers, whose doctrine should be received by every reasonable man as the belief of Christians in primitive times. Tertullian, who lived in the second century, says, writing to his wife: "How can we express the happiness of the marriage union contracted under the auspices of the Church, consecrated by the oblation of the Holy Sacrifice, and sealed by the benediction which the angels have witnessed, and which the Eternal Father has ratified?" (Lib. II.) St. Cyril, Patriarch of Alexandria, in the beginning of the fifth century, thus speaks of marriage: "Jesus Christ himself assisted at the wedding to which he was invited, in order to sanctify the conjugal union: for it was fitting that He who was to regenerate the nature of man, should not only impart his benediction to those already born, but should prepare grace for those who were afterwards to be born, and consecrate the source of their origin." (Comment. in Joan. ch. xxii.) Beautifully clear are the words of the great St. Augustine: "In the marriage of Christians, the sanctity of the marriage is more to be esteemed than the fruitfulness which is its consequence. Among all nations the advantage of the nuptial bond is to propagate the human race, and to unite the married pair by the fidelity they owe to each other. But with the people of God, a more precious good, and a stricter bond of union result from the sanctity of the sacrament. A wife, even when divorced from her husband, cannot without sacrilege contract another engagement during his life." (De vinculo Mat. xii.)

The Apostle Paul himself speaks of the marriage of Christians in the same exalted language. He expressly names it a sacrament, and compares it to the

ments." According to the contrary, it is a true sacrament of faith. It has been regarded in the most raised high above and the civil order of religious ceremonies, is writings of the early Fathers received by every of Christians in primitive times in the second century: "How can we express a union contracted under asacred by the oblation of bread and wine, and which the Eternity (Lib. II.) St. Cyril, the beginning of the fifth century: "Jesus Christ came to which he was in conjugal union: for it to regenerate the nature of man, and his benediction to prepare grace for those who are to be united in the sacrament. (in Joan. ch. xxii.) The words of the great St. Augustine, the sanctity of the sacrament, is esteemed than the fruit of it. Among all nations, the end is to propagate the human race by the married pair by the sacrament. A man and a stricter bond of the sacrament. A man and his wife, cannot be separated during the sacrament. (iv.) The sacrament of the marriage is called in the sacred language. He explains and compares it to the

holy and wonderful union of Christ with his Church. "This is a great sacrament; but I speak in Christ and in the Church." "So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. No man ever hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, as also Christ doth the Church." (Ephes. v. 25.)

Since marriage is a sacrament, it ought to have, like all the other sacraments, an inward and sanctifying grace for those who receive it; and so it has. When Christians marry in a state of mortal sin, then indeed they receive no grace. They join hands to commit a sacrilege, and receive a malediction with it. But in those who receive it in the love of God, this sacrament increases the sanctifying grace which they have already, and imparts a special grace to sanctify and bless their union, that they may dwell together in peace and charity, bear with each other, aid each other, preserve mutual fidelity, and bring up their children in the fear of God.

THE ENDS OF MARRIAGE.

If Christian marriage is a bond so holy, so holy in its divine Founder; so holy in its character of a sacrament, so holy in the grace it imparts, ought it not to be sanctified also by the holy aims, the pure motives of those who engage in it? Christians ought to unite with the same intentions which Almighty God had, when he instituted marriage. 1. That they may be mutual helps to each other: "It is not good," said God, "for man to be alone: let us make a help like unto himself." 2. To raise up children for the church and for heaven; holy children, who may inherit not so much the temporal riches as the faith of their parents, whom they may bring up in the fear of God, and in the practice of virtue and piety. 3. That they may find a safeguard and a remedy against temptation. Hence, although St. Paul declares, "for the unmarried and widows, it is good if they continue even as I," yet he adds immediately, "but if they do not contain, let them marry, for it is better to marry than to be burnt." A life of entire chastity

is beyond all doubt a higher and more perfect state than that of marriage, but then it is a particular gift of God, which all do not receive. If a person, still free to choose, finds that he has not received this gift, let him recognise his own weakness, and have recourse to marriage.

To marry for this last mentioned reason is justifiable, and often necessary; but it is not intended to sanction the wicked conduct of those persons who embrace this holy state only to gratify their passions, without any thought for the good of their souls. Marriages which begin in brutality, are almost sure to be continued in infidelity, and often end in shame and sorrow. A fearful example of the judgment of God is related in holy Scripture. We read there that the seven first husbands of Sara were strangled by a devil the very night of their marriage. This, as the angel Raphael explained to Tobias, was because they married this holy young woman out of mere sensuality. "*Over such,*" said the angel, "*the devil hath power. But thou, when thou shalt take her, go into the chamber, and for three days give thyself to nothing else but to prayers with her, and when the third night is passed, thou shalt take the virgin with the fear of the Lord, mored rather for the love of children than for lust, that in the seed of Abraham thou mayest obtain a blessing in children.*" (Tob. vi.)

MARRIAGE VOCATION.

The fact that matrimony is a state of great responsibility, and one which lasts for life, is enough to show that one ought not to embrace it lightly, nor without much thought and reflection. But besides this, its very sanctity shows it to be a divine vocation, and therefore Christians should never act in such a matter without consulting God. They ought always to ask counsel of virtuous friends, and wise guides, in order to know the divine will, and pray fervently like the Psalmist; "*O Lord, make known to me the way in which I am to walk!*" They should seek to ascertain, in the first place,

higher and more perfect state than it is a particular gift to receive. If a person, still if he has not received this in his own weakness, and have

mentioned reason is justified; but it is not intended to quiet of those persons who only to gratify their passions, for the good of their souls. In brutality, are almost sure to fail, and often end in shame as a sample of the judgment of Scripture. We read there that of Sara were strangled by a their marriage. This, as the to Tobias, was because they woman out of mere sensuality. The angel, "the devil hath thou shalt take her, go into days give thyself to nothing, and when the third night the virgin with the fear of the love of children than of Abraham thou mayest men." (Tob. vi.)

VOCATION.

is a state of great responsibility for life, is enough to embrace it lightly, nor without reflection. But besides this it is to be a divine vocation; Christians should never act in insulting God. They ought to consult their virtuous friends, and wise the divine will, and pray for it; "O Lord, make known to me thy will, O Lord, make known to me thy will." It is certain, in the first place,

whether they are not perhaps called to a more perfect state: for it must not be forgotten, that there is a state still higher and holier, and that all are not called to marriage, either by nature or by the will of God.

If, however, it should appear that one has no call to a single life, either in the priesthood or in the cloister, or otherwise, it is still equally necessary to appeal to heaven for direction in the choice of a companion. There can be no doubt that when God calls persons to the married life, he marks out for each one a particular partner, in accordance with his own wise and holy will. So God formed Eve for our first father Adam, Rebecca was prepared for Isaac, and Sara was reserved for Tobias. In the Book of Proverbs we read: "*Houses and riches are given by parents, but a prudent wife is properly from the Lord.*" Trust not, young Christian, to your imagination, and the first impulse of your heart, for it is easy to be deceived. Remember, moreover, that your whole future happiness will depend upon the wisdom of your choice! A helpless, giddy, dressy, rambling girl, will make a vicious wife and mother; idle and dissipated young men grow easily into drunken and brutal husbands. The principal reason why so many marriages are unhappy, and disgraced by the most shameful scandals, is, because in these matters persons are guided more by passion and interest, than by virtue and religion. Money is preferred to good morals, showy accomplishments to industry, beauty to modesty and purity; who can wonder if shame and misery are the results? In this matter, therefore, dear young Christians, pray earnestly to God for direction, and ask good counsel of those whom he has given you for your spiritual guides.

Children are bound also to consult their parents, and ask their consent. "Christian modesty cannot suffer," says St. Ambrose, "that children marry without advice. Let them submit to the judgment of their parents." There is, besides, a great power

In a father and mother's blessing, and it is no small loss to lose it. If, however, parents, through avarice, or caprice, or other like motive, should refuse consent to the reasonable desires of their children, in such extreme cases, after consulting disinterested, enlightened, and virtuous guides, and receiving the approbation of the Church, the marriage may take place.

On the other hand, in giving their children in marriage, the great solicitude of parents ought to be, to select a person full of piety and virtue. The fear of God is the only foundation of peace and prosperity in a family. Every day we see crushed the proud schemes of some worldly-minded parent, whilst the words of the royal Prophet are verified: "*Unless the Lord build the house, they labor in vain that build it.*" (Ps. cxxvi.)

IMPEDIMENTS OF MARRIAGE.

The Holy Church has, from the earliest ages, annexed certain conditions to the matrimonial contract, which are called impediments. These are of two kinds. 1. The Annulling Impediments, or those which make it impossible to contract any real marriage at all; and, 2. The Prohibitory Impediments, which do not take away the power to contract a valid marriage, but only make it unlawful and sinful.

I. THE ANNULLING IMPEDIMENTS.—A marriage contracted, notwithstanding an impediment of this kind, is null and void from its beginning, that is to say, no marriage at all in the sight of God. No law of the land can make such an alliance good. Both parties to it live together in crime, and under the anger of God, if they are aware of the impediment; and if they did not know of it in the beginning, they are bound to separate immediately when they discover it. Sometimes, indeed, the impediment may be dispensed with by the Church, but in that case they are bound to abstain from all use of marriage until the

bleasing, and it is no small
er, parents, through avarice,
motive, should refuse con-
sues of their children, in
er consulting disinterested,
a guide, and receiving the
sch, the marriage may take

in giving their children in
itude of parents ought to be,
piety and virtue. The fear
tion of peace and prosperity
y we see crushed the proud
y-minded parent, whilst the
net are verified: "*Unless the
y labor in vain that build it.*"

OF MARRIAGE.

s, from the earliest ages, an-
s to the matrimonial con-
impediments. These are of
Annulling Impediments, or
ossible to contract any real
s. The Prohibitory Impedi-
ake away the power to con-
but only make it unlawful

EDIMENTS.—A marriage con-
n impediment of this kind,
beginning, that is to say,
e sight of God. No law of
an alliance good. Both par-
crime, and under the anger
e of the impediment; and if
in the beginning, they are
mediately when they discover
the impediment may be dis-
sch, but in that case they are
ull use of marriage until the

dispensation is obtained, and a valid marriage con-
tracted. The principal impediments of this kind are
the following:

1. *Consanguinity* is that impediment which exists
between blood-relations to the fourth degree inclu-
sively. In other words, marriage is forbidden be-
tween third cousins, or any nearer degree of kindred.
And this impediment exists when the relationship
arises from an illegitimate birth.

2. *Affinity* is relationship by marriage. It is for-
bidden to marry the third cousin, or any nearer
blood-relation of one's former husband or wife. The
same is true of a person, and the blood relations of
any one with whom he has had a lawful connection;
but in this case, the impediment extends only to the
second degree (first cousin). Spiritual affinity is a
species of relationship contracted by means of the
sacraments of baptism and confirmation. For this
reason, parents cannot marry with the sponsors of
their child, or with any person who baptized it; nor
can sponsors marry with their God-children. So, if
one baptizes the child of another, even although it
were a case of necessity, he cannot afterwards marry
either with the child or its parent.

3. *Public decency* is an impediment which forbids
one to marry with a parent, a child, with a brother
or sister of the person to whom one has been validly
engaged by a promise of marriage. Also, if one has
contracted an invalid marriage, or a valid marriage
which, however, was never consummated, it is for-
bidden, in such case, to marry with the blood-rela-
tions of the other party, as far as the fourth degree;
that is to say, with a third cousin, or any thing
nearer.

4. *Crime* is sometimes an impediment. Persons
who are guilty of homicide, and adultery, with an
engagement to marry, are rendered incapable of con-
tracting marriage together.

5. *Difference of religion* is an impediment which
makes a marriage null and void between a baptized
person and one who was never baptized.

6. *Vows*.—All persons who have made solemn vows of chastity, by entering into some religious order, are incapable of contracting marriage; and so are all orders of the clergy, beginning with sub-deacons and upwards.

7. *Clandestine marriages*, that is, those which are contracted without the presence of the parish priest, and of two witnesses, are made null and void by the Council of Trent. In the United States, however, where the decree of the Council has not yet been published,* these marriages, although sinful, are valid. It is a most wicked and detestable thing, that Catholics should ever so far forget all dictates of faith and piety, as to be coupled like heathen before a civil magistrate, and even sometimes before a heretic preacher, in contempt of the Church of God, and of the sanctity of this Sacrament. In case of necessity, as when those who desire to marry live very far from any Church or Priest, they may lawfully apply to a Magistrate for that purpose, and it is better to do so, in order that their marriage may be more public, and be recorded, but it is never lawful to have recourse to an heretical minister. Such a marriage is indeed binding, but it hinders like a curse.

Besides the sin, there are other evils which result from these clandestine unions. Commonly, no safe record is kept of the date, and of the names of the parties, and when proof of the marriage is required, sufficient proof is not to be found. Thus, wives or husbands may be deserted with impunity, title to property cannot be proved, children are often unable to show their legitimacy. How many young and thoughtless persons engage themselves rashly and suddenly in a state of misery, from which death only can release them! But, worst of all, invalid marriages are often contracted in this way, with the most disastrous consequences. Unhappy females

* The Council has been published in St. Louis New Orleans, and Detroit. In these dioceses, therefore, clandestine marriages are invalid.

are
hast
cont
guilt
Chur
tran
8.
men
Chur
of A
pow
can l
For
may
cann
after
party
true
Chris
wife,
anoth
mitte
bond
and w
marry
(St. M
by su
to the
Lord
tery.
cation
away
to the
kath j
our L
band
taind
Let
gullt, t
no yes
bond.

who have made solemn
bring into some religious
tracting marriage; and so
, beginning with sub-dea-

that is, those which are
presence of the parish priest,
made null and void by the
United States, however,
Council has not yet been
ages, although sinful, are
and detestable thing, that
forget all dictates of faith
ed like heathen before a
sometimes before a heretic
the Church of God, and of
ent. In case of necessity,
to marry live very far from
may lawfully apply to a
, and it is better to do so,
may be more public, and
lawful to have recourse
such a marriage is indeed
curse.

other evils which result
ona. Commonly, no safe
and of the names of the
the marriage is required,
is found. Thus, wives or
with impunity, title to
children are often unable
How many young and
e themselves rashly and
y, from which death only
orst of all, invalid mar-
d in this way, with the
nces. Unhappy females

in St. Louis, New Orleans, and
fore, clandestine marriages are

are ensnared by men already married, into secret or
hasty unions, which, if not soon ended in shame, are
continued in more lasting sorrow, and more horrible
guilt. Those who violate the salutary laws of the
Church will find, sooner or later, that "the way of
transgressors is hard."

8. The bond of a previous marriage is an impediment which death alone can remove. The Catholic Church holds that, by the institution and ordinance of Almighty God, marriage is indissoluble. No power on earth, no prince, no judge, no legislature, can break the bond which unites husband and wife. For certain just causes, especially for adultery, they may live separately, but they are still married, and cannot marry again. If, after such a separation, or after a divorce granted by the law of the land, either party should marry another person, it would be no true marriage before God, but an adultery. Jesus Christ has said it: "Whoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery." It is therefore permitted in such a case to separate, but the marriage bond is not broken; the parties remain still husband and wife; for our Lord goes on to say: "he that shall marry her that is put away, committeth adultery." (St. Matt. xix.) If the first bond were really dissolved by such a separation, it might be forbidden, indeed, to the guilty party to contract a new one, but our Lord would never call the second marriage an adultery. Therefore, the words, "except it be for fornication," have reference to the lawfulness of putting away the guilty woman at all, but give no permission to the innocent party to marry again. "What God hath joined together, let no man put asunder," says our Lord, in the same chapter, condemning beforehand the iniquity of those divorces which are obtained in Protestant Legislatures, or Courts of Law. Let it be remembered, then, that no divorce, no guilt, no desertion, however wanton and unfeeling, no years of absence, can ever break the marriage bond. Nothing but a certain knowledge of the death

of one party, can make it lawful for the other to marry. Although it might cause public scandal, although the honor of whole families may be at stake, although children would be exposed to shame and destitution by a separation, the guilty parties to these false second marriages must separate under pain of hell-fire.

In cases where a second contract has been made, whilst both parties knew of the former one, and only doubted, but were not sure of the death of the first husband or wife, they have no right to live together under favor of this doubt, because they married in bad faith. If, however, one of them was ignorant of the previous marriage, or had been made to believe that the former wife or husband was surely dead, the party thus contracting in good faith retains a right under the second marriage, and is not bound to abandon it until something certain can be known in the matter; but the guilty one who contracted in bad faith has acquired no such right, and lives in adultery to the peril of his soul.

How horrible then the guilt of those, who enter knowingly into these sacrilegious unions! How foolish also are those who marry secretly or hastily with strangers, of whose character and former life they know little or nothing, without consent of parents and friends, without any publication of the bans, sometimes without the presence of Priest or witnesses, and thus expose themselves to the danger of being betrayed into an unholy union, which they cannot break from without shame, nor hold to without adultery!

II. THE PROHIBITORY IMPEDIMENTS.—A prohibitory impediment is one which renders a marriage unlawful, but leaves it valid and binding. If persons marry, notwithstanding such an impediment, they commit a grievous sin, but cannot afterwards separate. There are three impediments of this kind, viz., a simple vow to preserve chastity, to enter into the priesthood, or into a religious order; a previous promise of marriage; and a prohibition of the Church.

it lawful for the other to
 might cause public scandal,
 the families may be at stake,
 be exposed to shame and
 on, the guilty parties to
 ges must separate under

l contract has been made,
 of the former one, and only
 re of the death of the first
 re no right to live together
 , because they married in
 e of them was ignorant of
 had been made to believe
 and was surely dead, the
 good faith retains a right
 ge, and is not bound to
 g certain can be known in
 one who contracted in bad
 right, and lives in adul-

guilt of those, who enter
 erilegious unions! How
 marry secretly or hastily
 character and former life
 ing, without consent of the
 out any publication of the
 the presence of Priest or
 e themselves to the danger
 unholy union, which they
 at shame, nor hold to with-

EDICEMENTS.—A prohibitory
 renders a marriage unlaw-
 and binding. If persons
 such an impediment, they
 st cannot afterwards sep-
 ediments of this kind, viz.,
 chastity, to enter into the
 ous order; a previous
 a prohibition of the Church.

By the laws of the Church it is forbidden:

1. To solemnize marriage, in other words, to marry with any outward pomp or festivity, during the time of Advent or Lent; that is to say, from the first Sunday of Advent until Epiphany, and from the beginning of Lent to Low Sunday.

2. Mixed marriages are forbidden, viz., the union of a Catholic with heretics, and persons excommunicated by the Church. This prohibition is founded on reasons of the highest importance. In the first place, there is always something repugnant and unnatural in these unions. "*Bear not the yoke with unbelievers,*" says the Apostle Paul to the Corinthians. "*What fellowship hath light with darkness? or what part hath the faithful with the unbeliever?*" Such marriages are moreover unfavorable to domestic peace. "*How,*" asks St. Ambrose, "*can there be a sincere union of the affections, when persons are divided on religion?*" (Lib. II. de Abra.) But the worst feature in this sort of marriage is, that they are dangerous to the faith of the Catholic party, and of the children. Either domestic attachment, or fear, or ridicule soon weakens the faith and dampens the fervor of the Catholic husband, or wife, whilst the children easily follow in practice the example of the parent whose religion affords the greatest liberty of indulgence.

When some grave reason exists, and the danger of perversion is removed, a dispensation may be obtained which will make such a marriage lawful. No valid dispensation can be given, however, unless upon the following conditions: 1st, It must be mutually agreed upon that the Catholic husband, or wife, shall enjoy a perfect liberty in the exercise of the Catholic religion; and 2dly, That all the children shall be educated in the Catholic faith. 3dly, Besides this, the Catholic party must promise to seek the conversion of the other, by prayer, good example, and other prudent means. When a dispensation has been obtained upon these conditions, the marriage may take place without sin: but still it must

not be supposed that such unnatural unions are approved of by the Church. She only permits them reluctantly and mournfully. She forbids them to be celebrated within church-walls, or to receive the solemn benediction of the Priest.

PREPARATION FOR MARRIAGE.

1. *Publication of the Banns.*—In order to place a check upon clandestine marriages; to discover any impediments which might exist; to prevent deception and surprise; to afford parents and others interested an opportunity to interpose, and in order to procure the prayers of the faithful, that God may give light, grace, and prosperity to the contracting parties, the Council of Trent has decreed, "that the promises of marriage be published on three Sundays, or festival days, in succession, at the public offices of the Church, by the parish Priest of the parties." (Sess. xlv.) There can be no doubt that if any one knows of an impediment in the way of the proposed marriage, he is bound to reveal it. A great amount of sin and misery may thus be prevented.

2. An innocent life is the best preparation for marriage; gay flowers and beautiful garments are poor substitutes. A heart defiled is a sad recommendation for the nuptial blessing, and a fraud on the marriage contract. Even between the parties themselves, the most perfect modesty and prudent reserve should be maintained. When Rebecca first beheld Isaac, her affianced husband, coming to meet her, "*she took her cloak and covered herself.*" (Gen. xxiv.) Beautiful example of a precaution, inspired by true modesty. Parents who love their children truly, and in the fear of God, will never allow them to associate freely together, out of their own presence, and least of all, when they are already promised to each other. All secret interviews, lonely walks, and every familiarity contrary to Christian decorum, ought to be prohibited. How many young persons, by the neglect of such precautions, are already before marriage stained with sin, and disgraced in each other's eyes!

unnatural unions are ap-
She only permits them
She forbids them to be
walls, or to receive the
Priest.

OF MARRIAGE.

na.—In order to place a
marriages; to discover any
exist; to prevent decep-
rd parents and others in-
interpose, and in order to
faithful, that God may
perity to the contracting
at has decreed, "that the
blished on three Sundays,
ion, at the public offices
sh Priest of the parties."
e no doubt that if any one
e the way of the proposed
veal it. A great amount
be prevented.

best preparation for mar-
tiful garments are poor
ed is a sad recommenda-
g, and a fraud on the mar-
en the parties themselves,
nd prudent reserves should
becca first beheld Isaac,
ing to meet her, "she took
" (Gen. xxiv.) Beautiful
nspired by true modesty.
children truly, and in the
w them to associate freely
presence, and least of all,
nised to each other. All
alks, and every familiarity
rum, ought to be probi-
persons, by the neglect of
ly before marriage stained
each other's eyes!

8. Never let it be forgotten that marriage is a sac-
rament, and must be received in a state of grace.
For this reason, to avoid committing a sacrilege, and
also to deserve more fully the blessing of God upon
their union, the parties affianced ought to purify
their hearts by a good confession, and on the very
morning of their marriage receive the holy Commu-
nion. It is sometimes advisable to make even a
general confession, or at least a review of several
years, either to remedy the errors of a past sensual
life, or in order to enter with more thorough and
perfect dispositions of heart into a state so new and
responsible. Dear young Catholics, do not imitate
the blind children of this world, who pass the few
days previous to this solemn step in making ready
for an extravagant display of finery,—while a guilty
conscience and unholy imaginations prepare them
for the celebration of a sacrilege. Admire rather
the holy example of young Tobias and his bride.
They gave three entire days to prayer, that they
might obtain the blessing of heaven on their mar-
riage. "For we are the children of the Saints,"
said they, "and we must not be joined together like
the heathen that know not God." Matrimony in our
days is a more holy thing than then, and Christians
have now better means to prepare for it by confes-
sion and the Eucharist. Do not forget then to sanc-
tify the morning of your marriage by receiving
devoutly the Holy Communion.

THE MARRIAGE CEREMONY.

The Church desires that marriage should be cele-
brated in the morning, and in the church, because
it is a sacrament, and in order to inspire the parties
who wed, and all the witnesses, with religious senti-
ments worthy of so solemn an act. There at the
foot of the altar they feel the sacred character of
their union, and all evil thoughts are banished.
There also they are aided by the prayers of their
friends. Of course, it is not becoming to appear in
the church with a show of worldly pomp and finery,

and least of all immodestly dressed. Whatever innocent display and festivity the customs of society require, may take place afterwards at home, in the afternoon or evening.

In the morning of the day appointed, the Bridegroom and Bride, accompanied by their friends and relations, appear at the altar before the Priest, who is habited in a surplice and white stole, and assisted by a clerk who carries the book, and a vessel of holy water. The Priest first demands of each one as follows: "*N—, wilt thou take N— here present for thy lawful wife (or husband), according to the rite of our Holy Mother the Church?*" To this each one in turn replies, "*I will.*" Then ordering them to join their right hands, over which he throws one end

of the stole, the Priest says: "*I join you together in matrimony. In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.*" He then sprinkles holy water upon them both. The next ceremony is to bless the nuptial ring, which he does in these words: "*Bless thou, O Lord, this ring which we bless in thy name, that she who wears it may preserve entire fidelity to her husband, may continue in peace and in obedience to thy holy will, and live always in the exercise of mutual charity: through Christ our Lord. Amen.*"

Then, having sprinkled the ring with holy water in the form of a cross, he gives it to the Bridegroom, who places it on the ring-finger of the Bride, while the Priest says: "*In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.*" Other ceremonies are sometimes observed, which are not in all places the same. Finally, having prayed for the happiness of this new union, he proceeds to the celebration of the marriage mass.

It must not be forgotten that the Holy Church has a particular mass for marriages, with an Epistle and Gospel of its own, and the most beautiful and appropriate prayers. What also makes this mass remarkable is, the solemn blessing of the marriage from the altar. After the "Pater Noster," the Priest, standing on the Epistle side, turns towards the married

cou
ther
wor

" thi
" eoc
" cal
" by
" up
" jo
" an
" an
" ch
" old
" gre
" ad
" sh
" the
" one
" she
" tro
" reti
" Ma
" inn
" rest
" the
" and
" Thr
" Jus
" more
" M
" the
" His
" dret
" and
" Lore
" Hol
" ever

when Christians marry
 good sincere confession;
 under the priestly stole,
 during Mass recommend-
 ation by their prayers,
 of the Holy Communion;
 give the pledge of that
 benediction of the Church.
 marry in the house, amidst
 sane jests, and laughter?
 Christians, like Tobias and
of the Saints, and must
is heathen, who know not

On the Duties of Particular States of Life.

I. DUTIES OF MARRIED PERSONS.

*"Let every one of you in particular, love his
 wife as himself, and let the wife fear her husband."*
 (Ephes. v. 33.)

HOW HUSBANDS AND WIVES SHOULD LIVE TOGETHER.

SINCE every man is placed in the world for this
 only end, that he may know God, love him, and serve
 him, and so work out his salvation, marriage is to
 Christians a means to serve God together,—to glorify
 him by their works,—and aid each other in the way
 to heaven. Husbands and wives ought therefore to
 encourage each other constantly, by word and exam-
 ple, to a holy life, by keeping the commandments of
 God, by their faith, their piety, and the practice of
 every virtue. This, however, they cannot do, unless
 they are also careful to fulfill those duties which they
 owe to each other.

1. The first duty of married persons to each other,
 is that of mutual fidelity. The marriage bond is one
 of God's own making, and so close is this sacred
 union, that in Holy Scripture, husband and wife are
 said to have but one body: "*They shall be two in
 one flesh.*" (Gen. ii. 24.) How wicked then, and
 how abominable is that sin which violates a union

so intimate and holy! Sometimes females become less scrupulous after marriage than before, because they think they can sin with more impunity. But the eye of God is ever open, and he will punish them then more than ever, because their sin is greater, on account of the greater wrong done, and the violation of a holy sacrament. "What God hath joined together," said our Lord Jesus Christ, in words of solemn warning, "let no man put asunder." (St. Matt. xix. 6.) Woe! then, to the shameless woman, who defiles in her own person the marriage sacrament, and tramples on her most sacred vows! God will revenge both himself and her husband, and visit her sin upon her guilty head. Woe! to the guilty man who despises the warning of Jesus Christ, parting what He has joined together, and planting a poisoned dagger in his neighbor's bosom! "*Marriage is honorable in all, and the bed undefiled, but fornicators and adulterers God will judge.*" (Heb. xiii. 4.)

In this matter, dear Christians, do not trust even to your good intentions, but fly from danger at its first approach, and pray that you may not fall into temptation. And you especially, Christian wife, if you would be secure in that fidelity which you have pledged at the altar, treasure up these few words of advice: Shun carefully all books contrary to good morals; do not allow yourself to indulge an excessive love of society; above all, never listen to strange and flattering tongues. And finally, put away all fondness for dress and vanity; and still more, shun all those fashions which are contrary to Christian modesty. A little spark can kindle a great fire; and again, none are so sure as those who fear to fail.

2. Let the husband consider his wife as his assistant, and not his servant. He is indeed the head of the woman, but as the head never plots mischief against the other members of the body, so must the husband never injure his wife, still less strike her, or in any way ill-treat her. "*Husband and wife are one body; no one ever hates his own flesh.*" (Ephes. v.)

The
sent
pare
be ki
loved
Jesu
est to
most
3.
to her
wome
the h
head
fect t
in all
Christ
bands
Wh
tions,
tions
for he
must
patien
husba
4. B
in sine
They
other's
They m
above
perer
entranc
isngus
and wil
kindnes
cannot
miracle
The h
wards
will sub
better

times females become
 than before, because
 more impunity. But
 he will punish them
 their sin is greater, on
 alone, and the violation
 of God hath joined to-
 Christ, in words of sol-
 dander." (S. Matt.
 nameless woman, who
 marriage sacrament,
 ered vows! God will
 husband, and visit her
 ool to the guilty man
 Jesus Christ, parting
 and planting a poisoned
 n! "Marriage is hon-
 ed, but fornicators and
 Heb. xiii. 4.)
 ans, do not trust even
 ly from danger at its
 you may not fall into
 ly, Christian wife, if
 felicity which you have
 p these few words of
 ke contrary to good
 if to indulge an ex-
 s all, never listen to
 s. And finally, put
 and vanity; and still
 which are contrary to
 ark can kindle a great
 as those who fear
 his wife as his assist-
 s indeed the head of
 never plots mischief
 he body, so must the
 still less strike her, or
 and and wife are one
 flesh." (Ephes. v.)

The husband, too, in the marriage relation, repre-
 sents the person of Christ; and Jesus Christ com-
 pares himself to a lamb. The husband, then, must
 be kind to his wife; he must love her as Christ has
 loved his bride, the Church. And we know that
 Jesus Christ has undergone for his Church the hard-
 est toils, the bitterest sorrows, yes, death itself, the
 most ignominious death—of the Cross.

3. On the other hand, the wife must be obedient
 to her husband in every thing which is right. "Let
 women be subject to their husbands as to the Lord, for
 the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ is the
 head of the Church. Therefore, as the Church is sub-
 ject to Christ, so also let the wives be to their husbands
 in all things." (Ephes. v. 22.) Remark this well,
 Christian wives, you must be subject to your hus-
 bands in all things; of course sin excepted.

Who does not know how many crosses and afflic-
 tions, yes, even bloody and most dreadful persecu-
 tions the Holy Church has suffered and still suffers,
 for her divine Bridegroom, Jesus Christ. Just so
 must the wife endure until death with Christian
 patience, all the contradictions of this life for her
 husband.

4. Both husbands and wives must love each other
 in sincerity, and think and speak well of one another.
 They should not be too curious to spy out each
 other's actions, but interpret all things favorably.
 They must not easily let suspicions enter their hearts;
 above all, let them avoid every tale-bearer and whis-
 perer as a venomous snake, and allow such no
 entrance into their house. Ridicule and abusive
 language should never be heard between husband
 and wife; every thing should be done in Christian
 kindness and mildness, for one who is passionate
 cannot be agreeable to God, even if he should work
 miracles.

The husband will correct a scolding wife by kind
 words better than by blows and curses. The wife
 will subdue a violent husband by silence and patience,
 better than by contradiction and sharp answers.

When you see that by arguments you only make the matter worse, then wait awhile until the other party becomes quiet. A kind Christian admonition will not spoil by keeping.

And since God's blessing, and the precious inheritance of Jesus Christ depend on peace and unity, one ought to yield and submit to the other for the sake of peace. Bear patiently, then, each other's faults and infirmities; continue in the marriage bond, with Christian courage until death, and in the time of trial, say to yourself: God sees the disorderly life of my husband (or of my wife), and yet he is patient. Am I more than God? God has suffered me, sinner that I am, to remain in the world so many years; then I too will bear patiently the faults of my husband (or of my wife). Jesus Christ has saved the world by patience, and I must be saved by patience also.

5. If God does not give you children, or takes them early out of the world, you must not give up to immoderate grief, but resign yourself with courage to the will of God. What God does is well done. "O, Lord, thy will be done!" It is better to have no children, than (perhaps) wicked ones, who would grow up to be no consolation, but a sorrow to their parents.

6. According to the precept of the Apostle, it is necessary to be obedient to each other in the fulfilment of the marriage debt. To do otherwise would be to violate a duty, and to commit a sin. "Defraud not one another, except perhaps by consent, for a time, that you may give yourselves to prayer, and return together again, lest Satan tempt you." (1 Cor. vii. 5.) But this must be understood always within the bounds of reason and religion. Christians are not permitted to abuse their liberty by giving each other scandal, and least of all by scandalizing their children. They must make use of marriage in all modesty and forbearance, and only according to the institution of God. Woe to them, especially, if they seek to hinder the sacred end for which marriage

ments you only make the while until the other party Christian admonition will

g, and the precious inheritance on peace and unity, submit to the other for the cently, then, each other's continue in the marriage age until death, and in the if: God sees the disorderly my wife), and yet he is a God? God has suffered main in the world so many patiently the faults of my Jesus Christ has saved I must be saved by pa-

re you children, or takes id, you must not give up sign yourself with courage at God does is well done. es!" It is better to have y) wicked ones, who would ion, but a sorrow to their

cept of the Apostle, it is to each other in the fulfil- . To do otherwise would commit a sin. "Defraud says by consent, for a time, ves to prayer, and return empt you." (1 Cor. vii. 5.) stood always within the igion. Christians are not bery by giving each other y scandalizing their chil- se of marriage in all mod- d only according to the to them, especially, if they end for which marriage

was principally instituted: namely, the propagation of children! For this crime, as we read in Holy Scripture, God punished one of the sons of the Patriarch Juda, with sudden death. Observe always then, you who are married, the warning of the Apostle Paul, and "let marriage be honorable in all things, and the marriage bed undefiled."

7. Finally, dear Christians, keep with mutual fidelity until death, those promises you made so solemnly before God, on the day of your union. As Jesus Christ has only one spouse, the Holy Catholic Church, and the Church has only one Lord, which is Jesus Christ, so, dear children of Christ and of the Church, love each other always, chastely, but truly, ecclesiastically, tenderly, with patience and mutual forbearance. Aid each other in all the labors of life, cheer each other in its trials and sorrows, support each other in temptation by prayer and kindly counsel, that when hereafter you meet at the judgment, you may give joyful testimony for each other there, and receive your eternal reward together.

II. DUTIES OF PARENTS AND HEADS OF FAMILIES.

"If any man have not care of his own, and especially of those of his house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel." (1 Tim. v. 8.)

HOW THE FATHER OF A FAMILY OUGHT TO DO GOOD IN HIS OWN HOUSEHOLD.

The Father of a family ought to question his children out of the Catechism. (See page 269 of this book.) He should not fail to send those under his care to Holy Mass, and to receive Christian instruction on all Sundays and Holy Days. But if it is necessary to leave some one at home to take care of the house, let him not forget to take that one with him to church and instruction at another time. There

should be no buying and selling during the time of divine service, that no one may be detained from worshipping God and hearing his holy word. If, in this way, the father of a family seeks first the kingdom of God, all the concerns of his household will be blessed by God. (Math. vi. 33.) Let this be remembered well by all innkeepers, butchers, mechanics, grocers, trades-people, and those engaged in factories, and on public works, but especially by all in authority over others, because they particularly, in the day of judgment, will be called to a strict account by the just Judge of all. Let them be sure that all gains made during the time of divine service at the cost of immortal souls, will bring them nothing but misfortune and sorrow.

It is an excellent custom in many Christian families to have the Epistle and Gospel read by one of the children before dinner on Sundays and Holy Days.

A Christian Father ought often to question his children about the preaching and instructions which they have heard, and make them repeat to him what they can remember. It is the custom in truly Christian families to read aloud some pious Catholic book on Sundays and Holy Days, in the afternoon, or evening, and also to sing together devout hymns and canticles, or engage in pious conversation. How sweetly in this way the holy hours are spent, and how such a life brings down the blessing of God upon the household; for has not God himself promised: "*In every place where the memory of my name shall be, I will come to thee, and will bless thee.*" (Exod. xx. 24.)

The good Father of a family will do well to see that all the members of his household learn the beautiful practices and prayers recommended in the beginning of this book, for their morning and evening devotions; and also the method there given "to pass the day in a holy manner," (page 19.) For those who cannot read easily, or are too young to

learn
follow
1.
selve
Mary
(The
2.
with
I bel
love
thy g
serve
thoug
holy
the e
" goo
" me
" eve
" An
3.
Pray
Mary
Virg
" not
" mar
" serv
" tion
The
hold
this p
child
cross.
the b
so rich
tions
place
every
house
inspir
platin
any fa

ing during the time of
may be detained from
his holy word. If, in
ly seeks first the king-
of his household will be
1. 33.) Let this be re-
keepers, butchers, me-
le, and those engaged
orks, but especially by
because they particu-
will be called to a strict
all. Let them be sure
e time of divine service
will bring them nothing

many Christian fami-
Gospel read by one of
on Sundays and Holy

en to question his obli-
structions which they
peat to him what they
tom in truly Christian
ious Catholic book on
e afternoon, or even-
r devout hymns and
a conversation. How
hours are spent, and
the blessing of God
ot God himself prom-
e memory of my name
and will bless thee."

y will do well to see
sehold learn the beau-
ommended in the be-
morning and evening
hod there given "to
ner," (page 19.) For
or are too young to

learn any longer prayers, he may teach them the following:

1. As soon as they awake, let them bless themselves with the sign of the cross, saying: "Jesus, Mary, Joseph, I give you my heart and my soul." (The same when they lie down to sleep.)

2. After they are dressed, let them kneel devoutly with their hands joined, and pray thus: "O my God, I believe that thou art here present, I adore thee and love thee with my whole heart: I thank thee for all thy goodness to me, and especially for having preserved me during this night. I offer thee all the thoughts, words, and actions of this day. May thy holy Angels lead me and keep me from sin." (In the evening they may say: "I thank thee for all thy goodness to me, and especially for having preserved me during this day. I offer thee my sleep, and every breath I draw this night. May thy holy Angels watch over me until morning.")

3. Then let them repeat the Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Hail Mary. Afterwards, three Hail Marys more in honor of the purity of the Blessed Virgin, and finally this prayer: "O Virgin Mary, my mother and my hope, I place myself under thy mantle, and there I wish to live and to die. Preserve me from sin, and give me thy holy Benediction." (The same in the evening.)

The Christian Father should cultivate in his household a constant veneration for the holy Cross. For this purpose, he ought often to show one to his little children, that they may kiss the feet of Christ on the cross. He should try to engage his whole family in the beautiful devotion of the "Way of the Cross," so rich in holy indulgences. But if there are no stations of the cross erected in the church, or in the place where he lives, there is to be found at least in every town, in every church, and in every Christian house, a crucifix. He should therefore endeavor to inspire in his family the holy practice of contemplating the cross, especially after having committed any fault, and in the time of affliction, when their

own cross is too heavy, so that they may become consoled and strengthened through Jesus crucified. What a beautiful example it would be, if the master of the family would in this give encouragement to the others by his own practice, and pray every day before the crucifix. It is a most excellent and edifying devotion to repeat very devoutly five Our Fathers, and five Hail Marys, in honor of the five holy Wounds of Jesus Christ.

HOW THE CHRISTIAN FATHER OF A FAMILY SHOULD BANISH EVIL FROM HIS HOUSE.

A Christian Head of a family must himself set a good example to his household. If you have yourself some bad habit, for example, that of swearing, how can you correct your own family, when they see in you the same fault which you would cure in them? If, then, you have contracted any such evil habit, inflict upon yourself for such offence some slight penance; for example, some prayer, until you have quite shaken this habit off.

Happy is the father of a family who persuades his household to go, at least once in a month, to confession and communion, and particularly on all great Festivals and Holy Days, because this is the most powerful means to banish all vice and immorality from the house.

He must see to it, moreover, that all say their morning prayers, and if work is very pressing, let them say a short one rather than none. The evening prayers should be said by the whole family together, and at the same time let all examine their consciences, to see how they have passed the day. No one should go to rest without true contrition and sorrow for his sins. Prayers, too, should be said in common, before and after meals. It is a beautiful Christian custom, and one which brings down the blessing of God, to say every evening, or at least every Saturday, and the eve of the festa of the Mother of God, the Litany of Loretto, and the Holy Rosary, and to sing some pious hymn.

The
hous
soone
know
them
only
tion,
we m
ment
we s
shoul
of sit
is a t
most
ough
and
how
man
He
away
idly
shoul
his h
and
provi
sleep
alwa
reach
In
toler
The
party
moth
when
be c
leave
man.
mit y
or at
Th
his h

that they may become
through Jesus crucified.
would be, if the master
give encouragement to
ce, and pray every day
most excellent and edify-
voutly five Our Fathers,
honor of the five holy

OF A FAMILY SHOULD
IN HIS HOUSE.

family must himself set a
example. If you have your-
example, that of swearing,
a family, when they see
you would care in them?
any such evil habit, in-
offence some slight pen-
er, until you have quite

family who persuades his
in a month, to confes-
particularly on all great
cause this is the most
ill vice and immorality

ever, that all say their
work is very pressing, let
than none. The even-
ing by the whole family to-
gether let all examine their
have passed the day.
out true contrition and
too, should be said in
prayers. It is a beautiful
which brings down the
evening, or at least
of the feasts of the
Loretto, and the Holy
us hymn.

The Christian father should often admonish his household in a fatherly way, reminding them how, sooner or later, we must all die, and that no one knows when, or where, or how. He should warn them, furthermore, that the present moment is the only safe time we have to secure our eternal salvation, and how quickly the hours pass away, and that we must give a strict account of every ill-spent moment, yes, and of every idle word. (O, what shall we say, then, of curses and immodest words?) He should often place before their eyes the wickedness of sin; how dreadful it is, above all things; that it is a thousand times better to die than to offend the most holy God even by one venial sin; how we ought always to keep a guard on our eyes, our ears, and our tongues, that we may not fall into sin, and how gloriously those will be crowned in heaven who manfully and promptly resist all evil temptations.

He must not permit any of his family to wander away from home when they like, or to run about idly in the streets, particularly in the evenings. He should make it a point to know all those who visit his house, or with whom his children keep company, and what they occupy themselves about. He must provide, as far as possible, that at night they do not sleep together, two or more in one bed. This must always be forbidden to children, after they have reached the age of eight or ten years.

In no truly Christian house should dancing be tolerated, or any amusement of immoral tendency. The daughters should never be allowed to attend a party, or other place of amusement, without their mother, or some safe and experienced person, and whenever permitted to go out for their enjoyment, be careful that they come home early, and never leave them to be accompanied home at night by any man. And, Christian fathers, you should never permit your children to be present at balls, the theatre, or at immoral shows of any description.

The father of a family should carefully banish from his house all heretical books and tracts, and even

those bibles which are published and circulated by heretics; so also all novels, romances, and love stories, and every indecent picture or statue. He should admonish his family against all superstitious practices, and suffer nothing of the kind under his roof. In like manner, he ought not knowingly to tolerate in his house any sin, such as profanity, slander, immodest language, &c. He ought to keep an eye upon all that goes on, or if he cannot himself oversee every thing, he should, at least, have some person on whom he can depend to do so for him. Let him be kind and affectionate to all in his family, without leaving any sin to go unproved. Such fathers only will be able to stand without fear before the tribunal of God. He must not allow any ill-will to exist between the members of his household, but try to promote among them all a spirit of kind attention and of tender affection to each other.

The Christian father will not allow his children, of either sex, to grow up in idleness, remembering that idleness is the parent of every vice. If his means will not allow him to keep them occupied in their studies at school, he will occupy them at home, or put them out to labor, or to learn some useful trade. Do not, however, give way like so many parents in this country to a foolish pride, and endeavor to bring up your children in a style above their condition. If you are poor, be content with those schools where your children can learn to read and to write, &c. and do not allow them to waste their time with music, embroidery, drawing, and such like showy accomplishments, which will only make them proud, and teach them to despise their own parents, and to scorn all honest labor. If you bring up your children in this way, be sure your boys will become idle and wicked; your girls, on the other hand, will learn all the fashionable vices of the rich; they will be too proud to marry with any honest man of their own condition, and perhaps sooner or later become the victims of some well-dressed,

flat
his
V
and
of th
and
never
sam
gett
gree
enon

how

H
at ni
ferer
or pe
the l
He o
are li
of his
make
at ni
as all
he too
allow
gence
tal so
paren
maste
to the
Let
house
them
them
ing th
hearin
In siel
Let hi

lished and circulated by
els, romances, and love
t picture of statue. He
against all superstitious
g of the kind under his
ought not knowingly to
n, such as profanity, slan-
c. He ought to keep an
or if he cannot himself
uld, at least, have some
pend to do so for him.
onate to all in his family,
o go unreproved. Such
stand without fear before
ust not allow any ill-will
ors of his household, but
all a spirit of kind atten-
to each other.
not allow his children,
idleness, remembering
of every vice. If his
keep them occupied in
ill occupy them at home,
or to learn some useful
ive way like so many
s foolish pride, and en-
children in a style above
poor, be content with
children can learn to read
not allow them to waste
roidery, drawing, and
ments, which will only
a them to despise their
l honest labor. If you
this way, be sure your
cked; your girls, on the
fashionable vices of the
to marry with any hon-
on, and perhaps sooner
of some well-dressed.

flattering villain. "God rejecteth the proud, but giveth
his grace to the humble."

When Christian parents wish to give their sons
and daughters in marriage, they should think more
of the Christian virtue and sincere faith of the bride
and bridegroom than of their riches. They should
never permit the betrothed persons to live in the
same house before marriage, or even to be much to-
gether without the presence of their parents. A
great deal of sin is prevented where parents are wise
enough to take these precautions.

HOW THE CHRISTIAN FATHER OF A FAMILY OUGHT TO
ACT TOWARDS HIS SERVANTS.

He must by no means allow them to run out freely
at night, and he ought not to receive persons of dif-
ferent sexes into his service without great precaution,
or permit them to be much together. Let him close
the house in the evening and keep the keys himself.
He ought promptly to dismiss those servants who
are likely to lead their fellow-servants or the children
of his family into sin. Masters and mistresses should
make it their business to inquire frequently whether
at night all their servants, their apprentices, as well
as all their children are at home. Let them rather
be too strict than too easy in this respect, and never
allow any night-walking, for in such matters indul-
gence is a fatal sword, which gives death to immor-
tal souls. O how many children will curse their
parents eternally in hell, how many servants their
masters and mistresses, because of their indulgence
to them in this respect!

Let the father of a family treat all those of his
household with charity, and be like a true father to
them all, and not like a tyrant. He must not keep
them so hard at work as to prevent them from say-
ing their prayers morning and evening, and from
hearing the Word of God on Sundays and Holy Days.
In sickness, too, he must be to them like a father.
Let him give them always at the time agreed upon

their fair and full wages, sufficient nourishment, and every thing else which they need. Be too liberal in these matters rather than too close, and you will always have faithful servants.

Finally, the Christian father of a family should try to establish and maintain in his household a truly religious and Catholic spirit. Let him teach all the members of his family to honor Jesus Christ their Lord in the Clergy of his Church, to receive all salutary admonitions from the directors of their souls with willing obedience, and always to love like a dear mother that one holy Catholic and only true Church, which alone is able to save us; and lastly, like good children, to cherish a tender confidence in Mary, the blessed mother of our Lord Jesus Christ, whom he charged, in the very hour of his agony, to be a mother to us also.

HOW THE CHRISTIAN FATHER OF A FAMILY OUGHT TO CONDUCT HIMSELF TOWARDS HIS NEIGHBORS.

He ought not to meddle without good reason in the affairs of others. Let him show a compassionate heart towards his destitute neighbors, and do to others as he would have them do to him and to his family. He must not allow his wife or children to draw him into foolish disputes and jealousy with his neighbors; on the contrary, let him always try to preserve peace and yield to others as much as possible. He should always be ready to be reconciled with his adversary, and be willing to give up something if need be, in order to shun, as much as possible, all disputes, or lawsuits.

HOW THE CHRISTIAN FATHER OF A FAMILY SHOULD FULFIL THE DUTIES WHICH HE OWES TO HIMSELF.

Put a close restraint upon all your disorderly inclinations and passions. Do not obstinately hold fast to your own will, and your own ideas. In all doubtful and important matters take counsel of some man of piety and experience. Do not indulge in play or

drink
you
to yo
whom
induc
ing fi
do, b
rage.
some
thoug
good
nestly
own
heave

HOW
1. C
both f
little c
the p
womh
of holy
pregon
or mak
any th
agnus
&c., an
safe ke
created
little b
H m
flicio
death o
more a
same b
fear of
thing
years.
eight y

INSTRUCTIONS.

efficient nourishment, and need. Be too liberal in so close, and you will al-

er of a family should try in his household a truly Let him teach all the honor Jesus Christ their church, to receive all salu- directors of their souls always to love like a dear ic and only true Church, as; and lastly, like good confidence in Mary, the Jesus Christ, whom he his agony, to be a mo-

OF A FAMILY OUGHT TO OWE TO HIS NEIGHBORS.

without good reason in the show a compassionate neighbors, and do to m do to him and to his his wife or children to es and jealousy with his , let him always try to others as much as possi- ready to be reconciled willing to give up some- shun, as much as possi-

OF A FAMILY SHOULD HE OWE TO HIMSELF.

all your disorderly in- not obstinately hold fast n ideas. In all doubtful counsel of some man of not indulge in play or

DUTIES OF PARENTS.

355

drink; avoid the tavern as much as possible, or else you will bring disgrace upon your head, and sorrow to your fireside. Those friends are not worth having whose hearts need liquor to make them warm. Be industrious and persevering in your business. Having first well reflected upon what you are about to do, begin promptly, and persevere with manly courage. Do not be afraid of hard labor; think how some you love look to you for their bread, and this thought will put strength in your arms. Finally, good Christian father, love prayer; yes, pray earnestly and constantly, out of love to God, for your own salvation, and that of your dear family, and heaven's best blessing shall be with you.

HOW THE GOOD CHRISTIAN MOTHER OUGHT TO FULFIL HER DUTIES TO HER CHILDREN.

1. Christian mother, it belongs to you to provide both for the temporal and eternal welfare of your little children. You must cherish with great care the precious fruit which you bear about in your womb, in order that it may come safely to the grace of holy baptism. Therefore, during the time of your pregnancy, be careful not to lift any heavy burden, or make any sudden effort; neither eat nor drink any thing that can injure you; guard yourself also against every violent emotion, such as anger, grief, &c., and remember that you are charged with the safe keeping of an immortal being, whom God has created for eternal happiness. Do not take your little babes into bed with you during your sleep. How many mothers have mourned for their whole lifetime, because in this way they have caused the death of their children. Do not allow them, when more advanced, to sleep with their parents in the same bed, and if possible, not in the same room, for fear of giving scandal to their innocent minds. This thing becomes more horrible as they increase in years. When your children are already seven or eight years old, separate them in the night from

each other, for in this way you will remove from them the occasion of committing many sins. Go often secretly to observe what your children are doing in the chambers, stables, and other by-places, for by such watchfulness you can prevent a great deal of mischief.

2. As soon as you have given birth to a child, give thanks to God; offer it to him, and promise him that you will bring it up in a Christian manner for his service.

When you lay your child down in the cradle, or take it up again, sign it with the holy sign of the cross, and sprinkle it with holy water. As soon as the child begins to speak, do you begin also to teach it to pray. Teach it how to make the sign of the cross, and to say, "Our Father," and the "Hail Mary." Teach it that there is only one God in three persons; that the Son of God became man for us, and has redeemed us by his death; that God is a just judge, who rewards the good, and punishes the wicked. As a Christian mother, see that your children say their prayers when they get up, and when they go to bed, and before and after meals. Take them early to church, and do not allow them to be guilty of any irreverence there. Often say to them what the holy Queen Blanche said to her little son, St. Louis: "My child, I would rather see you die, than to see you offend God by one sin."

3. Are your children bad, disobedient, and obstinate? Do not, on that account, swear at them, and abuse them, for in this way you will only teach them to curse, and to be passionate also; but admonish them seriously, and if they do not amend, use the rod, not while you are in anger, but when your mind has become quiet and calm again. "He that smareth the rod, hateth his son;" so God himself teaches us in Holy Scripture. If you bring up your children in the fear of God, and in good habits, they will grow up for your own great consolation, for the glory of God, and the joy of the holy angels.

4. As to the education of your older children, you

you will remove from
 committing many sins. Go
 what your children are
 places, and other by-places,
 you can prevent a great

given birth to a child,
 it to him, and promise
 up in a Christian manner

l down in the cradle, or
 with the holy sign of the
 holy water. As soon as
 you begin also to teach
 to make the sign of the
 Father," and the "Hail
 is only one God in three
 God became man for us,
 as death; that God is a
 good, and punishes the
 other, see that your chil-
 a they get up, and when
 and after meals. Take
 do not allow them to be
 here. Often say to them
 she said to her little son,
 would rather see you die,
 by one sin."

l, disobedient, and obsti-
 out, swear at them, and
 you will only teach them
 hate also; but admonish
 do not amend, use the
 ger, but when your mind
 again. "He that sparsh
 God himself teaches us
 rining up your children in
 d habits, they will grow
 colation, for the glory of
 angels.
 your older children, you

must contribute all in your power, and conscien-
 tionally endeavor to co-operate with your husband in
 this respect. When they are put to school, be care-
 ful to see that they go constantly, and always in good
 time. Do not lend yourself to those false excuses
 by which they seek to avoid study. Do not easily
 believe those reports which they sometimes bring
 home against their teachers, accusing them of par-
 tiality, injustice, or cruelty. It is a great folly for
 parents to be angry, when their children have been
 chastised at school for their idleness or misbehavior.
 On the contrary, you should not defend them, nor
 listen to their complaints, but be thankful to the
 teacher for his kindness and attention. Even when
 one of them should be moderately beaten by a neigh-
 bor, on account of some mischief, or impudence, do
 not make it a cause of quarrel. You will do much
 better, in most cases, by taking part against your
 child, and applying your own hand to the same spot,
 while it is still red. On the other hand, it is not
 often prudent to beat the children of others, be-
 cause most parents are too foolish to take this in
 good part.

Do not allow your daughters any intimacy with
 persons of the other sex; do not permit them to run
 about in the evening, or at night, or to be walking in
 lonely places; never leave them alone with any man,
 no matter who it may be; and try in every way to
 guard them from all occasions of sin. Do not bring
 up your daughters to be proud and vain. Clothe
 them neatly and suitably to their circumstances, but
 never allow them to dress gaudily, and still less to
 go about with neck and shoulders bare, for in this
 way you will be guilty of corrupting your own chil-
 dren, and teaching them to ruin the souls of others.
 Never permit your daughter to enter into a promise
 of marriage with any man without your knowledge.
 But even when she is engaged by a promise to some
 one with your own approval and consent, never let
 them be long together alone, either at home or abroad,
 and least of all, at night.

Your duties towards your servant girls are, in this respect, the same as towards your daughters. Keep a very watchful eye over them, and never allow them any thing that may be to their soul's hurt.

Dear Christians! fathers and mothers, parents and guardians, masters and mistresses! consider well this earnest warning, which we give you: As many subjects as God has committed to your keeping in this world, so many souls you will one day have to give account for to him; for what St. Paul tells us of the clergy in his epistle to the Hebrews (xiii. 17), is true also of you: "*They watch as being to render an account of your souls.*" Remember, moreover, that these souls are purchased by the precious blood of Jesus Christ. Can there well be a greater responsibility than to have an account to give for the abuse of the precious blood of Jesus Christ?

III. DUTIES OF CHILDREN TO THEIR PARENTS.

"Honor thy father and thy mother, that thou mayest be long-lived upon the land which the Lord thy God will give thee." (Exod. xx. 12.)

1. Children are bound to cherish a filial reverence for their parents, and to manifest it at all times. No condition in life, no age whatever, can excuse you from this duty. Always make use of kind and respectful words to your parents, even if they treat you unjustly. Never return them rough, insolent, and surly answers; never give them nicknames. Be careful how you despise them, or feel ashamed of them, on account of their simplicity, poverty, or humble condition. Was the Son of God ever ashamed of his poor mother and his poor foster-father? Why, then, should you be ashamed of your poor parents, or despise them?

2. You owe your parents the most exact obedience in all things that are not sinful, and contrary to the will of God. Obey them most particularly in all they command you for your soul's salvation, and when they forbid you any thing that would be harmful to

servant girls are, in this
 your daughters. Keep
 them, and never allow them
 their soul's hurt.
 and mothers, parents and
 presses! consider well this
 give you! As many sub-
 l to your keeping in this
 with one day have to give
 at St. Paul tells us of the
 Hebrews (xiii. 17), is true
 as being to render an ac-
 count, moreover, that
 by the precious blood of
 will be a greater responsi-
 ble to give for the abuse
 of Christ?

DUTIES TO THEIR PARENTS.

to mother, that thou mayest
 which the Lord thy God
 (Exod. x. 12.)

cherish a filial reverence
 manifest it at all times. No
 whatever, can excuse you
 make use of kind and re-
 verent, even if they treat
 to them rough, insolent,
 give them nicknames. Re-
 spect them, or feel ashamed of
 simplicity, poverty, or
 Son of God ever ashamed
 of your foster-father? Why,
 of your poor parents,

the most exact obedience
 dutiful, and contrary to the
 particularly in all they
 father's salvation, and when
 that would be harmful to

your soul. Do you not know, my dear children, what
 a severe account those parents have to give to God,
 who do not bring up their children well? Why
 should you, then, take it ill if your parents do their
 duty as their conscience dictates, and try to keep you
 in the way of virtue? Would you wish that, for
 your satisfaction, they should lose their souls eter-
 nally, and burn forever in hell?

8. You owe to your parents the most tender love.
 Next to God, your parents are your greatest bene-
 factors. How much trouble, sickness, and sorrow
 has your mother endured for you, even before she
 brought you into the world! How many years did
 she carry you in her arms, feed you with her milk,
 cherish and care for you with a mother's love! How
 much toil and care have you not cost your father,
 that he might feed, clothe, and educate you! See
 how God himself appeals to you in the Holy Scrip-
 ture: "With thy whole heart honor thy father, and
 forget not the groanings of thy mother: Remember
 that thou hast not been born but through them, and
 make a return to them as they have done for thee."
 (Eccles. vii. 29.)

My dear son! my daughter! remember that you
 will bring down the curse of God upon yourself and
 your children, if you use your parents unkindly, if
 you despise them, or (which God forbid!) if you
 strike or push them, or if you do not take pity on
 them in their necessities. Call to mind the examples
 of the Saints; place before your eyes young Tobias,
 or Joseph in Egypt, and other Saints, as examples of
 filial love, and consider that it was on account of the
 love of these pious children for their parents, that
 God blessed them so abundantly, even on earth, and
 made them eternally happy in heaven.

4. Commonly speaking, you should not make
 choice of any state of life without the knowledge and
 approbation of your parents, especially when there
 is question of marriage. It requires very strong rea-
 sons indeed to excuse you for doing otherwise. Aid
 your parents as much as you can in their household

duties; try to make their burdens lighter; sympathize with them in all their cares; do not abandon them in their old age; and when they become feeble and suffering, do not withhold from them that assistance which they have a right to expect from you, but contribute, with generous gratitude, all you can for their support and comfort, and God will bless you for it.

Attend upon them in sickness, nurse them with the greatest possible affection, call in a physician when they need one, and do not fail to have the holy Sacrament administered to them in good season.

After their death, see to it that they are decently buried, according to their condition, and take care that their poor souls shall not want for prayers, masses, and alms. Fulfill scrupulously their last will; pray for them; visit sometimes their graves, in order to pray for them there, and try, by your own good Christian life, to honor your dear parents, even after they are dead.

IV. OF THE DUTIES OF SERVANTS.

1. Hear what holy lessons God gives to servants, by the mouth of his Apostle. "*Servants, be obedient to your masters, with fear and trembling, in the simplicity of your heart, serving with a good will as to the Lord, knowing that whatsoever good thing any man shall do, the same shall he receive from the Lord.*" (Ephes. vi. 5-8.)

Therefore, Christian servant, although you should plainly perceive that your master and your mistress, or any other superior is wicked, still do every thing they command you, only do not imitate them in their sins. "*Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear,—not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.*" (1 Pet. ii. 18.)

If, however, they solicit you to commit sin, or order you to do any thing wrong, do not obey them, but resist all evil; for the favor of man continues from morning until evening, but the favor of God eternally. "*Fear not those that kill the body, but*

rather
in hel
possib
self:
world
2. 1
of Ac
there
He w
sin:
often
perfor
work
is a b
one's
sing
idle
of you
For
ample
espec
vant,
or an
the li
self f
occas
from
ious:
etern
Esp
Days.
Of wh
to ear
ficult
Sund
conve
other
more
ship
blessi

ena lighter; sympa-
es; do not abandon
n they become feeble
rom them that assist
to expect from you,
gratitude, all you can
and God will bless

as, nurse them with
call in a physician
fail to have the holy
n in good season.

at they are decently
lition, and take care
ot want for prayers,
upulously their last
etimes their graves,
and try, by your own
ur dear parents, even

OF SERVANTS.

nd gives to servants,
*servants, be obedient
renabling, in the sim-
with a good will as to
ever good thing any
he receive from the*

although you should
er and your mistress,
l, still do every thing
not imitate them in
*to your masters with
and gentle, but also to*

to commit sin, or or-
g, do not obey them,
ror of man continues
out the favor of God
that kill the body, but

rather fear him that can destroy both soul and body in hell." (Matth. x. 28.) Quit, rather, as soon as possible, such a dangerous service, and say to yourself: What profit shall I have if I gain the whole world and lose my immortal soul?

2. Never forget that all men, as being the children of Adam and Eve, are born to labor. Be willing, therefore, to employ yourself about any kind of labor. He who works industriously has not much time to sin; on the contrary, he gains great merit, when often during his work he says to himself: "I will perform this labor for the love of God." He who works with a good intention, prays continually. It is a beautiful and commendable custom to sweeten one's labor by pious songs, but for God's sake, never sing immodest ones! Never take part in slander and idle talk, and let no false witness ever proceed out of your mouth.

For God's sake, be careful never to lend your example, your assistance, or your counsel to any one, especially to a child of the family, or to a fellow-servant, in any wicked act, whether of impurity or theft, or any other sin; otherwise you will be judged by the living God as a destroyer of souls. Keep yourself from all these sins, and to that end shun all the occasions of evil, and every dangerous party. Keep from intemperance, and from drinking companions: it will make you miserable for time and for eternity.

Especially keep the Sundays holy, and the Holy Days. Often make to yourself this serious reflection: Of what advantage is it to a poor servant or laborer to earn a little money every week, and that with difficulty too; and then afterwards, and above all, on Sundays and Holy Days, by licentious and impure conversation, by gaming and drinking, dancing and other wanton and wicked conduct, to lose what is more precious to him than all things else, the friendship of Jesus Christ, the hope of heaven, and the blessing of his God!

V. ON THE CONDUCT OF UNMARRIED PERSONS OF BOTH SEXES.

"Remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the time of affliction come." (Eccles. xii. 1.)

ADVICE TO YOUNG CATHOLIC MEN.

1. The young Catholic Christian should firmly maintain the holy faith of his baptism. He should never be ashamed of it, but confess it openly and manfully before the whole world. Would it not be a thing to blush for, if, while Catholics are proud of their faith in other countries, where many of them are rich, noble, and powerful, they should, on the contrary, be ashamed of their religion here, because the high places of wealth, power, and fashion are occupied by heretics? The young Catholic should be above such mean and cowardly motives. Let him remember this: his is the only true and divine faith; that the Catholic Church alone has survived the changes and revolutions of 1800 years; that millions of martyrs have bled for it, and millions more have confessed it before persecutors, before ever the world had heard or dreamed of Protestants. He should look with charity and pity upon all the perishing and deluded multitude of heretics and infidels around him, but never give in to their false principles, never deny his faith, nor hide it, nor darken it, nor blush for it. *"He that shall deny me before men,"* said our Lord Jesus Christ, *"I will also deny him before my Father, who is in heaven."* (St. Matt. x. 33.) From the same principle of faith, never allow yourself to be drawn into any dangerous order forbidden by the Holy Church, like that of the Free-Masons, or Odd-Fellows. Join no secret societies, not even those which profess to be Catholic, or to be instituted for the reform of morals. To the Church alone, God has committed the task of reforming and saving the world.

2. The young Catholic Christian should practise

faith
saved
are a
mind
engas
Davi
to the
hero,
twelf
his p
Cath
Toul
youth
Mass
that
did n
secre
gioni
Simo
waite
ende
went
not s
virtu
for t
and
and
your
sion,
place
corru
reme
profi
the l
3.
with
Rem
fath
fer p
unde
says

OF UNMARRIED PER-
H SEXES.

*in the days of thy youth,
come.*" (Eccles. xii. 1.)

CATHOLIC MEN.

A Christian should firmly
his baptism. He should
it confess it openly and
world. Would it not be
e Catholics are proud of
es, where many of them
ful, they should, on the
ir religion here, because
power, and fashion are
e young Catholic should
wardly motives. Let him
ly true and divine faith;
alone has survived the
1800 years; that millions
and millions more have
ors, before ever the world
Protestants. He should
pon all the perishing and
ties and infidels around
eir false principles, never
nor darken it, nor blush
me before men," said our
also deny him before my
(St. Matt. x. 33.) From
us never allow yourself to
us order forbidden by the
the Free-Masons, or Odd-
societies, not even those
ic, or to be instituted for
the Church alone, God
reforming and saving the
Christian should practise

faithfully the duties of his religion. You will not be
saved only because you are a Catholic, but when you
are a true and pious one. Let not weak and silly
minds persuade you that it is an unmanly thing to
engage in exercises of piety. Were not Josue, and
David, and the brave Mucabees manly men? Listen
to the following history of that great and virtuous
hero, Simon, Count of Montfort, who lived in the
twelfth century, and was equally distinguished for
his piety and his bravery. One morning while the
Catholic army were encamped before the city of
Toulouse, which they were besieging, Simon was de-
voutly occupied in prayer at the time of the Holy
Mass. The intelligence was there brought to him
that the enemy were approaching, Simon, however,
did not move. Just as the Priest was about to con-
secrate, the word came again: "The battle is be-
ginning, come immediately." "Let me alone," said
Simon, "I will not go until I see my Saviour." He
waited a moment longer until the consecration was
ended, adored the sacred Body of his Lord, and then
went out to lead his army to a glorious victory. Do
not say, then, young Christians, that piety is only a
virtue of weak-minded men, as if heaven were made
for the foolish and timid, and hell only for the brave
and manly. Follow the example of all truly good
and faithful Catholics. Be constant like them to
your religious duties, such as daily prayer, confes-
sion, and the holy Communion, and never leave your
place vacant on Sundays and Holy Days. Be not
corrupted by the love of money, or of pleasure, but
remember what Jesus Christ said: "*What doth it
profit a man, if he gain the whole world, and suffer
the loss of his own soul?*" (Matt. xvi. 26.)

3. Be always industrious. Man is born to labor;
without this there can be no true piety nor virtue.
Remember that excellent maxim, that idleness is the
father of many vices. For this reason, no one looks
for piety, honesty, or purity on the street corners, or
under an idle hat. "*If any man will not work,*"
says the Apostle Paul, "*neither let him eat.*" *Ws*

charge them that are such, and beseech them by the Lord Jesus Christ, that working they would eat their own bread. (2 Thees. iii. 10.)

4. Be sober and temperate in all things. "No drunkards shall possess the kingdom of God." (1 Cor. vi. 10.) O how many young men of most excellent and amiable qualities, have been ruined by this vice, both for this world and for eternity! And yet, many of them had good intentions enough in some sort, they did not wish to be intemperate, or to die a drunkard's death. If then, my dear young friends, you would be safe, never frequent the taverns, or those places where intemperate men are accustomed to assemble, nor keep intoxicating liquors in your house, nor associate with wild, dissipated, and drinking young men. "He that loveth danger," says the Prophet, "shall perish in it." (Ecl. iii. 27.)

5. Finally, young Christian, nothing can injure or dishonor you more than the sin of impurity. According to the maxims of the world, this sin ought not to be regarded as such, or, at least, as one of little consequence, a pardonable weakness. The religion of Jesus Christ, however, teaches a different lesson. It tells us that impurity is a dreadful sin, a dishonor to God our Sovereign Lord, an injury to Jesus Christ, who redeemed us, and a profanation of the Holy Ghost, who sanctifies us. The impure man dishonors God his sovereign Lor., for he makes of the object of his guilty passion an idol which he adores, sacrificing to it his peace, his health, his honor, his fortune, the grace of God, and his soul's life. God is no more the sovereign of his heart, but a creature of clay, to whom he offers up all his thoughts and desires. Is not this a great crime? Is it not a detestable ingratitude towards God?

The impure man dishonors Jesus Christ our Prince and Redeemer. "Know you not that your bodies are the members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of a harlot? God forbid." So wrote the great Apostle of the Gentiles. (1 Cor. vi. 15.) Are we not made by

baptism
ci-hairs
Father,
horribly
bers of
Finally
Ghost.
your me
is in yo
commit
ghost fr
impure

But v
more clo
the avf
it. Ope
see ther
earth, a
one fam
and you
ful sin v
and for
see ther
all the
rah, and
by a sh
the inhi
that the
terrible
terward
in the w
they be
ites. O
Onan, t
seven h
by the c
Can any
cusable
by an in
But a
appear,

beseech them by the
they would eat their

all things. "No
of God." (1 Cor.
of most excellent
quined by this vice,
y! And yet, many
ough in some sort,
erate, or to die a
near young friends,
nt the taverns, or
en are accustomed
g liquors in your
sipated, and drink-
danger," says the
Eccli. iii. 27.)

thing can injure or
of impurity. Ac-
ord, this sin ought
at least, as one of
weakness. The re-
reaches a different
is a dreadful sin, a
Lord, an injury to
and a profanation of
The impure man
t, for he makes of
an idol which he
ce, his health, his
od, and his soul's
gn of his heart, but
e offers up all his
a great crime? Is
wards God?

is Christ our Prince
t that your bodies
ill I then take the
n the members of a
the great Apostle
re we not made by

baptism children of God, brethren of Jesus Christ,
co-heira with him of the kingdom of his heavenly
Father, and members even of his own body? How
horribly, then, does the impure sinner treat the mem-
bers of Jesus Christ?

Finally, the sin of impurity dishonors the Holy
Ghost. "Know you not," says the Apostle, "that
your members are the temple of the Holy Ghost, who
is in you?" (1 Cor. vi. 19.) But the Christian who
commits a sin of impurity, chases away the Holy
Ghost from his heart, and makes room in it for the
impure spirit.

But would you, young Christian man, see still
more clearly the greatness of this sin, call to mind
the awful punishments by which God has chas'ed
it. Open the books of Holy Scripture, and you will
see there how God sent a universal deluge upon the
earth, and how all men, with the exception of the
one family of Noah, were swallowed up by the waters,
and you will see there that impurity was the dread-
ful sin which made God so angry against the world,
and for which he punished it so severely. You will
see there, too, how some time after this terrible event,
all the houses and inhabitants of Sodom and Gomor-
rah, and of three other cities, were burned to ashes
by a shower of brimstone and fire. But what sin had
the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah committed,
that they drew down vengeance from heaven in so
terrible a manner? It was the sin of impurity. Af-
terwards, twenty-four thousand Israelites were slain
in the wilderness, by the command of God, because
they had sinned with the daughters of the Madian-
ites. On account of their unnatural sins, Her and
Oman, the sons of Juda, were strangled in the night
by the devil, in punishment of their wicked desires.
Can any one look upon this sin as a trifle, or an ex-
cusable weakness, when it is punished so severely
by an infinitely holy and just Judge?

But all these punishments, terrible as they may
appear, cannot be compared with those which God

has reserved for the impure, in the life to come. "*The Lord shall judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.*" (Heb. x. 30.) For this reason, in earlier times, the Church inflicted a severe penance of seven years upon the sin of impurity; and, if it was also adultery, fifteen years.

This sin is moreover beyond all others dangerous, for the reason that every thing which is done contrary to purity, if it is done deliberately, becomes at once a mortal sin.

When, for example, you are guilty of a slight falsehood, or are a little angry, &c., it is not at once a mortal sin; but as soon as you consent to impurity, if it be only in thought, it is already a great sin. Therefore, embraces, and such like indecent familiarities, cannot easily take place between persons of different sexes without mortal sin.

Therefore, dear Christian youth, avoid with horror this detestable vice, which dishonors and destroys both soul and body, and has contributed more to fill hell, than any other. Avoid all those dangerous places and amusements which lead to it, such as the theatre, the circus, dancing, reading novels, &c. Avoid as much as possible the society of females, especially those who are loose and familiar in their manners. Do not take part in immodest conversation, nor allow your ears to be defiled with it. Even when you are alone, think how God sees and judges all things. And finally, dear young Christians, pray. O! never forget to pray, especially in the moment of temptation. In this wicked and lost world, you must never cease to pray, if you would escape from the general ruin.

ADVICE TO YOUNG CATHOLIC WOMEN.

Innocence, young Christian maidens, is the most precious treasure you have on earth, and you ought to prefer death to losing it. In order, therefore, that you may not lose it, fly from every danger, even the most remote, which could rob you of it. In every

danger
heroine
every p
before
own co
says o
God."

princip
The
those w
are:

1. Vi
world.

Let it
you ar
Angels
then, li
in the c

2. Vi
writes
outwar
or the p
the hear
spirit, &
iii. 3.)

not try
the col
to obtai
display
is decei
at the

If hi
given w
admoni
have fo
modest.

In C
the bir
come s
with ru
day, re

life to come. "The
is a fearful thing to
God." (Heb. x.
times, the Church
ven years upon the
also adultery, fifteen

all others dangerous,
which is done contrary
ly, becomes at once

filthy of a slight false-
it is not at once a
consent to impurity,
already a great sin.
like in decent famili-
between persons of

avoid with horror
onors and destroys
distributed more to fill
all those dangerous
ad to it, such as the
ending novels, &c.
society of females,
and familiar in their
immodest conversa-
filled with it. Even
od sees and judges
ing Christians, pray,
ly in the moment of
st world, you must
d escape from the

TO YOUNG WOMEN.

idens, is the most
rth, and you ought
der, therefore, that
y danger, even the
ou of it. In every

TO YOUNG CATHOLIC WOMEN. 307

danger which you cannot avoid, fight like Christian heroines for the preservation of your purity; employ every possible means to guard it unstained, not only before man, but also in the eyes of God, and of your own conscience. "Blessed are the clean of heart," says our Saviour Jesus Christ, "for they shall see God." Pay attention, now, while I show you the principal dangers which threaten your innocence.

The most dangerous enemies to holy purity, and those which you ought to shun the most carefully, are:

1. Vain-glory, or an excessive desire to please the world.

Let it be your first endeavor to please God. When you are pleasing to God, you are pleasing to the Angels in heaven, and to all good Christians. Try, then, like noble-hearted Virgins, to be beautiful, not in the eyes of men, but in the eyes of God.

2. Vanity in dress. "The adorning of women," writes the holy Apostle Peter, "ought not to be the outward plaiting of the hair, or the wearing of gold, or the putting on of apparel, but the hidden man of the heart in the incorruptibility of a quiet and a meek spirit, which is rich in the sight of God." (1 Pet. iii. 3.) The young woman who is truly pious will not try to draw upon herself the eyes of others by the color and gayety of her dress; she does not seek to obtain for herself praise and consideration by the display of vain ornaments and new fashions. "Favor is deceitful and beauty is vain; the woman that feareth the Lord, she shall be praised." (Prov. xxxi. 30.)

If hitherto, young Christian woman, you have given way to this foolish vanity, allow yourself to be admonished, and amend. Hear what happy effects have followed even in a heathen country, from the modesty of women in their apparel.

In Cortona, a city of Italy, in the year 520 before the birth of Christ, the corruption of morals had become so great, that the whole city was threatened with ruin. Pythagoras, a wise philosopher of that day, represented to the inhabitants their danger in

so forcible a manner, that they determined to amend. The women took the first steps. On a certain day they all, with one consent laying aside their jewels, and their garments embroidered with gold, hastened to the temple, and there solemnly promised to dress more modestly for the future, and to seek their true ornaments in simplicity and virtue. From that moment frugality and the love of order were restored in their families, a foundation was soon laid for the better education of the young, and the state was saved. See what female virtue can accomplish, and how important is modesty in dress to the maintenance of good morals.

3. Imprudence in looks, gestures, and words. Keep, young maidens, to the example which St. Ambrose places before you of the blessed Virgin. He says: "She had nothing bold in her eyes, nothing free in her words, nothing unbecoming in her actions."

Let your eyes be modest. There is great meaning in that prayer of David: "*Turn away my eyes that they may not behold vanity.*" (Pa. cxviii. 37.) The young St. Aloysius was for years in attendance on the queen of Spain, and did not know her face. Speak little, and let that little be modest. "*In the multitude of words,*" said Solomon, "*there shall not want sin.*"

4. Bad company.

"*Evil communications corrupt good manners, and he that toucheth pitch shall be defiled with it.*" (Eccles. xiii. 1.) Dances, balls, and plays are dangerous and ruinous for a young woman. In the voluptuous dance innocence dies, and on the way home it will be buried. The first step on the dancing floor is, for the greatest part, the first step towards seduction. Young Christian women, never go out alone in the evening, shun all those parties, meetings, and entertainments where modesty must blush, and where there is improper conduct going on.

5. Familiarity with persons of the other sex.

In this way a spark is soon thrown into the heart,

there is
Never
man, f
is in fi
it be a
virtue,
it." (C
Rece
Innoce
&c. B
give y
the mo
with th
once, a
This w
shame.
sent to
threat
fear no
for his
life, if
will.
If in
any pe
that he
If yo
for yo
your n
you, le
every
than to
guilty
At n
listen t
in your
thee I
room a
pany, y
good, n
that yo
Think

determined to amend.
 s. On a certain day
 g aside their jewels,
 l with gold, hastened
 ly promised to dress
 to seek their true
 tue. From that mo-
 order were restored
 ras soon laid for the
 , and the state was
 can accomplish, and
 gress to the mainte-

ures, and words.
 e example which St.
 e blessed Virgin. He
 in her eyes, nothing
 unbecoming in her

ere is great meaning
 n away my eyes that
 Ps. cxviii. 37.) The
 rs in attendance on
 not know her face.
 e modest. "In the
 non, "there shall not

at good manners, and
 be defiled with it."
 and plays are dan-
 g woman. In the
 es, and on the way
 at step on the danc-
 t, the first step to-
 an women, never go
 a all those parties,
 here modesty must
 er conduct going on
 the other sex.
 rown into the heart,

there it becomes fire, and fire burns and consumes. Never give up to a feeling of attachment for any man, for passion is blind and blinding. Your safety is in flight. Never remain alone with any man unless it be absolutely necessary. Do not trust to your own virtue, for: "*He that loveth danger, shall perish in it.*" (Eccles. iii. 27.)

Receive no gift from any man. Do not sell your innocence for gold, for a gay dress, a pretty ring, &c. Remember that God is richest of all, and will give you something more beautiful in heaven. In the moment of dangerous solicitation, do not trifle with the danger by useless remonstrance, but fly at once, and if detained by force, cry aloud for help. This will cover you with honor, and your enemy with shame. Be willing to suffer death rather than consent to sin for one moment. And if your tempter threatens you that he will take your life or his own, fear not, and tell him boldly that you will not be lost for his sake. You have the right even to take his life, if you can, rather than to submit to his wicked will.

If in your father's house you are in danger from any person who lives there, tell your parents of it, that he may be sent away at once.

If you are out at service and any one lays a snare for your innocence, make complaint immediately to your master or mistress, and if they do not assist you, leave their service. It is better for you to suffer every kind of mockery, poverty, and persecution, than to fall into the hands of the living God as a guilty sinner.

At night lock the door of your chamber, do not listen to any tempting voice at the window, but say in your heart: O Jesus, stay here with me! For thee I wish to live and die! If you have in the same room a female companion who keeps improper company, you should admonish her, and if that does no good, make it known to your master and mistress, that you may not yourself be corrupted by her. Think of the consequence of an impure life, and how

bitter is that repentance which comes too late. A licentious youth brings a sad old age.

3. Improper reading.

For God's sake, never read any of those novels, romances, and other such dangerous books, which are now, unhappily, so very common. Ains! they have ruined too many souls already. Dear young Christians! make the firm resolution this very moment, that you will never read them any more. In fine, try in all respects to live in such a manner that when you stand before the sacred altar, on the day of your marriage, you may have a pure heart and a pure hand to give away; or if you remain single, that you may take the treasure of your innocence with you to the grave, and in heaven be numbered forever with that lovely band of Virgins, whose glorious privilege it is "*to follow the Lamb whithersoever He goeth.*" (Apoc. xiv. 1-6.)

A

"I
hour

1. M
your
you th
the pu
me."
your l
Chris
hand
Savior
be dop
vine v
in you
2. I
tion, a
lust.
by a
Father
Do no
other,
make
Receiv
for yo

A Little Manual for the Sick and Dying.

"Watch ye, therefore, because you know not at what hour your Lord will come." (Matt. xxiv. 42.)

I. INSTRUCTION FOR THE SICK.

1. When you are sick, my dear Christian, let it be your first care to lift up your mind to God, who sends you this sickness as a trial. Say in your heart, with the patient Job: "*The hand of the Lord hath touched me.*" (xix. 21.) Receive this sickness from God, your heavenly Father, as a special favor, as Jesus Christ received the bitter cup of suffering from the hand of his heavenly Father. Say, with your divine Saviour: Not mine, O heavenly Father, but thy will be done! In this way, unite your will with the divine will, and pray to God for the grace of patience in your suffering.

2. Be as careful to provide for your soul's salvation, as if you were sure this sickness would be your last. Seek to reconcile yourself to God in good time, by a sincere and contrite confession, and if your Father-confessor approves it, by a general confession. Do not put off this confession from one day to another, until your sickness is at such a height as to make confession very difficult, or wholly impossible. Receive the holy Communion as the best medicine for your soul and body, and as a support upon your

way to eternity. Welcome your Saviour with interior love, as the best friend and helper of your soul. When you receive extreme unction, do not be terrified, as if you must, therefore, instantly die; but let it rather be to you a consolation to receive this holy sacrament, which purifies the soul from sin, strengthens it for the last conflict with temptations, and is able even to procure for you health of body, when the good of the soul requires it. The Council of Trent, itself, assures us (Sess. 22, Cap. 2), that health of body is sometimes obtained through this holy sacrament, when that health is profitable to the soul's salvation. It would be a great imprudence if you should delay to receive in season a sacrament so important and advantageous for body and soul.

3. When you have set in order the affairs of your conscience, then arrange your temporal affairs. Make your will with all the formalities which the law requires, or, in some other way, bring all your affairs into order, by a clear, plain and careful arrangement. Do not postpone this business so long, that at the very end of your life, when you should have no care but for your soul, the precious moments will be occupied with temporal affairs. Remember death may come suddenly, and that you will have to answer before the judgment of Jesus Christ, if through your carelessness any one has to suffer injustice. How many disorders, emulries, and lawsuits, have arisen from this neglect of the sick to make their last testament! If you have property belonging to another, restore it; if you have debts, pay them. Woe be to you, if your soul should remain burdened with any ill-gotten possessions, or if you enter into eternity with the consciousness that you have neglected to discharge your honest debts! Do not forget, also, in your last will, to provide for your own soul, by pious legacies, and benevolent bequests, for your children and other heirs will perhaps have little care for your soul's repose, when they have entered upon the enjoyment of your goods.

4. Do not neglect to make use of a physician, and

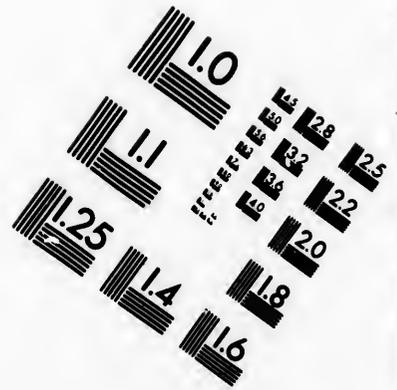
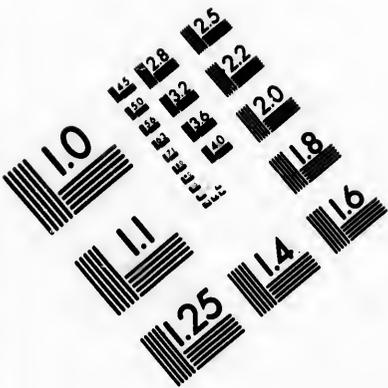
MONS.

r Saviour with in-
helper of your soul.
ion, do not be terr-
stantly die; but let
to receive this holy
d from sin, strength-
emptions, and la-
nith of body, when
The Council of
(Cap. 9), that health
ough this holy sac-
fitable to the soul's
impudence if you
a sacrament so im-
ly and soul.

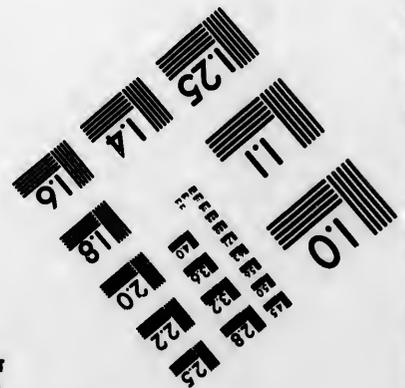
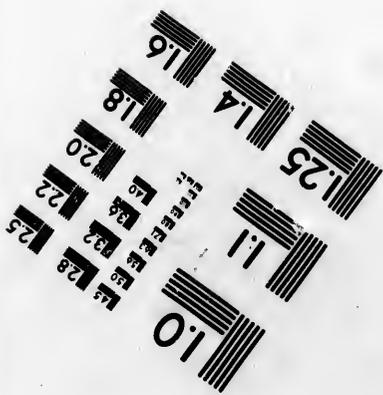
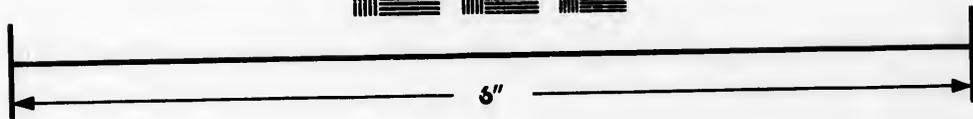
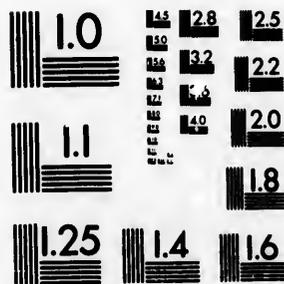
the affairs of your
poral affairs. Make
which the law re-
ing all your affairs
areful arrangement.
so long, that at the
ould have no care
ments will be occu-
ember death may
have to answer be-
st, if through your
er injustice. How
wails, have arisen
ake their last testa-
onging to another,
them. Woe be to
burdened with any
enter into eternity
have neglected to
not forget, also, in
own soul, by pious
, for your children
little care for your
entered upon the en-

of a physician, and





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18
20
22
25
28

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30

© 1985

o
s
y
e
r
n
h
a
i
n
o
f
b
e

p
b
y
v
t
t
f
b
t
c
I
e
a
i
y
t
a
P
b
T
y
a
p
I
F
i
c
6.
b

of his remedies; this is the will of God, who, for your sake, has given to medicine its power. But place your whole confidence in God, for he it is who must enlighten the physician, and give efficacy to his remedies. If these remedies do not benefit you, do not murmur, nor complain about the physician and his practice. Do not make the task of your attendants, already difficult enough, more difficult by your impatience, but submit yourself entirely to the will of God, without whose permission not a hair of your head can fall.

5. Do not spend the time of your sickness in unprofitable conversation, or in excessive care of your bodily health, but remember that on the good use you make of this time of suffering, your eternal salvation is perhaps depending. At certain times of the day you can repeat certain prayers and devotional exercises, such as the Rosary, or the Penitential Psalms, or a Litany. Read also some spiritual book, or have one read to you, especially one that treats of the sufferings of Jesus Christ, or you may cheer your heart with pious and holy conversation. If you cannot exert yourself to pray and read much, elevate your mind to God by holy sighs and pious aspirations. Take the crucifix in your hand, press it often to your heart and to your lips, and say to yourself: "O my Jesus! I unite my sufferings with thy sufferings! I will bear them willingly in expiation of my sins."

Place opposite to your bed an image of the most blessed Virgin, and put great confidence in her. Turn to her as a beloved mother who will not leave you in the time of trouble. Honor also the angels and saints of God, especially those for whom you feel a peculiar devotion.

If your sickness is of long continuance, ask your Father-confessor to visit you sometimes, and administer from time to time the holy Communion for the comfort and support of your soul.

6. Besides the sufferings of Christ, which ought to be the principal subject of your meditations, meditate

in your sickness also on the sufferings of the Saints and their patience. With what patience did not holy Job suffer, striking image as he was of the Man of Sorrows! How resigned was the aged Tobias in his blindness! and St. Francis Xavier, who cried out in his sufferings: "Still more, O my Lord!" and St. Teresa, who was accustomed to say: "Either let me suffer or let me die!" The holy Virgin Ludwina suffered for eight and thirty years so distressing an illness, that her whole body was like one sore, and yet she preserved throughout the greatest patience and calmness of soul. You will find in the lives of the Saints examples like these without number.

II. INSTRUCTION FOR THE DYING.

1. When your sickness increasing warns you that death is drawing near, do not be discouraged and desponding, but resign yourself to quit this world, which was never yours as a permanent abode, and enter your heavenly home. "*It is appointed for men once to die.*" (Hebr. ix. 27.) We are as strangers here, and it must not give us pain to go to our Father in heaven and our divine Saviour. By death you will be freed from all your misery, and from the risk of sinning any more. Death is the entrance to heaven. Death is the best satisfaction for your sins, if you receive it with submission to the will of God. Death makes you more like your divine Saviour; for Jesus died also, and he died for you.

2. If you have still any thing upon your conscience that troubles or oppresses you, do not conceal it, but send for your Confessor and discover to him your whole heart in a penitent confession, that afterwards no distressing thoughts may disturb your peace of conscience.

3. If you have an enemy, seek to be reconciled to him; banish every unkind thought from your heart. Were not the last words of your divine Saviour a prayer for his enemies? If you have a wife and children, and it is a burden on your heart to leave them,

cheer
care o
before

4. V
consci
ment
be wit
saved.
tender
that G
will m
piously
imposs
tirely
deserte
hands

5. R
and ten
cerning
contro
I believ
this fait
aging th
goodnes
your sh
penance
to gain
gate is
good wo
heart an
worthy
useless
unbound
merits o
greatest
will, and
thy han
death, m
eternal l
dying I

cheer yourself with the thought, that God will take care of them, and that you can pray for them still before His throne, and better than here on earth.

4. When you have set in order the affairs of your conscience and your temporal concerns, do not torment yourself too much with the thought how it will be with you after death, and whether you will be saved. Commit yourself wholly to the infinite and tender mercy of God, and ask for nothing else but that God may be glorified in you, and that his holy will may be fulfilled. This is the best way to die piously and to secure your eternal salvation; for it is impossible for a soul to be lost that submits itself entirely to God. Say often with your suffering and deserted Saviour on the cross: "*Father! into thy hands I commend my spirit.*"

5. Resist with courage and firmness all the assaults and temptations of hell. If a temptation arises concerning your faith, do not examine it, enter into no controversy with the enemy of your soul, but say: I believe what the Catholic Church believes, and in this faith will I die! If you are assailed by discouraging thoughts which tempt you to distrust in the goodness of God, either because of the number of your sins, or because you have so little time to do penance; or that it seems to you too difficult a thing to gain heaven because the number of the elect small and your good works very few; or that the coldness of your heart and your ingratitude to God make you unworthy of pardon, chase away promptly all these useless and discouraging fears. Think rather of the unbounded love and mercy of God and the infinite merits of Jesus Christ; surrender yourself with the greatest peace and serenity of mind to the divine will, and say in your heart: Father in Heaven! into thy hands I wholly commit myself; my life, my death, my soul, my salvation, my temporal and my eternal life! Do with me what thou wilt; living and dying I am thine!

6. Occupy yourself chiefly with acts of faith, hope, and charity; of contrition for the sins of your whole life, and of resignation to the will of God. I do not say this only by way of good advice. It is a duty to make these acts often during life, and there is a special obligation to make them at the approach of death. If it is not too fatiguing, get some one to read to you the history of the passion of Jesus Christ, or some other pious subject. Take often the crucifix in your hand and kiss it with fervor, and take care to have attached to it the plenary indulgence for the hour of death. Turn your eyes often to the image of the blessed Virgin Mary, and commend yourself to her powerful protection. Let the names of Jesus and Mary be always upon your lips until the last moment, and in that solemn moment also, let the blessed candle be burning by your side, or if possible take it even in your own hand, as a testimony that you have kept until the end the holy faith of your baptism.

III. INSTRUCTION FOR THOSE WHO ATTEND ON THE SICK AND DYING.

1. Of all the works of Christian charity to our neighbor, none is so meritorious and so pleasing to God as when we assist him in his sickness, and try to procure for him a happy death. Many a soul has been saved by this office of Christian love, which would otherwise have been eternally lost. Jesus Christ promises the kingdom of heaven to those who visit and assist his sick brethren. At the day of general judgment, he will say to them: *"Come, ye blessed of my Father, possess the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world; for I was sick and you visited me."* (St. Matt. xxv.)

St. Philip Neri calls the sick-chamber the spiritual gold-mine, where we can find infinite treasures of merit for heaven. For this reason, the family of the sick person, and the neighbors too, should always

be ver
care of
sole h
good of
by the
(Eccle.

2. Lu
versuti
For the
and con
fore, al
come o
noise a
mind of
present
time to
some pi
piration
should
agonizin

3. All
sick-cha
of new t
disturb
sons wit
lawful, o
who hav
fortune t
those rel
tached, o
because
his peace

4. Ask
maining
the priest
his consc
agony, th
for the ag
manual (p
priest be

with acts of faith, hope, and charity, and the sins of your whole life, and the will of God. I do not advise. It is a duty to be ready for the approach of death. Let some one to read to you the words of Jesus Christ, or some words on the crucifix in your room, and take care to have a prayer for the hour of death. Let the image of the crucifix be before you, and let the names of Jesus and Mary be upon the wall until the last moment. Let the blessed Virgin also, let the blessed Virgin, or if possible take a testimony that you have in your holy faith of your

PERSONS WHO ATTEND THE DYING.

Christian charity to our neighbor, and so pleasing to God in his sickness, and try to be useful. May a soul has been eternally lost. Jesus Christ, heaven to those who are there. At the day of death to them: *"Come, ye blessed, into the kingdom prepared for you; for I was sick, and ye visited me."* (Matt. xxv.) In the chamber the spiritual treasures of heaven, the family of the dying, should always

be very ready to give their help, not only to take care of him, and to watch with him, but also to console him, and if need be to counsel him for the good of his soul. *"Be not slow to visit the sick, for by these things thou shalt be confirmed in love."* (Ecc. vii. 39.)

2. Let no unprofitable, foolish, and worldly conversation take place by the bedside of the dying. For they have need to be instructed, strengthened, and consoled for their journey into eternity. Therefore, all those visitors should be excluded who only come out of curiosity, and all those who by their noise and idle chattering, disturb and distract the mind of the sick person. Let only those persons be present whose attentions are necessary, and from time to time let them suggest to the dying person some pious reflection, some short prayer, or holy aspiration. Other friends who happen to be present should repeat the Litany, and other prayers for the agonizing, or the Rosary, in a room adjoining, or at a little distance away from the dying person.

3. All those should be carefully excluded from the sick-chamber whose presence might be an occasion of new temptations to the dying, or is calculated to disturb his peace of mind, as, for instance, those persons with whom in his lifetime he has lived in unlawful, or at least suspicious intercourse, and those who have been the cause of any considerable misfortune to him, or done him great injuries; and also those relations to whom he is the most strongly attached, especially when they are too little discreet, because by their immoderate grief they may disturb his peace of mind.

4. Ask the dying man if he has still any thing remaining upon his conscience, and if he says yes, let the priest be sent for without delay, who may satisfy his conscience. When he enters upon his last agony, the bystanders ought to recite the prayers for the agonizing, which are at the end of this little manual (see page 431), and, if convenient, let the priest be called again.

5. It is necessary to make use of those prayers and pious exercises which are adapted to the condition of the sick. It is particularly important to persuade him to make acts of faith, hope, charity, contrition, of resignation to the will of God, and of desire for Heaven. The prayers and reading must not be in too loud a voice, or it will distress the sick person. Do not read too rapidly, or too much at once, but slowly, and now and then pause awhile, that he may have time to consider what he has heard. Remind him that it is enough if he follows with his heart what you read to him, and that it is not necessary for him to pray with his lips.

6. Those who are occupied in the sick-room have the opportunity to recall to his mind many pious thoughts; as, for instance, when they are arranging the bed, they can say to him: "You have a soft bed to rest on; but our Saviour had nowhere to lay his head." When he takes food or drink, or any other refreshment, they may say to him: "O, how good is our dear God, who refreshes us with food and drink; Jesus, the Son of God, for love of us, had no other refreshment than gall and vinegar." When the sick man turns from one side to the other, and can find no rest, say to him: "In God alone is true rest and refreshment to be found. In this world we can never find rest, until we submit ourselves to the most holy will of God." In this way, the sick man may be kept always united with God, and resigned to his will.

7. Encourage the dying person to look often upon the Crucifix, and kiss it. Let an image, too, of the blessed Virgin Mary be placed before his eyes, that he may have recourse to her. See that all things of a worldly character be taken out of the room, such as firearms, profane pictures, and gay articles of dress, that his thoughts may not be attracted by them. Let the blessed candle be ready; often sprinkle his room and his bed with holy water, and when he comes to his last agony, whisper distinctly and slowly in his ear the last "Sighs of the Dying."

(see pag
and ove
Mary.

IV. A
OU

The m
yond all
temptati
sign of t
to know
temptati
1. Ten
triumph
not indul
discussio
chare, wit
the holy
God that
say: "I
Church!"
from the
pious act
Do not er
tion, even
present th
like an an
Jesus Chr
and have
2. Temp
one of the
man is oft
sins, and
were bad
by the th
he has don
order to t
often think
sion of Go

use of those prayers and adapted to the condition important to persuade hope, charity, contrition, God, and of desire for reading must not be in distress the sick person. too much at once, but use awhile, that he may he has heard. Friend follows with his head that it is not necessary

in the sick-room have his mind many pious when they are arranging "You have a soft bed and nowhere to lay his or drink, or any other him: "O, how good is with food and drink; we of us, had no other sugar." When the sick no other, and can find alone is true rest and in this world we can omit ourselves to the his way, the sick man with God, and resigned

son to look often upon an image, too, of the before his eyes, that See that all things of out of the room, such and gay articles of not be attracted by be ready; often with holy water, and y, whisper distinctly "Signs of the Dying".

(see page 396), but especially repeat to him over and over again, the most holy names of Jesus and Mary.

IV. A FEW REMEDIES AGAINST THE VARIOUS TEMPTATIONS OF THE DYING.

The most holy names of Jesus and Mary are, beyond all doubt, their most powerful weapons against temptations of every kind; and then, also, the holy sign of the Cross. It is, nevertheless, very useful to know some special remedies against each kind of temptation.

1. *Temptations against Faith.*—If you would triumph in faith, and banish all doubts, you must not indulge in any subtle investigations, or in any discussions concerning your faith; but firmly declare, with the heart and the lips: "I believe what the holy Roman Catholic Church believes!" Thank God that he has called you to this true faith, and say: "I will live and die as a child of the Catholic Church!" Then, in order to turn your mind away from the temptation, occupy yourself with other pious acts, such as the acts of Hope and Charity. Do not enter into any arguments with the temptation, even if bright light and clear reasons should present themselves; for Satan often disguises himself like an angel of light. Think of the declaration of Jesus Christ: "Blessed are they that have not seen, and have believed." (St. John, xx. 29.)

2. *Temptations against Hope.*—This temptation is one of the strongest and most dangerous. The sick man is often tormented by the number of his past sins, and with groundless fears that his confessions were bad and insufficient; he is too much terrified by the thought of judgment, and of hell, although he has done his best to prepare against both. In order to triumph over this temptation, you must often think of the unbounded and infinite compassion of God. For St. Paul (2 Cor. i. 3) calls God

"the Father of mercies." God desires our salvation more than we do ourselves. He seeks for us as a good shepherd looks for his lost sheep; he loves us more than a tender mother her beloved babe. "As I live," saith the Lord God, "I desire not the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. If the wicked do penance, I will not remember all his iniquities which he hath done." (Ezech. xxxiii. 11. xviii. 21.) Only one sincere sigh of contrition from the heart of the sinner can obtain pardon for the greatest crimes, if the sinner has the serious will to amend, and to confess his sins as well as he is able. The publican mentioned in the Holy Gospel had scarcely spoken from a contrite heart these words, "Lord, be merciful to me, a sinner," than he was justified before God. The prodigal son had no sooner fallen at the feet of his father, than he embraced him, and forgave him his sins. And thus our heavenly Father deals with us when we return truly penitent to him.

One of the strongest motives of confidence in the mercy of God is the passion of Jesus Christ. He who has a good will need not be afraid of eternal condemnation, since Jesus has given himself up to the death of the cross to save us from eternal death. Our hope is still further strengthened by the promise of Jesus Christ, that he will give us every thing we ask of him. "Amen, amen! I say to you," said he, "if you ask the Father any thing in my name, he will give it you." (St. John, xiv. 23.) This promise embraces sinners, as well as others; for Jesus says, in another place, "Every one that asketh, receiveth." (St. Matt. vii. 8.) Whoever prays sincerely for his soul's salvation, will certainly receive from God those graces and means which are necessary for his soul's salvation. "The Lord is good to the soul that seeketh him." (Lam. iii. 25.) "O, how good and sweet is thy Spirit, O Lord, in all things!" (Wisd. xii. 1.)

Another most powerful motive to trust in the mercy of God is the intercession of Mary the divine

Mother, & prayers of the Church for our Hope, the most course to of God pr vation, and patron of your guard honored n

8. Tempted to unce of y ings, &c., suffered fu flayed alive the innocen of us. Re do not dim patient unc both in this with patien lighter, but in purgator for heaven. said Jesus t ber that the God purifie crosses. Th ous maladi passed eigh Lidwina wa afflicted wit dear Christi Paul, "The worthy to be shall be reve pray often to grace from G

desires our salvation

He seeks for us as a
lost sheep; he loves us
as his beloved babe. "As
I desire not the death
of a sinner, but that he
should turn from his way
and live, I will not remem-
ber his iniquities." (Ezech.
33:11) No sincere sigh of con-
trition can obtain pardon
for a sinner who has the serious
sins as well as he
mentioned in the Holy Gospel
of a contrite heart these
sins, a sinner, than he
the prodigal son had no
father, than he the em-
phatic sinner. And thus our
return when we return truly

of confidence in the
of Jesus Christ. He
not be afraid of eternal
a given himself up to
us from eternal death.
promised by the promise
give us every thing we
I say to you," said he,
thing in my name, he
ly. 23.) This promise
others; for Jesus says,
that doeth, receiveth."
prays sincerely for his
ly receive from God
are necessary for his
is good to the soul that
"O, how good and
all things!" (Wisd.

otive to trust in the
on of Mary the divine

Mother, and that of the saints and angels, whose
prayers are so efficacious on our behalf. The holy
Church calls Mary the refuge of sinners, our life and
our Hope. Mary receives all who apply to her, even
the most wicked and forsaken; no one ever had re-
course to her without being heard. The other saints
of God pray too before the throne of God for our sal-
vation, and fly to our help in our last conflict. In-
voke in a particular manner, the good St. Joseph,
patron of a happy death, the holy archangel Michael,
your guardian angel, and those saints whom you have
honored most in time of health.

3. *Temptations to impatience.* When you are
tempted to repine on account of the long contin-
uance of your sickness, the greatness of your suffer-
ings, &c., you should consider what the martyrs
suffered for Jesus Christ, how they were burned,
drowned, and crucified. Especially reflect on what
the innocent Lamb of God has suffered for the love
of us. Remember too that by your impatience you
do not diminish your pains, and that if you are im-
patient under your sufferings, you will have to suffer
both in this life and the next. But when you suffer
with patience, you not only make your present pains
lighter, but you diminish the pains which await you
in purgatory, and acquire also much greater merit
for heaven. "Your sorrow shall be turned into joy,"
said Jesus to his Apostles. (St. John, xvi.) Remem-
ber that the cross is the sign of our predestination.
God purifies his friends in this life by sufferings and
crosses. Think only, with what sufferings and tedi-
ous maladies God has afflicted the saints. St. Clara
passed eight-and-twenty years in suffering. St.
Lidwina was sick for thirty-eight years, and was
afflicted with indescribable pains. Courage! my
dear Christian, and exclaim with the holy Apostle
Paul, "The sufferings of this present time are not
worthy to be compared with the glory to come, that
shall be revealed in us." (Rom. viii. 18.) Finally,
pray often to God for patience; for after all, it is a
grace from God. Submit to the will of God, even

when it seems to you that your physician does not treat you skilfully, or that your attendants do not serve you faithfully. Receive this too in the spirit of penance, for so you will make yourself very dear to God.

4. "*Death comes too early.*" This is a temptation which presents itself sometimes to the minds of the sick, when death comes to call them in the bloom of their youth, or the vigor of their years. Let such reflect that the present life is full of dangers, troubles, and anxieties; that new occasions of sin are ever waiting for us, and that the longer we live the greater is the danger of being eternally lost. This is the reason why the saints desired death so earnestly. St. Teresa rejoiced whenever she heard the clock strike, because, she said, another hour of danger has gone by in which I might have lost my God. How often, while still in the flower of life, the holy Martyrs have gone lightly and joyfully to meet a cruel death! Hear what the Holy Spirit says: "*Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord, for they rest from their labors.*" (Apoc. xiv. 13.) We are here as pilgrims in a vale of tears, and have no permanent dwelling. Thank God that he did not let you die in mortal sin, and that he has given you the opportunity to confess your sins and to receive the last sacraments. You would wish, perhaps, to live longer, in order to do more penance? O be assured there is no penance more pleasing to God than when you accept of death from his hand with a heart full of penitence and resignation.

5. *Family affections.* Some sick persons are troubled before death, because they must leave husband, wife, children, or relations. They should remember that God is the best of Fathers, and is best able to provide for those who are left behind. Think rather of saving your soul, for when you are in heaven you can do far more for those dear friends you leave behind, by one prayer before the throne of God, than if you remained with them. There in heaven you will find better friends than here on

earth:
Mary, y
and sai
poor?—
not pro

6. *Te*
is assal
the cum
sies? "
who doe
shall be
enemy i
have off
the saint
accusers,
St. Amb
who had
example
cross, pri
his perce

V. VARI
. TO SU

1.

Jesus C
might obt
spared not
for us all,
all things.

The Lor
shall I fear
into thy
redeemed

We besee
whom thou
blood.

In thee, O
counbanded.

your physician does not
your attendants do not
give this too in the spirit
make yourself very dear

" This is a temptation
comes to the minds of the
all them in the bloom of
their years. Let such re-
sults of dangers, troubles,
cautions of sin are over
the longer we live the
long eternally lost. This
is desired death so ear-
whenever she heard the
night have lost my God.
flower of life, the holy
and joyfully to meet a
the Holy Spirit says:

is in the Lord, for they
epoc. xiv. 13.) We are
fears, and have no per-
sion that he did not let
at he has given you the
sins and to receive the
I wish, perhaps, to live
penance? O be assured
asing to God than when
hand with a heart full

Some sick persons are
so they must leave hus-
tions. They should re-
of Fathers, and is best
are left behind. Think
for when you are in
e for those dear friends
ayer before the throne
I with them. There is
friends than here on

earth: there you will find Jesus, your divine Saviour,
Mary, your tender mother, and all the blessed angels
and saints of God. Are those you leave behind
poor?—God, who feeds the birds of the air, will he
not provide for them what they need?

6. *Temptations of hatred and enmity.* If any one
is assailed by these temptations, let him remember
the commandment of Jesus Christ: "*Love your ene-
mies!*" and that he has no hope of pardon from God
who does not pardon his enemy. "*Forgive and you
shall be forgiven.*" (St. Luke, vi. 37.) Has your
enemy injured you, then remember how often you
have offended God. Contemplate the example of
the saints. St. James before his death embraced his
accusers, St. Stephen prayed for his murderers, and
St. Ambrose nourished for a long time the traitor
who had betrayed him. Call to mind, especially, the
example of Jesus Christ, who, while hanging on the
cross, prayed earnestly to his heavenly Father for
his persecutors and calumniators.

V. VARIOUS MOTIVES AND ACTS, PROPER
TO SUGGEST TO THE SICK AND DYING.

1. MOTIVES AND ACTS OF CONFIDENCE.

Jesus Christ has suffered death for us, that he
might obtain the pardon of our sins. "*He that
spared not even his own Son, but delivered him up
for us all, how hath he not also, with him, given us
all things.*" (Rom. viii. 32.)

The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom
shall I fear? (Ps. 26.)

Into thy hands I commend my spirit; thou hast
redeemed me, O Lord (God of truth).

We beseech thee, therefore, help thy servants,
whom thou hast redeemed with thy most precious
blood.

In thee, O Lord, have I hoped; let me never be
confounded.

O, good Jesus! hide me in thy wounds. Thy wounds are my merits. (St. Bernard.)

O, my Jesus! thou wilt not refuse me pardon, for thou hast not refused me thy life and thy blood!

Passion of Jesus! thou art my hope. Merits of Jesus! ye are my hope. Wounds of Jesus! ye are my hope. Death of Jesus! thou art my hope.

O my Mother, Mary! pity me, and save me. Yes, thou wilt save me, for art thou not our Hope?

Holy Mary, Mother of God! pray for me, a sinner. Under thy mantle we take refuge, holy Mother of God.

2. MOTIVES AND ACTS OF CONTRITION.

St. Augustine says that each man is bound to deplore his sins until the last breath of life.

Enter not into judgment with thy servant, O Lord. (Ps. 142.) O Jesus, my judge, spare me before thou comest to judge me!

A contrite and humble heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. My God, would that I had never offended thee!

Father! I am not worthy to be called thy son. I have abandoned thee; I have despised thy grace; I have lost thee wilfully. With my whole heart I repent. O my God, for the love of Jesus Christ and his precious blood, spare me!

O cursed sins, which have robbed me of my God! I detest them; I abhor them.

O my God! what evil hast thou done to me, that I should so offend thee? For the love of Jesus Christ thy Son, have mercy on me.

Never again, O Lord, so long as I live, will I offend thee; whether my life be short or long, I am determined to love thee hereafter.

In satisfaction for all my offences against thee, I offer thee my death, and all the pains which until death I have still to suffer.

O Lord, it is just that thou shouldst punish me, but only in this life, I beseech thee, not in the other.

O Ma
sins, an
perseve

8.

O my
thee ab
self. I
I am not
so much
make me

O wou
O swee
who hast

O Lord
cease to
vation is

I desire
all eterni

O my G
There I sh
not bear

thou done
O, no! on
what thou

I wish to
die that I

Bind me
me to be s

O my G
thine own!

When w
say, My G

O my G
deservest.

O Mary!
O my Mo
come to hea

thy wounds. Thy
 (ernard.)
 refuse me pardon, for
 e and thy blood!
 my hope. Merits of
 ds of Jesus! ye are
 u art my hope.
 and save me. Yes,
 not our Hope?
 pray for me, a sin-
 e refuge, holy Mother

CONTRITION.

man is bound to de-
 th of life.
 thy servant, O Lord.
 spare me before thou

t, O God, thou wilt
 hat I had never of-

be called thy son. I
 respiced thy grace; I
 my whole heart I re-
 of Jesus Christ and

bbed me of my God!

thou done to me, that
 r the love of Jesus
 me.
 as I live, will I offend
 or long, I am deter-

ences against thee, I
 he pains which until

shouldst punish me,
 thee, not in the other.

O Mary! obtain for me a true sorrow for my sins, and the pardon of them, and then the grace of perseverance.

3. MOTIVES AND ACTS OF LOVE TO GOD.

O my God, thou art infinitely good, and I love thee above all things. I love thee more than myself. I love thee with my whole heart. My God! I am not worthy to say I love thee, because I have so much offended thee; but, for the love of Jesus, make me worthy.

O would that the whole world might love thee! O sweet Jesus, I desire to suffer and die for thee, who hast deigned to suffer and die for me.

O Lord, chastise me as thou wilt, only let me not cease to love thee! O my God, save me; my salvation is to love thee.

I desire Paradise, that there, my dearest Lord, for all eternity, I may love thee with all my strength. O my God, cast me not into hell, as I deserve! There I should only be able to hate thee, but I cannot bear to think of hating thee. What evil hast thou done to me, O Lord, that I should hate thee? O, no! only make me love thee, and then do with me what thou wilt.

I wish to suffer according to thy will: I wish to die that I may do thy will.

Bind me to thee, O my Jesus, and never permit me to be separated from thee.

O my God, grant that before I die, I may be all thine own!

When will the time come, that I shall be able to say, My God, I cannot lose thee any more?

O my God, I wish to love thee as much as thou deservest.

O Mary! draw me entirely to God!

O my Mother, I love thee dearly, and I wish to come to heaven, that I may love thee there forever.

4. MOTIVES AND ACTS OF CONFORMITY TO THE WILL OF GOD.

All our happiness and our life consists in this, that we should be conformed to the will of God, according to those words of the Psalmist: "*Life is in his will.*" (Ps. 29.) God indeed wills the things which are for our best good. When our Lord appeared to St. Gertrude, offering her the choice of life and death, she answered: "*O Lord, what thou wilt, I will also.*" And in the same way, when Jesus offered once to St. Catharine of Sienna two crowns, one of jewels and one of thorns, she answered: "*I choose the one which pleases thee.*" Well, then, my dear Christian, what do you say? If God calls thee to another life, are you content? You are? Say then always:

O Lord, here I am; do with me what thou wilt. Thy will be always done. Thy will is my will. Let me suffer what thou wilt! Let me die when thou wilt.

Into thy hands I commend my soul and body, my life and death.

I will bless the Lord at all times. Comfort me, or afflict me, Lord, still I love thee; always will I love thee.

O my God, I unite my death with the death of Jesus, and so offer it to thee.

O will of God, thou art my love. O good pleasure of my God, as a holocaust I offer myself up entirely to thee.

5. ACTS OF DESIRE FOR PARADISE.

The present life is a prison of pains, in which we cannot see God. For this reason David says well: "*Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name.*" (Ps. 141.) And St. Augustin exclaims: "*Now, Lord, let me die, that I may see thee!*" St. Jerome calls death his sister, saying: "*Open to me, O my sister.*" And he spoke well, for is it not death

that c
how s
desire
ear he
man,
love h
Wh
God?
God, t
thee fa
In h
me alw
all eter
O my
which
O M
Mother
Come t

O,

Jes

6. AFFE

Kiss,
came to
—those
journey
O dear
Magdale
an pard
O my
O, teach
Eterna
for me, s

FORMITY TO THE WILL

fe consists in this, that
 e will of God, accord-
 imist: "Life is in his
 wills the things which
 our Lord appeared to
 e choice of life and
 ord, *what thou wilt, I*
 ay, when Jesus offered
 a two crowns, one of
 e answered: "*I choose*
 Well, then, my dear
 If God calls thee to
 You are? Say then

h me what thou wilt.
 Thy will ia my will.
 It! Let me die when

my soul and body, my

l times. Comfort me,
 ve thee; always will I

ath with the death of

love. O good pleasure
 offer myself up entirely

FOR PARADISE.

n of pains, in which we
 eason David says well:
 n, *that I may praise thy*
 t. Augustin exclaims:
I may see thee!" St.
 saying: "Open to me,
 well, for is it not death

that opens for us the gates of Paradise? Hear, also,
 how sweetly the Apostle persuades us to turn our
 desires upwards to heaven: "*Eye hath not seen, nor*
ear heard, neither hath it entered into the heart of
man, what things God hath prepared for them that
love him." (1 Cor. ii. 9.)

When shall I come and appear before the face of
 God? (Ps. 41.) When will the time come, O my
 God, that I shall behold thy infinite beauty, and see
 thee face to face?

In heaven, I shall love thee always: thou wilt love
 me always; yes, there we shall love each other for
 all eternity. O my God, my love, my all!

O my Jesus, when shall I kiss those sacred wounds,
 which bled for me?

O Mary! when shall I see myself at the feet of that
 Mother, who has loved me and assisted me so much?
 Come then.

"Come then, our advocate,
 O, turn on us those pitying eyes of thine;
 And, our long exile past,
 Show us at last
 Jesus, of thy pure womb the fruit divine;
 O Virgin Mary, Mother blest!
 O sweetest, gentlest, holiest!"

6. AFFECTIONS WHICH MAY BE SUGGESTED TO THE
SICK, WHEN KISSING THE CRUCIFIX.

Kiss, my dear brother (or sister), those feet which
 came to seek thee out, when thou wast a lost sheep,
 —those feet which have walked on many a weary
 journey for poor sinners.

O dearest Redeemer! I embrace thy feet like Mary
 Magdalen. O, like her, let me hear thee say that I
 am pardoned!

O my God, spare me for the love of Jesus Christ!
 O, teach me how to die well!

Eternal Father, thou hast given up thy dear Son
 for me, so I give myself away to thee.

Willingly will I die for thee, O my Jesus, for thou didst die for me.

Saviour! thou didst seek for me when I was a wanderer; wilt thou abandon me now, when I seek for thee?

O dearest Jesus! never let me be separated from thee.

Who shall separate me from the love of Christ? (Rom. 8.)

O Lord Jesus, by that bitter agony of thy most holy soul, when it left thy blessed body, have mercy on my sinful soul when it shall quit this body of mine.

O my Jesus, thou hast died for love of me; so will I die for love of thee.

DAILY PRAYERS FOR THE SICK.

MORNING PRAYER.

ALmighty and eternal God! I thank thee with my whole heart that thou hast preserved me during this night. I recommend myself again to-day to thy fatherly protection; I submit myself entirely to thy divine will, whether I am to live or die.

I offer to thee all the weakness, pain, and suffering that I am to endure this day. For love of thee, O my God, I will suffer all things. I unite my sufferings with the sufferings and death of Jesus Christ.

Whenever this day I sigh, or move my eyes, or speak, or draw breath, or eat, or drink, may every action serve, O my dearest Lord, to adore thee; to praise thee; to bless thee; to express my love to thee. O merciful God, whenever overpowered by

weak
offeri
and th
the de
Con
may t
please
may th
O M
refuge,
dear S
may ot
tect me
the gra
in heav
the ear
tection.
confiden
O my
ing so e
thee and
this day
And ye
my Patro
day, and
on which
divine Ju
tion. An
O MOST
Holy
for all the
hast sent

CTIONS.

O my Jesus, for thou
for me when I was a
me now, when I seek
me be separated from
n the love of Christ?
er agony of thy most
sed body, have mercy
shall quit this body
d for love of me; so

OR THE SICK.

AYER.

nd! I thank thee with
ou hast preserved me
nd myself again to-day
ubmit myself entirely
am to live or die.
ess, pain, and suffering
For love of thee, O
gs. I unite my suffer-
enths of Jesus Christ.
or move my eyes, or
, or drink, may every
ord, to adore thee; to
o express my love to
ever overpowered by

MANUAL FOR THE SICK.

389

weakness, or my great sufferings, I cannot think of offering every thing to thee; accept my good will and this present intention which I make, in place of the deed.

Continue, O Almighty God, my life this day, and may thy holy name be praised. But if it should please thee to take me to-day away from this world, may thy holy will be done.

O Mary! health of the sick, next to God my only refuge, I implore thee to be my intercessor with thy dear Son, that through thy all-powerful prayers I may obtain health of body, or a happy death. Protect me from the enemy of my salvation; give me the grace, as a true child of thy love, to behold thee in heaven. O dearest Mother! I commend to thee the care of my body and of my soul, under thy protection. O powerful Virgin, and tender Mother, I confidently hope to obtain salvation.

O my holy guardian Angel, I thank thee for having so carefully watched over me this night. I pray thee and all the other holy angels to watch over me this day and to the end of my life.

And you also, blessed saints of God, especially you, my Patron Saint! help me by your Intercession this day, and leave me not, if that moment should arrive on which my eternity is depending. Pray to the divine Judge for me, that I may be a child of election. Amen.

EVENING PRAYER.

O MOST Holy Trinity, God the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, may endless thanks be given thee for all the blessings and the sufferings which thou hast sent upon me this day. If I have not borne

these my sufferings with the patience I ought, I humbly implore thy pardon.

I commit myself to thy divine protection this night. I am sincerely sorry for my sins, because I have offended Thee, my highest good, whom I love above all things. O that I had never offended thee! I seriously intend to amend my life.

I offer to thee, O heavenly Father, for my sins, the infinite merit of thy divine Son Jesus Christ. Let not the value of his sufferings and death be lost to me!

Jesus! for thee I sleep; Jesus! for thee I wake; Jesus! for thee I live; Jesus! for thee I die; Jesus! living or dying, I am thine! Amen.

PIOUS ASPIRATIONS FOR THE SICK.

(The sick cannot ordinarily make long prayers, but they can send up their sighs to God, and God receives those sighs as prayers.)

Behold, O my God, in what misery I lie upon my bed, and how much I am suffering for thy sake. My body is full of pain and my soul full of sorrow, but my spirit is prepared to suffer according to thy divine pleasure.

I offer to thee, O Jesus, my sorrows, in honor of the sorrows which thou hast suffered for me upon the cross.

I hide all my sufferings in thy five holy wounds, and unite them to thy bitter sufferings.

As thou, O Jesus! didst offer up all thy sorrows and pains to thy heavenly Father, so also I offer up all my sufferings to my heavenly Father.

As thou, O Jesus! didst bear all thy sufferings with the greatest patience, I will also bear my sickness with the greatest patience.

Mos
allay r
the ho
interce
Holy
protect
Merc
in purg
nal lig
in peac
As th
only Fi
too won
sicknes
As th
an aton
I accep
O hea
by thee
O Jes
sufferin
Father,
O Ho
may be
O Me
compass
upon m
O my
and by
O ye
Saint! p
ciful and

THE
WHEN
ion to a
raments

CTIONS.

patience I ought, I
protection this night.
sins, because I have of-
fended thee! I
life.
Father, for my sins, the
on Jesus Christ. Let
sins and death be lost
Jesus! for thee I wake;
I for thee I die; Jesus!
Amen.

FOR THE SICK.

prayers, but they can send up
as those sighs as prayers.)
at misery I lie upon my
suffering for thy sake.
I my soul full of sorrow,
suffer according to thy
sorrow, in honor of
it suffered for me upon
thy five holy wounds,
sufferings.
offer up all thy sorrows
Father, so also I offer up
heavenly Father.
bear all thy sufferings
I will also bear my sick-
ness.

Most blessed Virgin and Mother of God, Mary! allay my sufferings this night. Be my protectress in the hour of trial, be my comforter, be my powerful intercessor with Jesus Christ, thy divine Son.

Holy Guardian Angels, and all ye Saints of God, protect me this night, and preserve me from all evil.

Merciful God! have compassion on the poor souls in purgatory. Give them eternal rest, and let eternal light shine upon them. O Lord, may they rest in peace! Amen.

As thou, O Jesus! didst give thanks to thy heavenly Father for the sufferings inflicted upon thee, I too would give thanks to my heavenly Father for the sickness sent upon me.

As thou, O Jesus! didst accept thy sufferings as an atonement for the sins of the whole world, so will I accept my sufferings for my numberless sins.

O heavenly Father, may my sufferings be accepted by thee, and serve for thy greater glory.

O Jesus Christ, unite my sufferings with thy cruel sufferings, and present them thus to thy heavenly Father, that they may be acceptable in his sight.

O Holy Ghost, grant me thy divine grace, that I may bear this sickness with patience.

O Mother of God, thou who hadst so great compassion for thy crucified Son, have compassion upon me also, thy poor child.

O my holy guardian Angel, watch over me by day and by night, and leave me not in my necessities.

O ye Saints of God, especially you my holy Patron Saint! pray for me, that the good God may be merciful and gracious unto me.

THE SACRAMENTS OF THE SICK.

When the Priest has been called to give communion to a sick person, or to administer the last sacraments to the dying, care must be taken to have

every thing rightly prepared in the sick-chamber. In the first place, see that the room be clean, and that every thing offensive be taken out of the way; and let not any clothing be lying scattered about, but neatly folded up, or put away. The sick person should be decently covered, and the bedclothes arranged in good order. Prepare, also, in the same room, a table neatly covered with a white linen cloth, in order to receive upon it the Holy Eucharist. On the table should be placed two candles and a crucifix, and a glass of pure water from the spring or well, and if there is any holy water in the house, place it near by, or at the door of the chamber. A clean white napkin should also be furnished, to serve as a communion-cloth for the sick.

When the Priest arrives, if you perceive that he has with him the Blessed Sacrament, kneel down, and do not begin immediately to talk in a noisy and familiar manner, but let one show the way to the sick-room, while the rest follow their Lord in silence and adoration. If, however, it is necessary to say any thing, speak in a low and reverential manner. After the communion, do not remain to distract the sick person by your conversation, or by walking about the room, but leave him alone to make his thanksgiving in quiet. Sometimes, however, especially when he is very feeble, or unable to read, it is better for some one to be with him, both before and after communion, and read for him slowly and distinctly the necessary prayers.

PRAYERS BEFORE RECEIVING THE HOLY VIATICUM, OR LAST COMMUNION.

O INFINITELY merciful Jesus! a great journey is before me, from this world to eternity. May thy most holy will be done, my heart is ready. Yes, let me depart from this world, for so it pleases thee. But what can I do without thee, thou who art the

Way, thou

should pe

Come to

and delay

Sacramen

most holy

strong br

thy divin

As the

water, so

living fo

and appe

stand in t

my Lord

Why ar

thou disq

comes. I

will take

in thy hea

Ah, com

come, and

as the true

Come, O

unite thes

overcome

Come, O

lead me to

house! P

hast promi

rejoice wit

the sick-chamber.
room be clean, and
out of the way;
g scattered about,
The sick person
the bedclothes ar-
also, in the same
a white linen cloth,
oly Eucharist. On
des and a crucifix,
the spring or well,
the house, place it
chamber. A clean
ashed, to serve as a

u perceive that he
ment, kneel down,
talk in a noisy and
ow the way to the
heir Lord in silence
e necessary to say
everential manner.
asiu to distract the
on, or by walking
alone to make his
ees, however, espe-
nable to read, it is
m; both before and
in slowly and dis-

ING THE HOLY COMMUNION.

el a great journey
l to eternity. May
heart is ready. Yes,
r so it pleases thee.
c, thou who art the

Way, the Truth, and the Life! Without thee, I
should perish of hunger and thirst on the way.

Come then, O merciful Jesus, before I die. Come,
and delay not; strengthen me through the most Holy
Sacrament of the Altar; strengthen me with thy
most holy flesh and blood, that by the power of this
strong bread of angels I may attain to the view of
thy divine countenance.

As the hart panteth after the fresh fountains of
water, so my soul longs for thee, O my God, thou
living fountain of all good. O, when shall I come
and appear before thy face? When shall my feet
stand in thy delightful tabernacles, in the house of
my Lord?

Why art thou sorrowful, O my soul, and why art
thou disquieted? Hope in God. See! thy Beloved
comes. He will come; he will strengthen thee; he
will take thee from the desert of this life to himself
in thy heavenly home.

Ah, come then, my Saviour! come, beloved Jesus,
come, and tarry not too long! I desire to enjoy thee
as the true paschal Lamb, before I depart and die.

Come, O sweetest Jesus, come and enter my heart,
unite thyself to me, remain with me, until I have
overcome every thing, and have conquered death.

Come, O Jesus, come meet me in this supper, and
lead me to the heavenly banquet in thy Father's
house! Prepare for me a dwelling there, as thou
hast promised, that I may be forever with thee, and
rejoice with thee forever! *Amen.*

PRAYERS AFTER THE HOLY VIATICUM.

Remain for some time silent, in quiet and sweet union with your beloved Saviour. Excite in your heart a lively faith in his personal presence. Breathe forth many sighs of gratitude and love to him for all the temporal and spiritual blessings that he has bestowed on you during your whole life, but especially that he has so often fed you with his holy body, and has even granted you this last face, to be your food and support on the way to eternity.

O MY dearest Jesus! I now am in possession of every thing to complete happily my pilgrimage here on earth, for I possess thee, who art the Way, the Truth, and the Life.

Thou art the Way, and wilt guide me safely to my heavenly home. Thou art the Truth, and wilt illuminate the darkness and the shadows of death. Thou art the Life, and art leading me to life eternal. For though I should walk in the midst of the shadow of death, I fear no evils, for thou art with me, my helper and my protector!

O, crucified Jesus! Thou who didst institute this Holy Sacrament for the memorial of thy bitter passion, may the merit of thy passion not be lost on me. Thou who forgivest sins, purify me from every stain of sin, that I may appear entirely pure before thee.

Living Bread of heaven! support my weakness by thy grace, that I may not yield in the last struggle; that my faith may not waver, my hope sink, and my love grow cold. O, my most gracious Saviour! let this holy Viaticum be to me a pledge of my eternal salvation.

Now, O Lord! let me, thy servant, depart in peace, for mine eyes have seen thee, the Saviour of the world, and my heart hath received thee. Bless me, O Jesus! I will not let thee go, until thou hast given me thy holy blessing for my journey to Eternity.

O Jesus! thou art my life, and death is my gain.
O Jesus, my Love, my God, my Desire, my all.

PRAY
SOUL,
Body
Blood
Water
Passion
O, good
In thy
And le
From t
In the
And bl
That w
Throug

PRAY
MOST
M Chri
tached to
one sick a
Church, c
with oil,
faith sha
him up, a
him." (S
By thy
thou hast
thee to pu
erency, st
happy en
vation, re
through t
ther, and
only God
During the a
the silence
you have
sufferings

HOLY VIATICUM.

and sweet union with your
lively faith in his personal
gratitude and love to him
that he has bestowed on
ly that he has so often fed
granted you this last favor,
to eternity.

am in possession of
ppily my pilgrimage
e, who art the Way,

uide me safely to my
Truth, and wilt illu-
dows of death. Thou
to life eternal. For
dst of the shadow of
u art with me, my

didst institute this
al of thy bitter pas-
on not be lost on me.
me from every stain
ly pure before thee.

port my weakness by
in the last struggle;
y hope sink, and my
raelous Saviour! let
ledge of my eternal

ant, depart in peace,
the Saviour of the
red thee. Bless me,
until thou hast given
rney to Eternity.
d death is my gain.
y Desire, my all.

PRAYER OF ST. IGNATIUS AFTER COMMUNION.

SOUL of Christ, sanctify me!
Body of Christ, save me!
Blood of Christ, inebriate me!
Water flowing from the side of Christ, cleanse me!
Passion of Christ, strengthen me!
O, good Jesus, hear me!
In thy holy wounds conceal me!
And let me not be separated from thee!
From the wicked enemy defend me!
In the hour of my death, call me!
And bid me, Lord, to come to thee!
That with thy Saints and Angels I may praise thee.
● Throughout the ages of eternity! *Amen.*

PRAYERS BEFORE EXTREME UNCTION.

MOST merciful Lord, and loving Saviour, Jesus
Christ, what a consoling promise thou hast at-
tached to the reception of this sacrament: "*In any
one sick among you, let him bring in the Priests of the
Church, and let them pray over him, anointing him
with oil, in the name of the Lord, and the prayer of
faith shall save the sick man; and the Lord will lift
him up, and if he be in sin, his sins shall be forgiven
him.*" (St. James, v.)

By thy infinite goodness, O Jesus, through which
thou hast established this Holy Sacrament, I beseech
thee to purify me from my sins, defend me from the
enemy, strengthen me in temptation, and give me a
happy end; or, if it be profitable for my soul's sal-
vation, restore me to my former health. This I ask,
through thy infinite merits, who, with God the Fa-
ther, and the Holy Ghost, livest and reignest one
only God forever! *Amen.*

During the anointing of each of the five senses of your body, pray in
the silence of your heart, that God would pardon the sins which
you have committed with each, and offer up for your sins those
sufferings which Christ endured in this same sense for your sins.

PRAYER AFTER EXTREME UNCTION.

MOST merciful Jesus, I have now received this Sacred Unction, which thou didst institute for the consolation and benefit of the sick. I thank thee for this powerful remedy of my soul and my body. Enable me to enjoy the full benefits of this Holy Sacrament, upon which I place my hope and confidence. *Amen.*

THE LAST SIGNS OF THE DYING.

I die in the Holy Roman Catholic Faith!
 I believe all the Holy Church believes!
 O my God, I believe in thee!
 O my God, I hope in thee!
 O my God, I love thee above all things!
 O God, make haste to help me!
 My God, my hope, my all!
 O Jesus! into thy hands I commend my spirit.
 O Jesus! be my Saviour and my deliverer!
 Jesus! I wish to die that I may expiate my sins.
 Jesus! I wish to die, because thou hast died for me.
 Jesus! I wish to die, that I may see thee and love thee eternally.
 O Lord Jesus, in thee have I trusted, let me never be confounded!
 O Mary! show thyself a mother to me.
 O Mary! pray for me now, in the hour of my death!
 O clement, O pious, O sweet Virgin Mary!
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! be always in my heart!
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! be always in my thoughts.
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! be always on my tongue.
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! my last thought, my last sigh.
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! I live for you.
 Jesus! Mary! Joseph! I die for you.
 Jesus! I believe in thee. Jesus! I hope in thee.
 Jesus! I love thee above all things!

Jesus!
 Jesus!
 Jesus!

THE REC

LORD,

Christi
 Lord, hav
 Holy Mar
 All ye hol
 Holy Abe
 All ye Chr
 Holy Abr
 St. John I
 St. Joseph
 All ye, hol
 St. Peter,
 St. Paul,
 St. Andrew
 St. John,
 All ye holy
 All ye holy
 St. Stephe
 St. Lawren
 All ye holy
 All ye holy
 St. Gregor
 St. August
 All ye holy
 St. Benedic
 St. Francis
 All ye holy
 St. Mary M
 St. Lucy,
 All ye holy
 All ye Men

REME UNCTION.
ve now received this
han didst institute for
he sick. I thank thee
my soul and my body.
benefits of this Holy
e my hope and conf.

THE DYING.
tholle Faith!
h believes!
I
e all things!
no!
commend my spirit,
I my deliverer!
may explate my sins,
thou hast died for me,
may see thee and love
trusted, let me never
ther to me.
in the hour of my
Virgin Mary!
ways in my heart!
ways in my thoughts,
always on my tongue,
ast thought, my last
e for you.
for you.
ans! I hope in thee.
things!

Jesus! be merciful to me a poor sinner!
Jesus! into thy hands I commend my spirit!
Jesus! Jesus! Jesus!
Jesus! Mary! Joseph!

THE RECOMMENDATION OF A PARTING SOUL.
(From the Roman Breviary.)

LORD, have mercy on him (or her.)

Christ, have mercy upon him.

Lord, have mercy on him.

Holy Mary,

All ye holy Angels and Archangels,

Holy Abel,

All ye Choirs of the Just,

Holy Abraham,

St. John Baptist,

St. Joseph,

All ye holy Patriarchs and Prophets,

St. Peter,

St. Paul,

St. Andrew,

St. John,

All ye holy Apostles and Evangelists,

All ye holy Disciples of our Lord,

St. Stephen,

St. Lawrence,

All ye holy Martyrs,

All ye holy Innocents,

St. Sylvester,

St. Gregory,

St. Augustine,

All ye holy Bishops and Confessors,

St. Benedict,

St. Francis,

All ye holy Monks and Hermits,

St. Mary Magdalen,

St. Lucy,

All ye holy Virgins and Widows,

All ye Men and Women, Saints of God,

Pray for him (or her.)

Be merciful unto him, }
 Be merciful unto him, } *Spare him (or her), O Lord.*
 Be merciful unto him, }
 From thy wrath,
 From the danger of eternal death,
 From an evil death,
 From the pains of hell,
 From all evil,
 From the power of the devil,
 By thy Nativity,
 By thy Cross and Passion,
 By thy Death and Burial,
 By thy glorious Resurrection,
 By thy wonderful Ascension,
 By the grace of the Holy Ghost the Comforter,
 In the Day of Judgment, *deliver him (or her), O Lord.*
 We sinners, *beseech thee hear us.*
 That thou spare him, *we beseech thee hear us.*
 Lord, have mercy on him.
Christ, have mercy on him.
 Lord, have mercy on him.

PRAYER.

GO forth, O Christian soul, from this world, in the name of God the Father Almighty, who created thee; in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, who suffered for thee; in the name of the Holy Ghost, who has sanctified thee; in the name of the Angels and Archangels; in the name of the heavenly Thrones and Dominations; in the name of the Principalities and Powers; in the name of the Cherubim and Seraphim; in the name of the Patriarchs and Prophets; in the name of the holy Apostles and Evangelists; in the name of the holy Martyrs and Confessors; in the name of the holy Monks and Hermits; in the name of the holy Virgins and all the Saints of God; let thy place be this day in peace and thy abode in the holy Zion. Through the same Jesus Christ our Lord. *R. Amen.*

Q MO
 the
 sios of
 of their
 servant
 cation,
 fesses a
 Renew
 thing th
 or throu
 member
 unity of
 O Lord,
 his (her
 has no h
 ciliation

I COM
 Almi
 thy Crea
 paid the
 Maker, w
 When th
 of angels
 Apostles
 the trium
 titude of
 in their h
 thee; an
 receive th
 thee with
 thee a pl
 Mayest th
 orscking
 May the
 thee, tren
 of eternal
 the angels
 to fight,
 ence! Le
 melts befo

CTIONS.

him (or her), O Lord.
death,
at the Comforter,
er him (or her), O Lord.
us.
ch thee hear us.

Intention: Read for him (or her), O Lord.

from this world, in the
Almighty, who created
Christ, the Son of the
thee; in the name of
ified thee; in the name
s; in the name of the
ations; in the name of
s; in the name of the
the name of the Patri-
me of the holy Apostles
e of the holy Martyrs
of the holy Monks and
holy Virgins and all the
e this day in peace and
through the same Jesus

QUONTO most merciful and good God! Thou who, by the multitude of thy mercies, dost blot out the sins of the penitent, and dost remit the punishment of their past sins; graciously look upon this thy servant (thy handmaid), and hear his (her) supplication, since he (she) with his (her) whole heart confesses and begs thy forgiveness of his (her) sins. Renew in him (her), O most merciful Father, every thing that has been deformed through human frailty, or through the cunning of the devil, and receive this member, redeemed by the blood of thy Son, to the unity of the body of the Church. Have compassion, O Lord, upon his (her) sighs, have compassion on his (her) tears, and admit him (her) because he (she) has no hope but in thy mercy, to the grace of reconciliation to thee. *R. Amen.*

ICOMMEND thee, dear brother (dear sister), to Almighty God, and commit thee to the hands of thy Creator, that then when thou, by death, hast paid the debt of nature, thou mayest return to thy Maker, who formed thee from the clay of the earth. When thy soul leaves the body, may the bright host of angels come to meet thee; the company of the Apostles who are to judge the world, receive thee; the triumphant army of Martyrs meet thee; the multitude of Confessors surround thee, with their lilies in their hands; the choir of joyful Virgins welcome thee; and may the Patriarchs with loving embrace receive thee into their rest. May Jesus appear to thee with a mild and radiant face, and may he give thee a place among those who are ever near him. Mayest thou never know the dreadful darkness, the crackling flames, and the torments of the damned. May the devil, with his evil spirits, depart from thee, trembling and flying into the horrid confusion of eternal night, when he sees thee accompanied by the angels. Let God arise and his enemies be put to flight, and all who hate him flee before his presence! Let them be driven away as smoke; as wax melts before the fire, so may sinners disappear before

his countenance. But may the just rejoice and be glad in the presence of God. Let all the hosts of hell be confounded and put to shame, and may the servants of Satan place no hindrance in the way. May Christ, who was crucified for thee, deliver thee from all torments. May Christ, who vouchsafed to die for thee, deliver thee from eternal death. May Christ, the Son of the living God, conduct thee to the possession of the eternal joys of Paradise. May he, the true Shepherd, receive thee as his sheep. May he absolve thee from all thy sins, and place thee at his right hand among the number of his elect. Mayest thou see thy Redeemer face to face, and always in his presence behold, with happy eyes, the purest truth! Mayest thou, in the company of the blessed, eternally enjoy the sweetness of the divine presence. *R. Amen.*

PRAYER.

RECEIVE, O Lord, thy servant (handmaid) into the place of salvation, which he (she) hopes to obtain through thy mercy. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid) from all dangers of hell, and from all pain and tribulation. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid) as thou didst deliver Enoch and Elias from the common death of the world. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid) as thou didst deliver Noe from the flood. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid) as thou didst deliver Abraham from the midst of the Chaldeans. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Isaac from the hand of Abraham his father. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (handmaid), as thou didst deliver Lot from being destroyed in the flames of Sodom. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (hand-

maid),
of Phar
Deliv
maid),
den. *R.*
Deliv
maid),
the tier
ciful kin
Deliv
maid), a
accusers
Deliv
maid), a
king Sau
Deliv
maid), a
prison.

Aud, t
blessed v
cruel tor
this thy
heavenly

WE co
serv
thee, O L
that thou
triarchs t
come into
thy creat
thee, the
other God
Fill him (
Remember
he (she) w
(she) has
his (her) t
and has h
fully wor
things.

ne just rejoice and be
et all the hosts of hell
me, and may the ser-
vice in the way. May
ce, deliver thee from
ho vouchsafed to die
nal death. May Christ,
nduct thee to the pos-
aradise. May he, the
s his sheep. May he
and place thee at his
of his elect. Mayest
o face, and always in
appy eyes, the purest
mpany of the blessed,
of the divine presence.

rvant (handmaid) into
ich he (she) hopes to
e. *Amen.*

of thy servant (hand-
and from all pain and

of thy servant (hand-
och and Elias from the
e. *Amen.*

of thy servant (hand-
oe from the flood. *R.*

of thy servant (hand-
raham from the midst

of thy servant (hand-
aac from the hand of
en.

of thy servant (hand-
t from being destroyed
Amen.

of thy servant (hand-

maid), as thou didst deliver Moses from the hands
of Pharaoh, king of Egypt. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (hand-
maid), as thou didst deliver Daniel from the lion's
den. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (hand-
maid), as thou didst deliver the three children from
the fiery furnace, and from the hands of an unmer-
ciful king. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (hand-
maid), as thou didst deliver Susanna from her false
accusers. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (hand-
maid), as thou didst deliver David from the hand of
king Saul and Goliath. *R. Amen.*

Deliver, O Lord, the soul of thy servant (hand-
maid), as thou didst deliver Peter and Paul out of
prison. *R. Amen.*

And, finally, as thou didst deliver, O Lord, the
blessed virgin and martyr, Thecla, from three most
cruel torments, so vouchsafe to deliver the soul of
this thy servant, and bring him (her) to share thy
heavenly joys. *R. Amen.*

WE commend to thee, O Lord! the soul of thy
servant, N. (thy handmaid N.), and beseech
thee, O Lord Jesus Christ, the Saviour of the world!
that thou wouldst admit into the bosom of thy Pa-
triarchs this soul, for which, in thy mercy, thou didst
come into the world. Acknowledge, O Lord, this
thy creature; not made by any strange gods, but by
thee, the only living and true God; for there is no
other God but thee, and nothing equals thy works.
Fill him (her), O Lord, with the joy of thy presence.
Remember no more those sins and errors into which
he (she) was led by the power of evil desires. He
(she) has indeed sinned, but has never renounced
his (her) faith in the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost,
and has had a zeal for the glory of God, and faith-
fully worshipped thee, the God and Creator of all
things.

REMEMBER not, O Lord, the sins of his (her) youth and his (her) ignorance, but according to thy great mercy, be mindful of him (her) in the brightness of thy glory. May the heavens be opened to him (her), and may the angels rejoice in him (her). Receive, O Lord, thy servant (thy handmaid) into thy kingdom. May St. Michael, the Archangel of God, who has merited to be the chief of the heavenly host, conduct him (her). May the holy Angels of God come to meet him (her), and take him (her) to the city of the heavenly Jerusalem. May St. Peter, to whom God committed the keys of the Kingdom of heaven, receive him (her). May St. Paul, who was worthy to be a vessel of election, assist him (her). May St. John, the chosen Apostle of God, to whom the secrets of heaven were revealed, intercede for him (her). May all the holy Apostles, to whom the Lord has intrusted the power of loosing and binding, pray for him (her). May all the Saints and chosen servants of God, who for the name of Christ in this world have suffered martyrdom, intercede for him (her), that he (she) being delivered from the bonds of the flesh, may merit to be received into the glory of the kingdom of heaven; by the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ, who, with the Father and the Holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth forever. *Amen.*

AFTER THE SOUL HAS DEPARTED.

COME to his (her) assistance, ye Saints of God! Come to meet him (her), ye Angels of the Lord! Receive his (her) soul, and bring it into the presence of the Most High. May Jesus Christ, who has called thee, receive thee, and his Angels bear thee to Abraham's bosom.

Lord, have mercy on him (her)!

Christ, have mercy on him (her)!

Lord, have mercy on him (her)! Our Father, &c.

V. Eternal rest give to him (her), O Lord.

R. And let perpetual light shine upon him (her).

V. I
R. I
V. I
R. I
V. I
R. I

TO T
van
world,
thy inf
him (he
in this
through

the sins of his (her)
 rance, but according to
 of him (her) in the
 y the heavens be opened
 gels rejoice in him (her).
 at (thy handmaid) into
 hael, the Archangel of
 he chief of the heavenly
 ay the holy Angels of
 and take him (her) to
 salem. May St. Peter,
 he keys of the kingdom
 r). May St. Paul, who
 of election, assist him
 oson: an Apostle of God, to
 were revealed, intercede
 holy Apostles, to whom
 power of loosing and
 May all the Saints and
 o for the name of Christ
 martyrdom, intercede
 being delivered from the
 it to be received into the
 eaven; by the mercy of
 with the Father and the
 eth forever. *Amen.*

V. From the gates of hell,
 R. Deliver him (her), O Lord.
 V. May he (she) rest in peace.
 R. *Amen.*
 V. O Lord, hear my prayer,
 R. And let my cry come unto thee.

PRAYER.

TO Thee, O Lord, we commend the soul of thy ser-
 vant (handmaid), that having departed from this
 world, he (she) may live to thee alone, and that in
 thy infinite goodness and mercy thou wilt pardon
 him (her) whatever sins he (she) may have committed
 in this world, through human frailty. This we ask
 through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

HAS DEPARTED.

ance, ye Saints of God!
 , ye Angels of the Lord!
 ring it into the presence
 us Christ, who has called
 angels bear thee to Abra-
 (her)!
 n (her)!
 (her)! Our Father, &c.
 im (her), O Lord,
 et shine upon him (her).

SPII

SPiritual READING.

Jan
of

We
many
the no
portar
places
distrac
Separ
cavern
them
death
or how
last of
dies, l
accour
alone,
world
comes
forever
into th

SPIRITUAL READING.

Familiar Lessons of Piety, in form
of Narratives and Meditations.

THE SALVATION OF THE SOUL.

We read in the history of the Church, that formerly many holy penitents, impressed with the belief of the nothingness of every thing earthly, and the importance of eternal truths, withdrew into solitary places, that they might give themselves up without distraction to the meditation of these holy truths. Separated from each other, and buried in gloomy caverns, as if already in their graves, they occupied themselves only with such thoughts as these:—that death is certain;—that no man knows when, where, or how he will die, and that any moment may be the last of our life;—that at the moment when a man dies, he is judged by God, and must give an exact account of all his thoughts, words, and deeds, which alone, of all he has, will follow him into the next world;—that after this life, which passes so quickly, comes eternity, which has no end, and which will be forever blessed, or forever miserable;—that we come into this world only to work out our salvation, and

if we fall in this, we cannot make good our loss in eternity;—that one mortal sin alone is enough to make us eternally miserable, and that sin is the only real evil, the only misfortune that we have to fear.

Penetrated by these solemn thoughts, they watched through whole nights, fasted, wore hair-cloth, and used every instrument of penance to bring the body into subjection to the soul. They lived on roots and herbs, or at best on bread, moistened with their tears. Pale and emaciated, like living skeletons, they passed through a life which seemed more like a slow death, and after twenty, thirty, or forty years thus spent, having reached the end of their course, they asked each other, trembling and full of holy fear, with broken accents: "Think you, ah! think you, that God will have mercy on my soul, and will forgive my sins? Do you really think that there will be any consolation for me in death? that the Eternal Judge will soften the rigor of his judgment against me? Can I hope to escape the terrors of an eternity of misery, and share in the bliss of the elect?"

What dispositions! What an example! But also, what a condemnation, perhaps, for us! Let us weigh this well.

For if God does not call us to such extraordinary things, to which men are drawn only by a peculiar and powerful grace, we are all, without exception, called to a spirit of penance, without which, there is no salvation; for eternal wisdom has said: "*Except ye do penance, ye shall all likewise perish.*" (St. Luke, xiii.) We are called, first, to seek the kingdom of God, not to give our heart to the world, to mortify the body, subject it to the control of the spirit, and work out our salvation with fear and trembling. But why are we doing nothing of all this? These holy penitents, at whose life we wonder so much, had they another gospel to follow than ours, another religion to practise than we? Had they not the same God to serve, the same eternity to hope for, or to fear? What, then, is the cause of

so sing
degree
they w
souls,
tated u
the me
judgm
prouch
much w
and ho
and we

Let
time.
sider?
that we
copy o
where t
with in
rather
meditat

A per
an excel
who lov
him in
just rea
tacle, th
you? A
that I s
the dyin
present
long my
the prin
thing ch
See! sai
served t
long my
had only
not a qu
of happi
his last.
Shall

make good our loss in sin alone is enough to and that sin is the only that we have to fear. thoughts, they watched I, wore hair-cloth, and ance to bring the body They lived on roots and moistened with their like living skeletons, which seemed more like y, thirty, or forty years he end of their course, biling and full of holy Think you, ah! think y on my soul, and will eally think that there ne in death? that the riger of his judgment escape the terrors of are in the bias of the

an example! But also, s, for us! Let us weigh

to such extraordinary own only by a peculiar all, without exception, without which, there is lom has said: "Except *likewise perish.*" (St. first, to seek the king- heart to the world, to to the control of the vation with fear and doing nothing of all at whose life we won- or gospel to follow than acise than we? Had re, the same eternity to then, is the cause of

so singular a difference? These saints possessed a degree of faith which we have not. And, therefore, they were careful to secure the salvation of their souls, while we neglect ours. They constantly meditated upon the greatness of God, the enormity of sin, the uncertainty of life, the fearful depths of divine judgment, an eternity of happiness or misery, approaching nearer at every moment; and we!—how much we fear to occupy ourselves with these high and holy subjects. In a word; they lived like saints, and we live like worldly-minded sinners.

Let us think of these things while there is yet time. What are we to expect, if we refuse to consider? What a consolation will it one day be to us, that we have reflected on these things! Let us occupy ourselves with them now, that in eternity, where these great truths will burst upon our minds with irresistible force, we may not despair, but rather may reap the eternal fruit of these salutary meditations.

A person who had passed his life in the service of an excellent prince, fell dangerously ill. His master, who loved him very much, visited him, and found him in great danger. There he lay, in his agony, just ready to breathe his last. Moved by this spectacle, the prince said to him: Can I do any thing for you? Ask freely whatever you wish, and do not fear that I shall refuse you any thing. My Lord! said the dying man, I know only one thing which, in my present condition, I would like to ask of you. Prolong my life for one quarter of an hour! Alas! said the prince, that is not in my power. Ask for something else; something that I can procure for you. See! said the dying man, for fifty years I have served this master of mine, and now he cannot prolong my life for one quarter of an hour. O! if I had only served my God as well, he would grant me not a quarter of an hour only, but a whole eternity of happiness! Very soon after that, he breathed his last.

Shall we not, by and by, have the same fate? We

wear and wear ourselves out in the service of the world; we even sacrifice ourselves for it, and when our last hour comes, what will the world do for us, and what will remain to us after all we have done for it, if we have neglected the service of God, and the salvation of our soul? Let us consider this, and more sincerely and firmly than ever before, say: I am resolved to save my soul, and for this, I will labor the remainder of my life! Hitherto I have neglected this too much! Have I not reason to look upon it as a great favor, that God still gives me the time and the grace to meditate seriously on these things?

THE MISERY OF SIN.

Arcadius, the heretical Emperor of Constantinople, was greatly enraged against St. John Chrysostom. He once exclaimed, in his anger, in the presence of his courtiers: "O, that I could take vengeance on this Bishop!" The courtiers immediately came forward with their advice. The first said: Send him into banishment, and never let him enter your presence again! Another said: Seize his property! A third: Throw him in chains, into prison! Are you not master? said a fourth; let him be put to death, and then you will be rid of him! At length, one who was wiser than the rest came forward, and said to the emperor: They are all mistaken; you cannot have your revenge in any such way. Where will you banish him? the whole world is his home. If you seize his property, you take it from the poor, not from him. If you throw him into prison, he will kiss his chains, and esteem himself happy. Condemn him to death, and you open heaven to him. No, my Prince, if you would revenge yourself on him perfectly, compel him to commit sin. I know this man; he fears nothing in the world but sin, and nothing else can make him unhappy.

O, w
never
sin. V
are sin
the aut
mortal
ance, w
lasting
Let u
thing e
eins, as
near th
thereof
All sin
medy, fo
humbly
heaven,
my sin
from m
xv. 18;

A cele
by anot
question
great ar
am far i
time?"
"you pa
A bes
paint; f
among t
Jesus Ch
pattern
great wo
prayer o
mortific

DING.

in the service of the
ves for it, and when
the world do for us,
ter all we have done
service of God, and
us consider this, and
ever before, say: I
and for this, I will
! Hitherto I have
ve I not reason to
that God still gives
meditate seriously on

F SIN.

ror of Constantinople,
t. John Chrysostom.
r, in the presence of
I take vengeance on
mediately came for-
first said: Send him
him enter your pres-
ize his property! A
to prison! Are you
him be put to death,
im! At length, one
me forward, and said
mistaken; you cannot
h way. Where will
brid is his home. If
ke it from the poor,
im into prison, he will
himself happy. Con-
open heaven to him.
venge yourself on him
nit sin. I know this
world but sin, and
happy.

LESSONS OF PIETY.

411

O, wonderful and sublime sentiments! Let us never forget them. No! nothing can harm us but sin. We cannot enter heaven, our true home, if we are sinners. If we are sinners, we can never see God, the author of our existence. By sin, and even by one mortal sin only, if not expiated in due time by penance, we become a prey to eternal torments, to everlasting despair.

Let us consider this, and, if need be, forget every thing else, that we may meditate on it. "*Flee from sins, as from the face of a serpent, for if thou comest near them, they will take hold of thee. The teeth thereof are the teeth of a lion, killing the souls of men. All iniquity is like a two-edged sword, there is no remedy for the wound thereof.*" (Eccl. xxi. 2.) Pray humbly also thus: "Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee. I know my iniquity, and my sin is always before me. Turn away thy face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities." (Luke, xv. 18; Ps. l. 3, 11.)

ETERNITY.

A celebrated painter of antiquity was once visited by another painter, who asked him the following question: "How happens it that you, who are so great an artist, finish so few pictures, while I, who am far inferior to you, complete so many in a short time?"—"I can answer you that," said the other: "you paint for time; I, for eternity."

A beautiful lesson! We all have a picture to paint; for, as Christians, if we would be numbered among the elect, we must restore in us the image of Jesus Christ, and our resemblance to him, who is the pattern and model of all the elect. Towards this great work, we may do something every day. A prayer offered to God, an alms given for his sake, a mortification sanctified by the spirit of penance, all

these are so many strokes of the pencil, so many lines of resemblance to the divine pattern that is given us. But let us always remember that this painting is for eternity.

Penetrated by this great truth, we will, in future, live as men should live who are strengthened by the thought of eternity, cheered by the hope of eternity; in a word, as men who are destined for eternity. O, that for us it may be an eternity of happiness!

Consider this well, and say incessantly to yourself: There is an eternity!—I am destined for eternity!—Perhaps I am at the gate of eternity! What will be my lot in eternity? Since I know not how much time is yet allowed to me here in this world, I will henceforth occupy myself with this great thought, and regulate my whole conduct by it.

DELAY OF CONVERSION.

"Delay not to be converted to the Lord, and defer it not from day to day." (Eccl. v. 8.) We see every day in the world sinners who live in sin, are engulfed in sin, but say all the while that at some future time they will convert; for they think that they shall always have time for that. But this is a delusion, a blindness, which has already destroyed, and will destroy a countless number of souls. Do not deceive yourself, O sinner! if you delay your conversion, you expose yourself to the danger of never being converted, and of dying as a reprobate. Certainly, your religion teaches you nothing which can sustain you in such a pernicious hope, but every thing warns you that you are in the most extreme peril. Yes, every syllable of our Faith ought to strike terror and distress to the conscience of a sinner who delays his conversion. Terrible are the judgments, the threats, the comparisons, the images, the histories,

the ex
Gospel
cries
Delay
them v
Terr
than th
"Seek
6.] "
ness ov
knowe
you als
Son of
if you
[Ps. x
Terri
me, and
cause I
your de
to you
fall on
hand, w
you. T
hear."
your sin
Territ
Lord sh
they sh
destruct
"As fish
caught w
time, wh
ix. 12.]
Terrifi
out of th
[St. Matt
time! As
and dissp
morrow
is laid to

the examples of Holy Scripture. Every sound of the Gospel is an alarm-bell, every thing in the Church cries out in the name of God: *Delay no longer! Delay no longer!* Listen to these words, and weigh them well.

Terrible are the warnings, nothing more terrible than the passages of Holy Scripture on this point: "*Seek ye the Lord, while he may be found.*" [Is. lv. 6.] "*Walk whilst you have the light, that the darkness overtake you not. He that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.*" [John, xii. 85.] "*Be ye also ready; for at what hour you think not, the Son of man will come.*" [Luke, xii. 40.] "*To-day if you shall hear his voice, harden not your hearts.*" [Ps. xciv. 8.]

Terrible are the threatenings! "*You shall seek me, and shall not find me.*" [John, viii. 34.] "*Because I called and you refused, I also will laugh in your destruction; and will mock when that shall come to you which you feared, when sudden calamity shall fall on you, and destruction, as a tempest, shall be at hand, when tribulation and distress shall come upon you. Then shall they call upon me, and I will not hear.*" [Prov. i. 24, 26, 27, 28.] "*You shall die in your sin.*" [John, viii. 24.]

Terrible are the comparisons! "*The day of the Lord shall come as a thief in the night; for when they shall say, Peace and Security—then shall sudden destruction come upon them.*" [1 Thess. v. 2, 3.] "*As fishes are taken with the hook, and as birds are caught with the snare, so men are taken in the evil time, when it shall suddenly come upon them.*" [Eccl. ix. 12.]

Terrific are the figures! "*As the lightning cometh out of the east, and appeareth even unto the west.*" [St. Matt. xxiv. 27.] Behold the image of our lifetime! As the lightning appears for a moment, passes and disappears; so to-day we are in this world, to-morrow in eternity. And again: "*For now the axe is laid to the root of the trees. Every tree therefore*

that bringeth not forth good fruit, shall be cut down and cast into the fire." [Luke iii. 9.]

Terrible are the parables! The foolish virgins slept, while the Bridegroom tarried, and at midnight he came; they hastened to meet him—but were rejected with those crushing words: "*I know you not!*" The servant who was surprised by the arrival of his master, was seized, bound, and thrown into the dark abyss. "*Cast the unprofitable servant out into the exterior darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.*" [Matt. xxv.]

Terrible are the examples! Esau sold his birth-right. He wishes for it again, but it is too late; the blessing is forever lost. The dying Antiochus prayed, groaned, and sobbed; alas! miserable man, his heart was not right; he desired pardon, but obtained it not: "*This wicked man prayed to the Lord, of whom he was not to obtain mercy.*" [2 Mach. ix.]

O deluded sinner! What do all these words of thunder announce to those who delay their conversion to the last? What, after all these warnings, can those unhappy persons expect who are deaf to the voice of God during lifetime, who obstinately resist divine grace, stifle the voice that calls them to repentance, grieve the Holy Ghost within their hearts, dishonor the adorable blood of the Saviour, and harden themselves against all the stings of conscience? What can they expect, since they put off their conversion, but that their penance will never be done, or if done, will be done ill, without sincerity, without fruit, without pardon? "*You shall seek me, and you shall die in your sin.*" [St. John, viii. 21.] Woe to the sinner who will not take this to heart!

You say, perhaps, the prospect is not so gloomy as this: Did not the laborers who came even at the last hour to labor in the vineyard, receive their whole wages? That is true; but these laborers stood in the public place, and wishing and waiting for work. On the contrary, where are the sinners,

who de
bling,
of their
good d
Or, i
verted
much?
as St.
sinner,
conver
Thief w
known
only ex
be foun
convert
kled wi
turn yo
How di
and yet
of sleep
live in

It is t
penance
being
thought
himself
is etern
the Holy
"Delay
too late

Now l
we have
ing his
himself
—now, h

uit, shall be cut down
ii. 91.]

The foolish virgins
cried, and at midnight
at him—but were re-
sponds: "I know you
surprised by the ar-
rived, and thrown
an unprofitable servant
there shall be weeping
xxv.]

Esau sold his birth-
right but it is too late; the
dying Antiochus
alas! miserable man,
pardon, but ob-
man prayed to the
obtain mercy." [2

o all these words of
o delay their conver-
all these warnings,
pect who are deaf to
e, who obstinately re-
ce that calls them to
Ghost within their
blood of the Saviour,
all the stings of con-
ot, since they put off
r penance will never
done ill, without sin-
ardon? "You shall
our sin." [St. John,
who will not take this

ect is not so gloomy
who came even at the
eyard, receive their
; but these laborers
wishing and waiting
here are the sinners,

who delay repentance, to be found? At their gam-
bling, their drinking, their amusements, in the midst
of their disorderly sins. Are they preparing for a
good death?

Or, it may be said: The penitent thief was con-
verted in the hour of death: may we not hope for as
much? This was rather a miracle than an example,
as St. Augustine has said: What! do you expect,
sinner, such a miracle of mercy, such a miracle of
conversion? Do you deserve it? True, the Good
Thief was converted at death, but then he had never
known the Saviour before; and besides, this is the
only example of a conversion in the hour of death to
be found in the Holy Scriptures. And where was he
converted? By the side of the dying Jesus, sprin-
kled with his most holy blood! But turn, O sinner,
turn your eyes to the other side; see and tremble!
How did the wicked thief die? How? in despair,
and yet before the very eyes of Jesus Christ. Instead
of sleeping, then, in deceitful repose, tremble and
live in fear all the rest of your life!

It is then true that the sinner who puts off doing
penance, exposes himself to the danger of never
being converted, and quieting himself with the
thought of a future imaginary repentance, he casts
himself into the abyss of a punishment as real as it
is eternal. Consider this: repeat to yourself what
the Holy Ghost is always repeating to your heart,
"Delay not: begin to-day—to-morrow you will be
too late!"

THE DEATH OF THE SINNER.

Now let us behold the sinner—the sinner—just as
we have described him, persevering in sin, postpon-
ing his conversion from day to day, and flattering
himself that he will be converted on his death-bed;
—now, let us look at him, laid on his bed by dan-

gerous sickness. At first he is not alarmed. He is told that it is nothing—nothing serious. Meantime the sickness increases; it is becoming serious. And then, what happens?—Physicians are called in consultation, all kinds of remedies are used, every thing brought to give relief to the body. And what becomes of the soul? There is yet time enough for that; that is not so pressing. The sick man must not be alarmed, let us wait till to-morrow; if the sickness increases, then he shall be informed. The sickness increases, and at last the physicians pronounce it mortal. Now, the members of the household look at each other; sorrow is read in every countenance; they speak in whispers; no one is willing to go to the patient; every one is afraid; no one knows how to tell it to him. O sinful love! O mistaken kindness!

At last the end of the sick man approaches, the faintness of death comes over him;—there he lies, unconscious, speechless, and insensible.—A Priest! a Confessor! they cry, in the greatest consternation. A Confessor!—He is sent for in haste; but, O wonderful justice! O frightful judgment of God! no Priest is to be found! Again he is sent for; he is expected: meanwhile the sick man dies. It is what Jesus Christ had warned him of. "*You shall seek me, and shall not find me, and you shall die in your sins!*"

Perhaps a Priest is found immediately; he comes in haste, but at the moment he enters, the dying man breathe his last, and the Priest hears them cry: He is dead. Yes! "*You shall die in your sins.*"

Perhaps he finds the sick man still living; but what life is this? As to his soul's salvation, he might almost as well be dead. The drooping head is faint and giddy, his rolling eyes can see no more, his face is covered with the paleness of death, his limbs are stiffening, his breath is difficult and loud, he struggles feebly in the strong grapple of his merciless foe. The Priest speaks to him; no sign of contrition follows. What prospect of conversion is

there
your
Yet
advant
is adm
arrives
consci
with al
selves
scene
and edi
horrible
state, o
their co
ble! I
sinners,
other, y
they in
now in
O, im
solemn
differen
ing tou
too plai
divine t
he has
" You sh
O, im
death-be
and a m
abyss of
sight of
that for
seest thy
dost conce
eternal d
die in yo
O, imp
into anot
confidenc
created t

is not alarmed. He is
g serious. Meantime
coming serious. And
ans are called in con-
are used, every thing
body. And what be-
yet time enough for
The sick man must
ill to-morrow; if the
ill be informed. The
the physicians pro-
members of the house-
row is read in every
whispers; no one is
very one is afraid; no
n. O sinful love! O

man approaches, the
him;—there he lies,
insensible.—A Priest
restless consternation.
a haste; but, O won-
dgment of God! no
he is sent for; he is
man dies. It is what
of. "You shall see
you shall die in your

mediately; he comes
enters, the dying man
t hears them cry: He
is in your sins." He
man still living; but
soul's salvation, he
The drooping head
eyes can see no more,
paleness of death, his
is difficult and loud.
g grapple of his mer-
to him; no sign of
spect of conversion is

there here? He dies, and how? "You shall die in your sins."

Yet we will allow to the sick man every possible advantage. Let us suppose that at the right time he is admonished of his situation, that the Confessor arrives in good time, and that the sick man is yet conscious and in possession of his faculties. Is he, with all that, in security? Come, let us place ourselves in spirit by his death-bed; let us witness a scene which outwardly, indeed, appears touching and edifying, and which, in fact, is most fearful and horrible. For, I ask you, what is usually the real state, on their death-beds, of those who have delayed their conversion? The judgments of God are terrible! I see there, for the most part, only impenitent sinners, differing in many respects one from the other, yet all equally impenitent. Slaves of sin were they in life; victims of God's vengeance are they now in death. "You shall die in your sins."

O, impenitent sinner! thou who, in this last solemn hour, dost answer to every appeal with indifference, with deathlike insensibility; whom nothing touches, nothing moves any more! It is only too plainly seen, by this thy deadly distaste for all divine truths, that God has now deserted thee, that he has withdrawn himself from thy bed of death. "You shall die in your sins."

O, impenitent sinner! thou, who now, on thy death-bed, regarding God only as a terrible Judge, and a merciless avenger, art casting thyself into the abyss of hopelessness and despair; thou who, at the sight of thy sins, of thy monstrous crimes, believest that for thee there is no more mercy; thou, who seest thy Lord only in the storm and lightning, thou dost condemn thyself, and dost thyself write thine eternal despair upon thine own soul. "You shall die in your sins."

O, impenitent sinner! thou who dost cast thyself into another abyss, by giving thyself up to a rash confidence; thou, who dost imagine the God who created thee to be so full of love, that he cannot

damn a being created by himself; that his compassion being infinite, he will therefore easily pardon every sin; thy confidence appears to thee beautiful and Christian, but it is devilish, and presumptuous, and delivers thee over to a reprobate mind, and impresses on thy hardened heart the seal of its damnation. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

O, impenitent sinner! thou who, having stifled all faith in thy heart, and having brought it by crime to the height of unbelief and impiety, wilt not now hear of conversion, of religion, of the sacraments; shuttest thine ear and eye to every thing, and diest, to the terror and horror of all around thee; so then thou dost complete the abomination of a godless and scandalous life by a most unblest and wicked death. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

It is over. The dying man breathes his last sigh. He is no more. Already sounds the sadly mournful toll of the bell. What does it announce? One member less in a family; one man less in the world; one reprobate more in hell. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

What a death! Can one think of it without a shudder?

This is the usual death, I will not say of all, but of most sinners who have put off penance for their death-bed. These are the dispositions of those hearts which they have hardened; this is the blow which then the terrible hand of God deals down upon them. A life of sin; a death accursed. A lifetime of guilt and presumption; an eternity of torment and despair. "*You shall die in your sins.*"

THE JUDGMENTS OF GOD.

Baltassar, the godless Baltassar, sat drinking at his licentious banquet, surrounded by his courtiers. Sunk, as it were, in sensuality and drunkenness, he

blasphem
everi we
sels of th
of joy an
ment-day
ing on t
Phares:
divided
ended: I
thee: I h
to thine
the judg
night it
died a rep

Let us
let us th
always be
the power
as God is
justice.

St. Jerc
Church o
deur of R
himself, s
life and o
the mortif
he inflict
a stone, s
bathed in
before his
of the jud
itation on
a shudder
dreadful t
ment. D
my troubl
upon the
it." Thus
pectation
cipate the
penance.

; that his compas-
sion easily pardon
s to thee beautiful
and presumptuous,
hate mind, and im-
e seal of its damna-
s.

o, having stifled all
ought it by crime
piety, wilt not now
of the sacraments;
ry thing, and diest,
ound thee; so then
ion of a godless and
t and wicked death.

eathe his last sigh.
the sadly mournful
t announce? One
an less in the world;
You shall die in your

ink of it without a

ll not say of all, but
ff penance for their
itions of those hearts
s is the blow which
ala down upon them.

A lifetime of guilt
of torment and de-
sine."

OF GOD.

ssar, sat drinking at
ded by his courtiers.
and drunkenness, he

blasphemed the Lord, abused the mercy of God, and even went so far as to profane the consecrated vessels of the temple. He considered this day as a day of joy and revelry. Unhappy man! it is thy judgment-day! Suddenly, an awful hand was seen, writing on the wall these words: "*Mene: Thecel: Phares.*" I have numbered, I have weighed, I have divided! I have numbered thy days, they are ended; I have weighed thy deeds, they condemn thee; I have divided thy kingdom, and deliver thee to thine enemies. This was the verdict given, and the judgment pronounced against him. On the same night it was fulfilled; he who had lived a profligate, died a reprobate.

Let us fear the impenetrable judgments of God; let us think of them day and night, that we may always be prepared for them; let us tremble before the powerful arm of God, and never forget that even as God is a God of mercy, so also is he a God of justice.

St. Jerome was one of the greatest penitents in the Church of God. Disgusted by the tumult and grandeur of Rome, he retired into Palestine, and buried himself, so to say, in solitude. The austerity of his life and of his penance are not to be described, nor the mortifications, discipline, and holy severity which he inflicted upon himself. He beat his breast with a stone, so that his body was always wounded and bathed in blood. With all this, he kept continually before his mind, in fear and trembling, the severity of the judgment of God. Absorbed in profound meditation on this thought, "Alas!" he exclaimed with a shudder, "I think I hear at every moment the dreadful trumpet, which will one day call us to judgment. Day and night it is sounding in my ears, and my troubled soul can find no rest, reflecting always upon the majesty of that God who is one day to judge it." Thus he passed his life in fear, and in the expectation of judgment. Happy was he, to anticipate that fearful trial by his constant and severe penance.

Let us also learn to reflect upon the judgment of God, for we must one day appear before it. Let us learn to fear it, for it will decide our fate for eternity. Let us learn to prepare for it, for our happiness or misery depends upon this preparation. Let us judge ourselves severely, that God may judge us in his mercy. Let us rise above the vain judgment of men, for this it is which turns us aside from the law of God. Finally, let us ask of God that he will be gracious to us on this dreadful day of retribution.

THE TIME OF GRACE.

How solemnly beautiful and interesting is that scene related in the Gospel, where Jesus, seeing before him the City of Jerusalem, began to weep over its fate. (St. Luke, xix.) Alas! said he, unhappy city, if thou also hadst known my purpose, full of compassion and mercy towards thee, what graces would have been thine! Thy enemies would have feared thee, thy inhabitants would have tasted the sweets of peace, in honor and glory thou wouldst have continued. Unthankful and guilty City! how often would I have gathered together thy children, as the hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and thou hast not followed my tender call—and thou wouldst not. Behold, for the punishment of this thy infidelity, great distress shall come upon thee, thy enemies shall compass thee round; they shall lay waste thy fields, overthrow thy walls, slay thy children, and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon a stone! And therefore shall all this misery come upon thee, because thou hast not known the time of my visitation, because thou hast neglected the time of grace, because thou hast not responded to my invitations of mercy. All these prophecies were fulfilled: the ruin, the desolation of Jerusalem, and the long-continued miseries of the unbelieving Jews even in our day, fill the world with astonishment.

Of
is an
ance
which
Reflec
to it!

It is
in the
Christ
should
going
him:
crucifi
St. Pet
by a li
great c
name s

We
when s
how ef
am gui
becaus
like to
murm
word "
us tram
discipl
sufferin
fer I sar
thine, a
us then
bewaili
us the m
A sou
only sh

upon the judgment of
appear before it. Let us
side our fate for eternity.
t, for our happiness or
eparation. Let us judge
may judge us in his
vain judgment of men,
side from the law of God.
t he will be gracious to
tribution.

GRACE.

and interesting is that
where Jesus, seeing be-
m, began to weep over
Alas! said he, unhappy
rn my purpose, full of
ards thee, what graces
y enemies would have
would have tasted the
nd glory thou wouldst
l and guilty City! how
together thy children,
ckens under her wings,
y tender call—and thou
punishment of this thy
I come upon thee, thy
round; they shall lay
thy walls, slay thy chil-
e in thee one stone upon
ll all this misery come
not known the time
ast neglected the time
not responded to my in-
e prophecies were ful-
n of Jerusalem, and the
unbelieving Jews even
h astonishment.

Of how many souls this guilty and unhappy City is an image! How many, by their obstinate resistance to grace, draw down upon themselves a sorrow which is all the greater, because it endures forever! Reflect upon it well! Grace urges you now: be true to it! Nothing is so terrible as the abuse of grace.

THE SUFFERINGS OF THIS LIFE.

It is related that when St. Peter was leaving Rome in the time of persecution, he met our Lord Jesus Christ, who was carrying a heavy cross upon his shoulders. St. Peter asked his Lord whether he was going in that sad condition, and our Lord answered him: I am going to Rome to deliver myself up to be crucified for you, because you refuse to suffer for me. St. Peter, ashamed of his weakness, and penetrated by a lively sorrow, returned to Rome, where, with great courage and joy, he suffered martyrdom for the name and honor of his Divine Master.

We have imitated St. Peter in his weakness; when shall we imitate him in his generosity? Alas, how often might our Lord Jesus Christ say to us: I am going to give myself up again to death for you, because you refuse to bear my cross! We would like to have nothing to suffer; we complain and murmur at the least trouble. Only the sound of the word "sufferings," nay, even the thought of it, makes us tremble. Is this to be a Christian, is this to be a disciple of a God who died for us on the cross? O suffering Saviour, teach us to suffer! help us to suffer! sanctify us through our sufferings, united with thine, and receiving all their merit from thine! Let us then be a little more considerate, and instead of bewailing our sufferings, let us praise God who gives us the means to atone for our sins.

A soul that cannot suffer cannot love. True love only shows itself in suffering. Jesus Christ has

planted the cross in order to show us the way to heaven; He holds it before the soul to guide her there.

Many Saints would have been lost without suffering, and many lost souls would have been great saints through suffering. It is better to weep than to sin. Weep now with the penitent, that by and by you may rejoice with the elect.

THE LOVE OF OUR ENEMIES.

The brother of St. John Gualbert was assassinated. The murderer one day met John Gualbert unarmed; John was armed, and in a place where he could not possibly avoid him. When the murderer saw that there was no escape, he fell on his knees, and stretching out his arms in the form of a cross, implored his enemy, in the name of Jesus who had died on the cross, that he would spare his life. Gualbert, moved by these words, forgave and embraced him, and then went into a neighboring church to pray before a crucifix. From this moment he laid aside his armor, renounced the world, and retired to a cloister. Afterwards he became the founder of the order of Vallombrosa.

What an example, and what a disposition! Examine yourself and see if your dispositions are as Christian. Do you sincerely and from the heart forgive your enemies? Do you love your neighbor as yourself? Do you behold Jesus Christ in him? Reflect on this, and judge yourself in the presence of God.

Christians, children of one Father, let us love one another! Let us love each other in God and for God. Let us love each other sincerely, firmly, faithfully! Let us love one another in this world, that in the other we may be united forever!

T
sinf
the
plai
In
but
from
At l
who
ful a
over
And
ishu
the l
whic
dead
the
High
bath
Tr
He
fall
and
ment
butio
evil
Fat
your
Dun
again
and w
prepa
who v
were
of his
grace
tion,
Will h
will h

to show us the way to
the soul to guide her

been lost without suffer-
could have been great
is better to weep than
penitent, that by and
select.

R ENEMIES.

Albert was assassinated.
John Gualbert unarmed;
see where he could not
the murderer saw that
his knees, and stretch-
of a cross, implored his
who had died on the
life. Gualbert, moved
embraced him, and then
ch to pray before a cru-
laid aside his armor,
dired to a cloister. Af-
nder of the order of

at a disposition! Ex-
our dispositions are as
and from the heart for-
love your neighbor as
Jesus Christ in him?
yourself in the presence

Father, let us love one
her in God and for God.
rely, firmly, faithfully!
this world, that in the
er!

WARNING TO PARENTS.

The High Priest Heli had two sons, who by their
sinful lives, their injustice and profligacy, profaned
the holy priesthood, and were the objects of com-
plaint and scandal to all Israel.

Innumerable complaints were made to their father,
but too great weakness and a sinful indulgence took
from him the courage and strength to restrain them.
At length, full of anger, God sent his servant Samuel,
who announced to the unfaithful father that so dread-
ful a misfortune was about to fall upon him, that
every one who heard it would be filled with horror.
And so it happened; the moment for the divine pun-
ishment came. When the war broke out between
the Israelites and Philistines, a battle took place in
which twenty thousand Israelites were slain—left
dead upon the field, the ark of the covenant fell into
the hands of the enemy, and both the sons of the
High Priest, Ophni and Phinees, were found on the
battle-field swimming in their blood.

Trembling, the messengers brought this news to
Heli, their unhappy father, and when he heard it he
fell backward so suddenly, that his neck was broken
and he died instantly. Thus in one day the punish-
ment fell upon this wretched family, a terrible retri-
bution upon the sinful weakness of the father and the
evil conduct of his sons.

Fathers and mothers! reflect upon this, and teach
your children to think of it also.

During a violent persecution which arose in Japan
against the Christian religion, a Christian husband
and wife were daily expecting martyrdom, and were
preparing for it by fervent prayer. They had a son
who was still very young, and on his account they
were much troubled. As they sat together talking
of him, they said to each other: We hope, by the
grace of God, to suffer martyrdom for our holy reli-
gion, but what then will become of this poor child?
Will he have strength to endure the suffering? or,
will he yield to the torture and deny his faith?

While they were talking, the child appeared to be at play, and not to take notice of what they were saying; he was heating an iron red hot in the fire by which they sat, and when it was entirely red, he drew it out and laid it with heroic courage upon his head. The terrified parents asked him what he was doing, and why he did it? "I am doing it," calmly answered the child, "to show you that I have courage to suffer martyrdom, rather than to give up my faith." The parents were astonished—they tenderly embraced their child, burst into tears, and thanked God who had given him to them. All three were so happy as to receive the crown of martyrdom.

O! blessed results of that good education which these parents had given to that child of benediction. Happy parents! happy child! O, what will be the recompense of both in heaven!

Sentiments of Christian piety are sometimes as deep and lively in countries newly converted to the faith, as they were in the first Christians. In a distant and newly discovered country, lived a worthy Christian family. The father and mother led the life of saints; their sole occupation was the care of their salvation, and the duties of their condition. They daily assembled their whole house to listen to spiritual reading. One of their children, a boy of five or six years, who had heard them read of the sufferings of our Lord Jesus Christ, was so moved by them, that, from an earnest desire to imitate Jesus and to suffer something for love of him, he walked every day barefoot upon nettles, till his feet bled. He also made himself a crown of sharp thorns, upon which he laid his head at night, in honor of the crown of thorns of Jesus Christ. When his parents discovered this, they forbade him to do so any longer, but they well knew that God had particular designs of mercy with regard to this child. And, indeed, when he grew up, he entered into the priesthood, devoted himself to the labors of a missionary in a distant country, and there, by the grace of God, so-

complish
in these
In our
to it that
restrain
that the
in childh
inclination
and an ir
be found
these beas
bad princ
that ever
which is
low the o
dear Chri
shows an
God for it
nothing to
however,
by flattery
children to
gard to th
structed pi
of God.

One of th
perhaps ev
himself. S
plunged de
tion. The
and violent
putting and
Each curse
rebuked th
behavior, th

child appeared to be
of what they were
red hot in the fire
was entirely red, he
was entirely red, he
was courage upon his
ed him what he was
m doing it," calmly
ou that I have cou-
than to give up my
shed—they tenderly
tears, and thanked
All three were so
martyrdom.

ed education which
child of benediction.
D, what will be the

are sometimes as
ly converted to the
Christians. In a dis-
try, lived a worthy
nd mother led the
ion was the care of
of their condition.
house to listen to
children, a boy of
them read of the
ist, was so moved
ire to imitate Jesus
of him, he walked
ill his feet bled. He
harp thorns, upon
honor of the crown
his parents dis-
do so any longer,
particular designs
ld. And, indeed,
to the priesthood,
a missionary in a
grace of God, so-

complished wonderful things, ending his life at last
in these holy occupations.

In our days, certainly, parents have rather to see
to it that their children are kept from evil, than to
restrain their pious zeal, for it rarely happens now,
that the grace of God manifests itself so wonderfully
in childhood. It is true that sometimes an especial
inclination for prayer, love for invisible divine things,
and an irresistible desire to imitate Jesus, are still to
be found in the tender soul of children; but alas,
these beautiful buds of holiness are soon destroyed by
bad principles, bad example, or the cold, foolish idea,
that every thing is extravagant and objectionable,
which is not to be seen every day, and does not fol-
low the ordinary fashion of the world. Therefore,
dear Christian parents, if you have a child which
shows an extraordinary inclination to piety, thank
God for it; and at the same time see that you do
nothing to interfere with these dispositions. Do not,
however, on the contrary, quench the Spirit of God
by flattery and caresses, and thus teach your little
children to be pious hypocrites. In fine, with re-
gard to these matters, consult pious and well-in-
structed priests who thoroughly understand the ways
of God.

WARNING TO CHILDREN.

One of the most wicked and miserable parents that
perhaps ever lived, had a son who was as bad as
himself. Sunk in every kind of vice, they both
plunged deeper and deeper into the abyss of destruc-
tion. The son was disobedient, wilful, passionate,
and violent, even to fury. They were always dis-
puting and quarrelling, and lived in continual strife.
Each cursed the other. One day, when the father
rebuked the son, and reproached him with his bad
behavior, the wretched child seized his father, who

was already advanced in years, and in a rage threw him on the ground and dragged him by the hairs of his head down the stairs, that he might throw him out of the house. When he had dragged him a little way, the father raised his voice and cried: Stop! wretch! when I was of your age I never dragged my father further than this! Thus, at last, the sinful father acknowledged the justice of God, who permitted his son to treat him as he himself had treated his own father.

O how terrible are the judgments of God, but also how guilty are you, ye disobedient and unnatural children! Learn to respect your parents always, even when you see them to be wicked. I know that excesses so dreadful as what I have related are not of every day occurrence, but still I know that great disorders happen every day, not only among people of low condition, of coarse sentiments, and without education, but also among the rich and refined; not always perhaps so publicly manifest to the eyes of men, but well known to God and detestable in his sight.

O then, children, be always kind and affectionate, respectful and obedient to your parents. Try in every possible way to make them comfortable and happy, and to repay them for the many cares and anxieties they have suffered for you. This is the will of God, and he will recompense you for it. Hear what a splendid promise is attached to the commandment which he gives you! "*Honor thy father and thy mother, that thou mayest be long-lived upon the land which the Lord thy God will give thee.*"

THE LOVE OF GOD.

What a beautiful example is afforded us in the sublime action of a certain woman who lived in Alexandria! She appeared one day on a public

in years, and in a rage threw
 dragged him by the hairs of
 ars, that he might throw him
 en he had dragged him a little
 his voice and cried: Stop!
 of your age I never dragged
 this! Thus, at last, the sinful
 the justice of God, who per-
 him as he himself had treated

the judgments of God, but also
 e disobedient and unnatural
 respect your parents always,
 m to be wicked. I know that
 what I have related are not
 re, but still I know that great
 day, not only among people
 arse sentiments, and without
 ng the rich and refined; not
 blicly manifest to the eyes
 rn to God and detestable in

always kind and affectionate,
 t to your parents. Try in
 make them comfortable and
 em for the many cares and
 ered for you. This is the will
 ompense you for it. Hear
 is attached to the command-
 oul "Honor thy father and
 mayest be long-lived upon the
 God will give thee."

VE OF GOD.

ample is afforded us in the
 rtain woman who lived in
 ared one day on a public

place of that great city, holding in one hand a vessel
 of water, and in the other a burning torch, and when
 she was asked what she intended to do with them?
 she answered: With this torch I would set the
 heavens on fire, and with this water I would extin-
 guish the fire of hell, that henceforth man might love
 his God, not for the hope of reward or the fear of
 punishment, but only and purely for himself and be-
 cause of his adorable perfections!

What a beautiful sentiment! worthy of a great
 soul that perceives what God is, and how much he
 deserves all our love for his own sake.

It is related of the Japaneese, that when the Gospel
 was preached to them, and when they were instructed
 in the beauty, greatness, and infinite goodness of
 God, but especially when in the great mysteries of
 our religion they learned all that God had done for
 man—when it was represented to them, how from
 love to us and for our salvation he became man and
 died;—astonished and enraptured, they exclaimed:
 O how great, how good, how adorable is the God of
 Christians! But when they heard that there was
 an especial law, commanding us to love God, and
 threatening with punishment those who love him not,
 then they were still more astonished, and could not
 recover from their surprise. How is this? said they.
 Does a reasonable man need to be loved us? Is
 it not then the greatest happiness to love him, and
 the greatest misfortune not to love him? What!
 are not Christians always prostrate before the altar
 of their God, penetrated by his goodness, inflamed
 with holy love to him? And when they heard that
 there were Christians who not only did not love God,
 but who offended him and blasphemed him, they
 exclaimed with indignation: O unjust people! O
 ungrateful hearts! Is it possible that Christians are
 capable of such a sin, and in what accursed land do
 these senseless and heartless men live?

Christians, only too much do we deserve these just
 reproaches, and these people will one day be called

up as witnesses against us, and will accuse us and condemn us before God!

Let us meditate on this. The precept to love God is the first and most essential of all the commandments. Love is the fulfilling of the whole law. Weigh this well, and let us imitate in this, as far as we can, what the saints are doing in heaven, and what we too hope to do in eternity. Let us love God with our whole heart.

Perhaps we have hitherto never loved God as we were bound. O distressing thought! Let us at least devote the rest of our lifetime to the holy love of God.

HEAVEN.

When King Assuerus would reward Mordechai for the important service which he had rendered to the State, he ordered him to be clad in royal apparel, the crown placed upon his head; and thus escorted and surrounded with all the majesty and pomp of royal dignity, he commanded him to be placed in triumph on the King's own horse. The most illustrious nobleman of the whole court was then to conduct him through every part of the imperial city, preceded by a herald, who announced in a loud voice to all the people: "Thus shall he be honored, whom the King hath a mind to honor."

Suppose that, at this very moment, God were to open our eyes, and show us one of the Elect in the full splendor of that glory which surrounds him in heaven; could we thus behold him in all the joy and rapture wherein the blessed Saints are bathed in their heavenly home, and could we hear a celestial voice proclaiming, "Behold, ye mortals, and admire, thus God honors, thus God rewards his saints in glory!" How transported would we be at such a scene! "Ambitious man!" so would that blessed

st us, and will accuse us and
his. The precept to love God
essential of all the command-
fulfilling of the whole law.
et us imitate in this, as far as
ts are doing in heaven, and
in eternity. Let us love God

herto never loved God as we
passing thought! Let us at
our lifetime to the holy love

AVEN.

as would reward Mordechai
e which he had rendered to
u to be clad in royal apparel,
upon his head; and thus
ed with all the majesty and
he commanded him to be
he King's own horse. The
nan of the whole court was
roug'd every part of the im-
a herald, who announced in
people: "Thus shall he be
g hath a mind to honor."
very moment, God were to
r us one of the Elect in the
ry which surrounds him in
ehold him in all the joy and
esseu'd Saints are bathed in
d could we hear a celestial
old, ye mortals, and admire,
God rewards his saints in
ted would we be at such a
in!" so would that blessed

Saint address us, "what are all the honors of the world compared with the honor and glory which I now enjoy? Avaricious man! What are all your fleeting possessions and treasures, compared to these infinite and indestructible treasures prepared for the elect in Heaven? Ye dissolute and sensual sinners, what are all those base pleasures that you enjoy for a moment, compared to these pure and unspeakable raptures, which delight the elect of God for all eternity?" O how such a sight as this would fill us with disgust for all the false and deceitful goods of this world! What a longing would it excite in us for the enduring and never-ending treasures of a glorious immortality!

● O Christians! what we cannot see with our bodily eye, religion manifests clearly to our faith, and offers to our hopes. Let us then, by a holy life here, make ourselves worthy of an immortal life hereafter.

Heaven is waiting for us, let us detach ourselves from earth. We have here no dwelling-place, our true home is Heaven.

Let us ponder deeply on these things, and let our only endeavor be to merit Heaven. Happy are they who have striven for this their whole life long! Where shall we go when we die! What will be our fate? Heaven or Hell?

"Beautiful Heaven, I shall never see thee!" said once a famous heretic on his death-bed. What a death! "My son! look up to Heaven," said once a mother to her son, who was suffering martyrdom. (2 Mach. vii.) The Church calls upon us all to look up to Heaven! Make yourselves worthy one day to enter there, and look well to it, that your way of life be such as will bring you there.

THE DISCIPLE OF JESUS.

A widow who possessed few of the goods of this world, but was therefore all the richer in piety and zeal for the education of her children, had a daughter, ten years of age, named Dorothy. She was lively and inclined to amusement, and her mother was obliged to take great care that she should not be spoiled by her playmates; and as she had not much leisure to devote to the little girl's education, she confided her, notwithstanding her poverty, to the care of a pious matron, in order that she might be brought up and educated in a religious manner.

The little Dorothy remained two years with her mistress, and during this time made wonderful progress in piety. She treasured up all the instruction of her beloved teacher, but more deeply than all the rest was this impressed upon her heart: namely, that in all our actions we must take Jesus for our pattern.

When Dorothy returned home to her mother, she was the example and consolation of the whole house. Patient, gentle, obedient, she never complained of any thing. She said little, but always spoke at the right time; she was always contented; whatever labor was imposed upon her, or whatever contradictions she met with, always she remained in the same cheerful disposition: pure-minded and modest, she was an enemy to every kind of vanity; she was respectful towards every one, spoke no evil of any one, was useful to all, and always recollected and united to God.

Such conduct shortly procured for her the esteem of the whole parish. Nevertheless, envy was not idle, but soon excited enemies against her. Some of her companions, stimulated by jealousy, calumniated her, and described her as a hypocrite and false devotee. Dorothy bore all this in silence for the love of Jesus Christ, and continued to treat all who spoke ill of her in the most friendly manner. In the end, the people acknowledged Dorothy's virtue, and the

PIETY OF JESUS.

scarcely a few of the goods of this
 world all the riches in piety and
 of her children, had a daugh-
 ter named Dorothy. She was
 amusements, and her mother
 great care that she should not
 associates; and as she had not
 to the little girl's education,
 withstanding her poverty, to
 iron, in order that she might
 created in a religious manner.
 remained two years with her
 his time made wonderful pro-
 gress up all the instruction
 but more deeply than all the
 had upon her heart: namely,
 we must take Jesus for our

When she returned home to her mother, she
 consolation of the whole house.
 it, she never complained of
 title, but always spoke at the
 always contented; whatever
 her, or whatever contradic-
 tions she remained in the same
 care-minded and modest, she
 kind of vanity; she was re-
 sistant, spoke no evil of any
 one, and always recollected and

procured for her the esteem
 Nevertheless, envy was not
 enemies against her. Some of
 them, by jealousy, calumniated
 her as a hypocrite and false de-
 votee; but in silence for the love
 she continued to treat all who spoke
 of her in an evil manner. In the end,
 Dorothy's virtue, and the

blunders of her enemies rebounded upon themselves
 to their own confusion.

The Priest of the parish, who saw with admiration
 the workings of divine grace in this young maiden,
 and also her good influence on all with whom she
 associated, once said to her: "Tell me, Dorothy, in
 confidence, how you pass the day, and how you con-
 duct yourself towards your companions?" and Dor-
 othy answered: "It seems to me, Father, that I do
 very little in comparison with what I ought to do. I
 have never forgotten the instruction which my
 teacher gave me when I was only eleven years old.
 She often said to me: In all your sufferings take
 Jesus Christ for your model. Now, this I endeavor
 to do, and I do it in this way:

"When I wake and arise in the morning, I ima-
 gine the infant Jesus before me, and think how on
 awaking he offered himself as a sacrifice to God, his
 Heavenly Father. When I pray, I represent to my-
 self Jesus praying, as he prayed to his Heavenly
 Father, and in my heart I unite myself to his divine
 devotion. When I am at work, I call to mind the
 sweat, the labor, and the pains which Jesus Christ
 endured for my soul's salvation, and so far from com-
 plaining, I unite my labor joyfully and submissively
 with his. If I am directed to do any thing difficult
 and painful, I immediately remember how Jesus
 Christ for my love suffered death on the cross, and
 this makes me glad to undertake any thing required
 of me, however arduous it may be.

"If any one speaks ill of me, or says to me cruel
 and insulting things, I answer nothing; I suffer in
 silence, and remember how Jesus Christ silently and
 without a murmur endured all false accusations, cal-
 umnies, tortures, and even the most cruel outrages;
 I remember that Jesus was innocent; that on the
 contrary, I am a sinner, and deserve far more suffer-
 ing than can ever be inflicted upon me.

"If I eat, I represent to myself with what sobriety
 and temperance my Lord Jesus Christ took nourish-
 ment, that he might labor for the glory of his Heav-

only Father. If I taste any thing disagreeable, I think of the gall which Jesus Christ tasted on the cross, and make a sacrifice of my sensuality to him. If I am hungry and have nothing to satisfy my hunger, I am not discontented, for I remember that Jesus fasted forty days and forty nights, and that he endured the most cruel hunger for love of me, and in expiation of the intemperance and gluttony of men.

"When I am present at any entertainment, or mingle in any conversation, I call to mind how gentle, kind, and holy was Jesus in the midst of his apostles. If I hear any wicked language, or observe any sinful conduct, I instantly pray God to forgive it, and remember how deeply the most holy heart of Jesus was wounded whenever he saw any offence committed against his Heavenly Father. When I think of the innumerable sins which are committed in the world, and how much God is offended upon earth, then I mourn for them, and unite my sorrow to that of Jesus Christ, when, weeping, he cried to his Heavenly Father, '*Holy Father, the world hath not known thee.*'"

"When I go to make my confession, I represent to myself the tears of Jesus Christ and his bitter agony in the garden, and on the cross. When I hear the holy mass, I unite my mind and heart with that most holy intention with which Jesus Christ offers himself upon the altar, for the glory of his Heavenly Father, in atonement for our sins, and for the salvation of all men. When I sing, or hear others sing the praises of God, I rejoice in the Lord, and think of that holy song of praise which Jesus Christ sang with his apostles, that evening when he instituted the blessed Sacrament of the Eucharist.

"When I lie down to sleep, I represent to myself the sacred sleep of Jesus, who only allowed himself to repose that he might gain fresh strength to glorify his Heavenly Father; or I remember how different is my bed from the painful cross, whereon he lay extended like an innocent lamb, and offered to God

...ste any thing disagreeable, I
...ch Jesus Christ tasted on the
...sacrifice of my sensuality to him.
...ave nothing to satisfy my hun-
...gated, for I remember that
...ys and forty nights, and that
...cruel hunger for love of me,
...the intemperance and gluttony

...sent at any entertainment, or
...sation, I call to mind how gen-
...as Jesus in the midst of his
...y wicked language, or observe
...instantly pray God to forgive
...deeply the most holy heart of
...whenever he saw any offence
...s Heavenly Father. When I
...able sins which are committed
...y much God is offended upon
...or them, and unite my sorrow
...t, when, weeping, he cried to
...Holy Father, the world hath

...ke my confession, I represent to
...us Christ and his bitter agony
...the cross. When I hear the
...mind and heart with that most
...ich Jesus Christ offers himself
...glory of his Heavenly Father,
...sins, and for the salvation of
...or hear others sing the praises
...e Lord, and think of that holy
...us Christ sang with his apos-
...en he instituted the blessed
...arist.

...o sleep, I represent to myself
...us, who only allowed himself
...gain fresh strength to glorify
...or I remember how different
...ainful cross, whereon he lay
...cent lamb, and offered to God

his spirit and his life; then I fall asleep, repeating
to myself the words of my crucified Jesus: 'Father!
Father! into thy hands I commend my spirit.'

The curate was surprised to find so much: intelli-
gence in a poor young village girl, and said to her:
"O, Dorothy, how happy are you! What great con-
solations do you not enjoy in your humble condi-
tion!" "It is true," said Dorothy, "I enjoy great
comfort in the service of God, yet I must not conceal
from you that I have also endured great sufferings
and struggles. I have been obliged to use great
effort to bear the jests of those who ridicule me, and
to conquer my extremely violent passions. God has
indeed been gracious to me, yet he has permitted me
to be assailed by many and great temptations; some-
times I have been almost overwhelmed with grief,
sometimes I suffer great spiritual dryness, and some-
times I find myself quite downhearted, and ready to
sink with weariness."

"And what do you do then," said the priest, "to
free yourself from your troubles and temptations?"
"Then," answered Dorothy, sweetly, "Then I think
of my Saviour on the Mount of Olives, cast-down,
distressed, and sorrowful even unto death; or I re-
present him to myself on the cross, forsaken and
without consolation, and I unite myself with him
there, and repeat to myself the words which he so
often repeated in the time of his desolation: 'Father,
thy will be done!'

"And in my temptations I do thus: If I feel any
secret inclination to go into certain kinds of com-
pany, to evening parties, dances, or other dangerous
assemblies, which sometimes happens, when other
decent girls who do not avoid such dangerous occa-
sions invite me to go with them; or if I am urged
by violent temptations to commit sin, or to allow
myself a little more liberty, then I imagine Jesus
Christ saying to me: 'What, my daughter! wilt
thou quit me, to give thyself up to the world and its
joys? Wilt thou take thy heart away from me, to
devote it to vanity and the infernal enemy? Are

there not enough already to offend me? Wilt thou go jolt them also, and leave my service?' And then I instantly answer Him with my whole heart: No, my God! never, never will I leave Thee. I will remain with thee until death. Where should I go, my Lord! if I leave thee? Thou alone hast the words of life—and this thought immediately gives me strength and courage."

The pastor asked her further: "Upon what subjects do you speak with your companions when you are with them?" "I speak to them of just the same things as your reverence has just been good enough to listen to. I tell them that they must take our Lord Jesus Christ for their pattern in all their actions; they must, at prayers, at table, at work, in company, and in all the sufferings of life, remember what Jesus Christ did in the same circumstances, and unite themselves with his divine intention. I tell them that I make use of this holy practice, and find the advantage of it, that nothing can be higher, nothing nobler than to imitate a God, and nothing sweeter than to serve so good a Master."

"Well, Dorothy," said the good Priest to her, "go on, and profit by the graces which heaven bestows upon you! The Lord has certainly great and merciful designs in regard to you. May he accomplish all his holy purposes to your sanctification and happiness." O, happy souls, who are willing and ready to imitate Jesus Christ so closely!

dy to offend me? Wilt thou
leave my service?' And then
n with my whole heart: No,
will I leave Thee. I will re-
sist. Where should I go, my
Thou alone hast the words
ought immediately gives me

r further: "Upon what sub-
h your companions when you
speak to them of just the same
ce has just been good enough
m that they must take our
their pattern in all their ac-
tivities, at table, at work, in
sufferings of life, remember
in the same circumstances,
with his divine intention. I
use of this holy practice, and
that nothing can be higher,
imitate a God, and nothing
so good a Master."
d the good Priest to her, "Go
races which heaven bestows
has certainly great and mer-
it to you. May he accomplish
your sanctification and hap-
piness, who are willing and ready
to follow so closely!

Of the one only Saving Faith and Church.

I. THERE IS A TRUE RELIGION.

From the foundation of the world religion has
always existed, with its worship, its priests, its sacrific-
es, and its places consecrated to God. Among all
the nations of the world from the beginning, there
has been found a deep veneration for a great supreme
divine Being, in other words, for God; while, on the
other hand, those few who have been unwilling to
acknowledge any respect for religion, worship, or
sacrifice, were always regarded as worthy of detest-
ation, and therefore called godless men, that is, men
without God. Men who believe in no religion stand
alone in the world, separated from all their race.
The voice of mankind in all ages, and in all nations,
condemns them. To say, a man without religion, a
man without a God, sounds as strangely as to say, a
man unlike other men, a man who is not a man, a
man without a soul.

But if men who believe in no religion are few,
those who believe in false religions are many, and it
is not wonderful that it should be so.

As men removed themselves more and more from
the restraints of religion, and became addicted to
vice, particularly the vice of impurity, the most holy
God, by a just punishment, abandoned them to their

own perverse thoughts and imaginations, as the Apostle Paul tells us: "*For, professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, and they changed the glory of the incorruptible God into the likeness of the image of a corruptible man, and of birds, and of four-footed beasts, and of creeping things.*" (Rom. i. 23.) In other words, they became idolaters, inventing strange, absurd, and unnatural religions for themselves, according to the desire of their corrupt hearts.

In this way, formerly idolatry sprung up, and in like manner, all other false religions have arisen. It is only through the sins of men, and their godless pride, that so many such are found in the world. All these false religions, however, only prove the more clearly the existence of a true religion, of which they are the separated and corrupted branches, just as the green tree is found in the midst of the withered boughs which lie around it.

II. THERE IS ONLY ONE TRUE RELIGION.

Now, whoever says that, in the eyes of God, all the religions of the world are good, and that men can be saved in every religion, neither knows what God nor what religion is. There is only one true God, and consequently there is also one only true religion; for what is religion but the true way to serve and worship God? Two men, who contradict each other respecting one and the same thing, cannot both be right, neither can two contradictory religions both be true. All the various religions in the world contradict each other in the most important things; and yet among them all only one can be true.

Besides, God is always, and in all places, forever, and for all men, the same unchangeable God, who can neither practise deceit himself, nor be deceived by any other. God cannot, therefore, ever contradict himself, nor make contrary revelations at different times and places. What he reveals to men as true

and imaginations, as the
*For, professing themselves to
 be, and they changed the glory
 into the likeness of the image
 of birds, and of four-footed
 things.*" (Rom. 1. 22.) In
 became idolaters, inventing
 unnatural religions for them-
 the desire of their corrupt

idolatry sprung up, and in
 false religions have arisen. It
 is of men, and their godless
 are found in the world. All
 however, only prove the more
 a true religion, of which they
 corrupted branches, just as the
 the midst of the withered
 it.

ONE TRUE RELIGION.

That, in the eyes of God, al
 things are good, and that men
 religion, neither knows what
 is. There is only one true
 there is also one only true
 religion but the true way to

Two men, who contradict
 the same thing, can-
 never can two contradictory
 All the various religions in
 other in the most impor-
 tant among them all only one can

and in all places, forever,
 the unchangeable God, who
 is himself, nor be deceived
 it, therefore, ever contradict
 ary revelations at different
 he reveals to men as true

In one country, or one age of the world, must be true
 in every country, and in all ages. Moreover, God is
 bound always to detest and reject every error and
 falsehood. It cannot, therefore, at one and the same
 time be true that Mahomet was the great Prophet of
 God, as the Turkish religion teaches, and that he was
 a great impostor and instrument of the devil, as every
 Christian is bound to hold. So, also, it cannot be
 equally true that the Pope is the Vicar of Jesus
 Christ on earth, as the Catholic religion teaches,
 and that he is Antichrist, as they say among the
 Protestants, for surely the God of truth would not
 have some men believe one thing true, and other
 men exactly the opposite.

Again, God is supremely good and wise; conse-
 quently, he cannot approve the vices and follies of
 men. But if God approves all religions, then he
 would have me live as a heathen among the heathen,
 like a Turk among the Turks, a Jew among Jews, a
 Christian among Christians. To believe this of an
 infinitely holy God, would be even more shocking
 than to believe that there is no God, because nothing
 can dishonor him so much as to impute to him a
 false and wicked spirit.

III. THIS ONE ONLY TRUE RELIGION, IS THE RELI- GION OF JESUS CHRIST.

In the first place, nothing can be more clear than
 that the true religion must be one revealed to us
 from Heaven. Eternal truth is known only to God,
 and to those to whom he chooses to reveal it, for as
 holy Scripture expresses it: "*God dwells in inaccessible
 light.*" (1 Tim. vi. 16.) No one, therefore, can
 be to us the Way, the Truth, and the Life, but God
 alone. For this reason it was that God spoke to men
 formerly by the Patriarchs and Prophets, and when
 the greater part had wandered away from that early
 light, in later times, he spoke to the world once more,
 teaching it again more clearly and more abundantly
 by his own Son Jesus Christ, whom, therefore,

St. John calls so truly and significantly the Word of God.

Let us now examine for a moment the origin and history of the Christian religion, and see if any room is left to doubt that it is the true faith, which comes from heaven and rests upon the authority of God.

Nearly 2000 years ago, in the time of the Roman Emperor Tiberias Caesar, and while Herod Antipas was reigning as the tributary king of the Jews, there appeared in that land which we now call Palestine, on the eastern borders of the Mediterranean Sea, an extraordinary person, whom the world has ever since known, and whom Christians adore by the name of Jesus Christ. The truth of his existence cannot be doubted, for we not only have his life and doctrines written out in full by his own friends and followers, but the great historians of those early days, both heathen and Christian, make frequent mention of him, and of the bitter persecutions raised against his disciples. After a struggle of 300 years, the religion of Jesus became dominant, and is found mingled ever since with all the important events of the civilized world. That he really lived, and is the founder of the Christian religion, none, therefore, but a madman can dispute. But what was his doctrine, and how did he establish its truth?

The account which this great Teacher gave of himself was startling and wonderful. While he acknowledged himself to have come into the world like other men, being born of a woman, he claimed to have for his Father no other than the eternal God himself. He declared himself to be older than Abraham, who had lived more than 2000 years before, and that he had come from heaven, where he was reigning in glory with God his Father, before the world was created. (St. John, viii. 58, xvii. 5.) But the reason he gave for his coming into this world of ours was equally wonderful, and such as to melt the hardest heart to tears of tenderness. He came to suffer and die for sinners, that by the shedding of his innocent blood he might redeem and save

be baptized, should be saved, but that every one who refused to believe should be damned; and that, finally, a day was to come when all men, whether rich or poor, kings or beggars, should be brought before his throne to be judged. Wonderful doctrine, but what was its success?

Behold, before the doctrine of these twelve poor fishermen all the pomp and power of a heathen world fall prostrate! all kneel to adore the crucified Jesus, and that humble cross is planted in triumph throughout the world! In fact, no sooner does Peter, the Prince of the Apostles, begin to preach, than thousands throw themselves at his feet, crying, "What shall we do to be saved?" The sound of this apostolic trumpet fills the earth—the synagogues, the councils, the academies, the doctors, the high priests, and the powerful rulers of the world all united together in a fury to overthrow this work of twelve poor fishermen; Peter, their chief and leader, comes at length to Rome, the most civilized of all cities, and the mistress of the world. There he preaches before Nero, the proudest of tyrants, who forbade men to listen to this stranger, under pain of death. But in vain kings and people rage against Jesus, the anointed of the living God; Jesus is adored at the court of Nero: The Apostles are thrown into chains and prison; they are condemned to the most cruel tortures, and to the most dreadful sufferings; they are plunged in boiling oil; they are torn in pieces, pierced through with lances, flayed alive, but joyfully, for Jesus' sake, they suffer death in every cruel form. This even becomes an object of their most ardent desires. But behold a new wonder! Their very blood becomes the seed from which spring innumerable Christians over the whole earth! In spite of the rage of tyrants for three hundred years, the noblest and most learned men joyfully declare themselves the followers of Jesus Christ crucified, and confess, with the sacrifice of their blood, that the teaching of the twelve fishermen is true and divine. At length the time of persecution passes,

se saved, but that every one who should be damned; and that, come when all men, whether or beggars, should be brought be judged. Wonderful doctrine, cess?

doctrine of these twelve poor omp and power of a heathen all kneel to adore the crucified ole cross is planted in triumph ! In fact, no sooner does Peter, apostles, begin to preach, than themselves at his feet, crying, to be saved?" The sound of et fills the earth—the syn- the academies, the doctors, the powerful rulers of the world all fury to overthrow this work of n; Peter, their chief and leader, some, the most civilized of all ress of the world. There he n, the proudest of tyrants, who n to this stranger, under pain kings and people rage against of the living God; Jesus is of Nero: The Apostles are d prison; they are condemned ures, and to the most dreadful lunged in boiling oil; they are d through with lances, flayed Jesus' sake, they suffer death This even becomes an object esures. But behold a new won- becomes the seed from which ristians over the whole earth l of tyrants for three hundred d most learned men joyfully d followers of Jesus Christ cr- ch the sacrifice of their blood, e twelve fishermen is true and e time of persecution passes,

and now emperors and kings, senators and pagan high priests, whole kingdoms and empires bow their heads before the crucified Jesus, and believing in the unfathomable mysteries of his religion. And such a religion! a religion which preaches a crucified God, and which commands its disciples to crucify the flesh and all its lusts; a religion that threatens with a terrible and eternal fire; a religion which names itself the only true and holy, the only saving religion; a religion which commands us to love our enemies, and requires the entire subjection of the understanding. And yet all bend their proud intellects and believe. Certainly all this can only be the work of the omnipotent God; it could not be done if Jesus were not in truth a God-MAN; this must be the work of the Holy Ghost, of a God in three persons. This religion must be the one true, holy, saving religion!

How blinded then are those proud men of our time, who venture to doubt a religion, which God has confirmed by so many prophecies and miracles, which has triumphed so wonderfully over a hostile world, which so many illustrious martyrs have sealed with their blood, which so many powerful minds have maintained, so many princes and distinguished men for so many ages have received, and which so many nations and heroes have defended with their life!

Surely, the truth of the Christian religion is clear enough! One is forced to exclaim with the royal Prophet, David, (Ps. 92): "*Thy testimonies, O God! are become exceedingly credible.*" But although the light of our holy faith shines clearer than the sun, yet that same faith remains dark for those who judge of divine things according to their low passions and carnal minds. Therefore the Holy Scriptures say: "*The sensual man perceiveth not the things that are of the Spirit of God; for it is foolishness to him, and he cannot understand.*" (1 Cor. ii. 14.)

IV. THE INFALLIBLE WORD OF GOD IS THE ONLY TRUE GROUND OF FAITH.

Man, who is of the earth, can never, by the sole power of his own understanding, comprehend that which is heavenly. Therefore does the holy Apostle, St. Paul, call Faith a gift of God, because it is never attained through mere science or books, or by any long and deep search for it. Faith is a light, because it shows us with infallible clearness the truths which God has revealed to us. It is a supernatural light, because no one can come to the possession of faith by any mere natural effort of his own, neither by study nor reading, nor conversation with even the wisest of men, nor by disputes concerning religion. The reason of this is, because faith embraces truths which surpass the highest powers of our intellects, as far as heaven is raised above the earth, and therefore we can believe these truths on no other ground whatever, than simply because they are revealed by God Himself, whose words are always true, whether we understand them or not.

Those who believe only so much of religion as they find clear and suitable to their own comprehension, and those who believe only in a printed book, or who follow the teaching of some man who pleases them best—such persons have no true, saving faith—no faith pleasing to God, because they do not believe upon the only true grounds of a true faith, namely: because the eternal Truth, the infallible God himself, has spoken. But how can I know for certain what God has, and what he has not revealed?

V. THE TRUE FAITH IS THAT WHICH ST. PETER AND THE OTHER APOSTLES TAUGHT.

I am sure that God speaks to me when I listen to those whom God has appointed for me to hear. In the first ages of the world God spoke to men through the Patriarchs, and after them through Moses and the Prophets; but when the appointed time had

com
gott
all t
ing
clea
speu
suyi
Wh
mus
teach
Apos
and
whic
he s
Ghos
fore,
name
Ghos
have
disco
ways
vail
Beh
conu
very
punis
doctri
and is
shall
sine y
sine y
heard
eth me
And t
Peter
my ch
againn
Empdo
upon co
soever
also in

WORD OF GOD IS THE ONLY
 FOUND OF FAITH.

earth, can never, by the sole
 understanding, comprehend that
 before does the holy Apostle,
 of God, because it is never
 science or books, or by any
 r it. Faith is a light, because
 lo clearness the truths which
 It is a supernatural light,
 e to the possession of faith
 fort of his own, neither by
 conversation with even the
 disputes concerning religion.
 because faith embraces truths
 est powers of our intellects,
 above the earth, and there-
 e truths oh no other ground
 because they are revealed by
 ds are always true, whether
 not.

y so much of religion as they
 o their own comprehension,
 ly in a printed book, or who
 ine man who pleases them
 e no true, saying faith—no
 because they do not believe
 ds of a true faith, namely:
 h, the infallible God himself,
 an I know for certain what
 as not revealed?

WHAT WHICH ST. PETER AND
 POSTLES TAUGHT.

asks to me when I listen to
 pointed for me to hear. In
 d God spoke to men through
 r them through Moses and
 n the appointed time had

come, he spoke to us through his own and only be-
 gotten Son Jesus Christ, whom he appointed heir of
 all things, and by whom he created the world. Hav-
 ing sent this Son into the world, he gave him the
 clearest testimonials to his divine mission, once even
 speaking in a loud voice from a cloud of heaven, and
 saying: "This is my beloved Son, hear ye him."
 When the time came that our Lord Jesus Christ
 must return again to heaven, he left in his place, as
 teachers of the true faith, St. Peter and the other
 Apostles, who had been his most intimate friends
 and disciples. And this is the divine commission
 which he gave them: "I will not leave you orphans,"
 he said; "I will send you a comforter, the Holy
 Ghost, and he will teach you all things. Go, there-
 fore, and teach all nations, and baptize them in the
 name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy
 Ghost. Teach them to observe every thing which I
 have commanded you." And that they might not be
 discouraged, he promised that he himself would al-
 ways assist them, so that their doctrine should pre-
 val and never be lost until the end of time.
 "Behold, I am with you all days, even unto the
 consummation of the world." He gave them also
 very great power and authority, and threatened to
 punish in hell all those who would not believe their
 doctrine and follow it, saying: "He that believeth
 and is baptised shall be saved, but he that believeth not
 shall be condemned. Receive the Holy Ghost; whose
 sins you shall forgive they are forgiven, and whose
 sins you shall retain they are retained. He that
 heareth you heareth me; he that despiseth you despis-
 eth me. As the Father hath sent me, so I send you."
 And to Peter, in particular, he said: "Thou art
 Peter (that is, a rock), and upon this rock will I build
 my church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail
 against it; and I will give to thee the keys of the
 Kingdom of heaven, and whatsoever thou shall bind
 upon earth, shall be bound also in heaven, and what-
 soever thou shall loose upon earth, it shall be loosed
 also in heaven; feed my lambs, feed my sheep." And

then, again, he said to all of them: "*By this shall all men know that you are my disciples, if you love one another, as I have loved you.*" And then he prayed for them to his heavenly Father, and said: "*Sanctify them in truth. Thy word is truth; as thou hast sent me into the world, I have also sent them into the world. And not for them only do I pray, but for those also who through their word shall believe in me, that they may all be one, as thou, Father, in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. And the glory that thou hast given me, I have given to them, that they may be one, as we also are one.*" (St. Matt. x. 40, xvi. 18; St. John, xiv. 16, xvii.; St. Mark, xvi. 15.)

How blind and wicked must that man be, who does not perceive in these clear and forcible words of Jesus Christ, that our Lord, before he left us, communicated his own power to his twelve faithful Apostles; that he conferred this power in a very marked and special manner upon St. Peter, and instituted him in his place as the Chief Pastor of all his sheep. That, furthermore, it was his will, and for this he prayed to his heavenly Father, that the same twelve Apostles should continue united to each other, in truth and love, and that all those who through them should believe in him, should continue inseparably united together under their ministry, and so form on earth a true spiritual Kingdom of God, which, guided always by the Holy Ghost, should be perpetuated until the end of the world. Who does not discover, also, the infallibility of this Church in that solemn promise of Jesus Christ to remain with it himself until the end of the world, and that even the gates of hell should not prevail against it? This spiritual Kingdom of Jesus Christ is called in the Holy Scriptures the Church of God, of which Jesus Christ himself says: "*Whoever hears not the Church, let him be to thee as a heathen, and a publican.*" It is this same Church which the Apostle calls "*the pillar and ground of the truth.*"

they acknowledged as the true successor of St. Peter, and supreme head of the whole united Christian Church.

As for the earliest successors of the Apostles in their Christian ministry, we have the clearest and most authentic proofs, that in the most important affairs of the Church they always appealed for a final decision to the Bishop of Rome, as the true successor of St. Peter. St. Polycarp, the disciple of St. John, journeyed to Rome on account of a dispute with regard to the celebration of Easter. To the same authority St. James had recourse concerning important affairs of the Church of Gaul. To the Bishop of Rome, in like manner, St. Cyprian, St. Athanasius, and St. Chrysostom addressed themselves. And who has not heard of the famous saying of St. Augustine? He says: "*Rome has spoken, the controversy is ended.*" But this is not all. The most ancient General Councils of the Church have received their sanction from Rome; one among the earliest, the third, styles Celestine I., who was the Bishop of Rome, the "Father of the General Council." Yes, all the General Councils, all the holy Fathers of the whole of orthodox Christendom agree in this, that in Rome the true successor of St. Peter has always his Apostolic throne, and that he is endowed with just the same power to govern the Church of God as St. Peter himself.

These true successors of St. Peter have followed one another in an unbroken succession from the death of St. Peter even to the present Pope Pius IX.

Never has this true succession been interrupted; never has this holy Chair of Peter perished, not even in the stormiest times and amid the most violent revolutions of empires. Not the more the spirit of the world, with all its power and cunning, the more the spirit of schism and heresy have arisen against this holy Chair of Peter, and threatened to overthrow it, only so much the more glorious and triumphant has it appeared in all ages, that all the world might clearly see how surely the Lord Jesus Christ

this old and venerable Church of Christ? Who does not perceive at once, that all the world over, since the foundation of the spiritual kingdom of Jesus Christ, the Roman Catholic Church is that one which holds ever to the Pope or Bishop of Rome as the true successor of St. Peter, and to the other Bishops as true successors of the other holy Apostles, these Catholic Bishops continuing always united with the Pope of Rome, by the same holy bond of faith and charity which united the holy Apostles with St. Peter. Yes, this sacred bond which holds all these Bishops in Catholic union with the Chief Bishop of them all, is the most beautiful, the surest, and brightest mark by which we may distinguish the true kingdom of Jesus Christ, his holy Church. Such was the meaning of Jesus Christ when he said to his Apostles: "*By this shall all men know that you are my disciples, if you have love for one another;*" and also when he said in a particular manner to Peter: "*But I have prayed for thee that thy faith fail not; confirm thy brethren;*" and also when he prayed to his Heavenly Father, as we have already seen, "*That they may be one, as we are one.*"

It is therefore quite evident that even a Bishop who is not united with the Pope and the other Bishops in faith and charity, is justly regarded as a heretic or a schismatic, and in fact those Bishops alone have always been considered as true successors of the Apostles, who have remained united with the true successor of St. Peter, the Pope, in faith and charity; all others have received the name of heretics and schismatics.

All the Catholic Bishops, thus united with the Pope of Rome, form through this holy union only one holy society, which is called the "Apostolic Ministry," or the "Teaching Church" (*Ecclesia Docens*), of which our Lord Jesus Christ spoke when he said: "*If any man will not hear the Church, let him be to thee as a heathen and a publican.*" "*I am with you all days, even to the consummation of the world.*" "*He that heareth you, heareth me; he that despiseth*

le Church of Christ? Who does
s, that all the world over, since
he spiritual kingdom of Jesus
atholic Church is that one which
e or Bishop of Rome as the true
er, and to the other Bishops as
the other holy Apostles, these
ntinuing always united with the
e same holy bond of faith and
ed the holy Apostles with St.
ered bond which holds all these
union with the Chief Bishop of
most beautiful, the surest, and
hich we may distinguish the true
Christ, his holy Church. Such
Jesus Christ when he said to his
*shall all men know that you are
have love for one another;*" and
n a particular manner to Peter:
for thee that thy faith fail not;
;" and also when he prayed to
er, as we have already seen,
as we are one."

ite evident that even a Bishop
with the Pope and the other
charity, is justly regarded as a
atic, and in fact those Bishops
been considered as true succes-
who have remained united with
St. Peter, the Pope, in faith and
have received the name of here-

Bishops, thus united with the
a through this holy union only
hich is called the "Apostolic
eaching Church" (*Ecclesia Do-*
ord Jesus Christ spoke when he
*will not hear the Church, let him
n and a publican."* "I am with
the consummation of the world."
u, heareth me; he that despiseth

you, despiseth me." It is this teaching Church of
which St. Paul wrote that it is the pillar and ground
of the truth, and that it is built on the foundation of
the Prophets and Apostles, Jesus Christ himself
being the corner-stone. This Church is consequently
the only one which men ought to hear; she is infal-
lible in her decisions and cannot deceive us, because
the gates of hell can never prevail against her, and
because Jesus Christ remains with her to the end of
the world. Therefore that man only can be called a
true Christian who listens to the infallible truth, to
the pure doctrine of Jesus Christ, listens to Jesus
Christ himself speaking ever through Peter and the
Apostles,—who listens to the Pope of Rome and the
Catholic Bishops united with him. He who thinks
otherwise, or who touches the contrary, is a heretic,
because he despises the only true Apostolic ministry
established by Jesus Christ himself.

VII. IN WHAT WAY CAN EVERY CATHOLIC BECOME
ACQUAINTED WITH THE TRUE DOCTRINES OF THE
APOSTLES AND OF THE CHURCH.

The most simple Catholic Christian hears either
his Bishop himself, or some Catholic Priest delegated
by the Bishop, announce the Gospel of Jesus Christ.
If he hears his Bishop preach, he listens to him as
one whom he knows to be united in faith and in
charity with the head of the Church, the Pope of
Rome, and through him with all the other Catholic
Bishops. He is certain, therefore, that what he hears
from his Bishop are not the words and thoughts of
a mere man, but the teaching of the true and infal-
lible Church, the very Gospel of Jesus Christ. When,
again, a Catholic listens to the preaching of a Priest
whom he knows to be in union with his Bishop, he
is sure that he hears from his lips the doctrine of his
Bishop, which is the doctrine of the Pope, and of all
the Bishops in union with the Pope, and therefore
the doctrine of the Church.

If a Catholic Priest should err in faith and preach errors, the Catholic Christian is sure that the Bishop is watching over his flock, and will know how to deliver them from every wolf. But should the Catholic Bishop himself err, the Catholic Christian knows that the Pope of Rome, as the true successor of St. Peter, is ever watching with all the other Catholic Bishops, and ready to oppose at once any error in any quarter. In this way, in every parish and every diocese of the Catholic Church, each Catholic Christian hears not the voice and doctrine of a fallible man, but the doctrine of the whole Church, the sure Gospel of Jesus Christ.

In matters of Christian faith, the humblest Catholic is therefore as certain and confident as the wisest and most learned. He believes upon the authority of the same teacher, the Church, he relies upon the infallible word of God, that same living voice of the Apostolic Ministry, which for eighteen hundred years, in all places, in all parts, in all tongues and among all nations, has been sounding loudly throughout the world, and still sounds in every city, village, or hamlet, where a Catholic Bishop or Priest can be found.

VIII. THINGS WHICH A TRUE CATHOLIC CHRISTIAN WILL NEVER BELIEVE.

1. No sound Catholic, however simple he may be, is simple enough to believe in what is called an "*invisible Church*." He understands that this is only an idea of the imagination, invented and cherished by some who call themselves the elect of God, and say they are enlightened by the Holy Ghost, but who in fact follow no guiding but their own, and will not submit to any authority, but that of the invisible Church which each one keeps and carries about in his own head.

2. The simple Catholic Christian never rests his faith upon *any book*, even if it were the most learned possible, because he knows that it is the fallible word

no man should err in faith and preach
 a Christian is sure that the Bishop
 is flock, and will know how to
 every wolf. But should the Cath-
 err, the Catholic Christian knows
 one, as the true successor of St.
 hing with all the other Catholic
 to oppose at once any error in
 is way, in every parish and every
 Catholic Church, each Catholic Chris-
 voice and doctrine of a fallible
 one of the whole Church, the sure
 rist.

Christian faith, the humblest Catho-
 certain and confident as the wisest
 He believes upon the authority
 the Church, he relies upon the
 od, that same living voice of the
 y, which for eighteen hundred
 in all parts, in all tongues and
 as been sounding loudly through-
 still sounds in every city, village,
 Catholic Bishop or Priest can

IS A TRUE CATHOLIC CHRISTIAN
 NEVER BELIEVE.

olic, however simple he may be,
 believe in what is called an "in-
 e understands that this is only
 ination, invented and cherished
 themselves the elect of God, and
 tened by the Holy Ghost, but
 o guiding but their own, and will
 uthority, but that of the invisible
 one keeps and carries about in

atholic Christian never rests his
 even if it were the most learned
 knows that it is the fallible word

of man. If he believes the Bible, he believes it only
 because this is a holy, a divine book, dictated by the
 Holy Ghost, and because he is assured by the living
 and infallible Church that this book is really the
 Word of God. The Catholic Christian, moreover,
 only receives that Bible from the hands of a Bishop
 or Priest of the Catholic Church, because he knows
 that they are united in faith and charity with the
 Pope of Rome and the other Catholic Bishops. He
 trusts no other, even if it has a Catholic title and is
 beautifully printed, for he knows only too well, that
 not every thing is true because it is printed or be-
 cause many others think it so, and that even the
 Bible may be altered and corrupted by the wicked.
 What he however he knows to be the true uncorrupted
 Bible, the true written word of God,—this the good
 Catholic Christian esteems and reverences with his
 whole heart, although he does not trust himself to
 explain and interpret what he reads in it, and imag-
 ine that he can understand it by himself. He knows
 only too well, that what is contained in the Holy
 Bible is no word of man, but the word of the living
 God himself, and that for this reason no man has the
 right to interpret and explain the Holy Bible in his
 own way, according to his own mind, since Jesus
 Christ speaks to the Catholic Church by her Bishops
 and their associates, the Catholic Priests. It was to
 them alone he said, "Go, teach all nations."

3. For the same reason the true Catholic does not
 trust to his own reason and judgment in matters of
 faith, however learned he may be; he does not rely
 upon his own views, or his own talents, be they ever
 so brilliant. He is equally unwilling to put confi-
 dence in any teacher who is not sent by the one true
 Church of God; neither does he allow himself to be
 led away by those men who pass for something
 among the weak-minded, because they talk louder
 or of wit, and in this way try to throw ridicule upon
 holy things. No, the true Catholic Christian is per-

fectly confident that he has the only true faith of the living God, and therefore avoids the company of the godless, and despises their wisdom, which in the eyes of God is folly.

The true Catholic Christian then does not trust to the vain words of men, nor to false teachers, nor his own understanding, nor to a mere book, nor to the so-called *inner light*, but he believes in the Holy Ghost alone, who dwells in the Catholic Church of Christ, and speaks to him through her Pope, and Bishops, and Priests.

This is the true foundation of Christian faith, and it is possessed alone by the Catholic, who is able to show a true, firm ground for his faith; hence no faith is wiser or more reasonable than the faith of a Catholic Christian. And whoever lays any other foundation, and builds not thus upon the Apostles, upon the true corner-stone, Jesus Christ, has a false faith and a false doctrine which Jesus Christ never taught, and which the Apostles never preached. He is heretical and blind, sitting in the shadow of death, and shut out from the kingdom of Jesus Christ; for the truth alone can save, but error leads to destruction!

IX. THE CATHOLIC FAITH IS THE ONLY SAVING FAITH.

Jesus Christ alone is the Way, the Truth, and the Life; and St. Peter teaches that it is only in Him that we can find salvation. Jesus Christ himself threatens with eternal damnation those who will not believe his Church; for just before his ascension into heaven, he says to the Apostles: "*Go ye into the whole world, and preach the gospel to every creature. He that believeth, and is baptized, shall be saved; but he that believeth not, shall be condemned.*" He who does not believe the Apostles, does not believe Jesus Christ; he makes Jesus Christ a liar; he divides Jesus Christ, since he does not believe his whole doctrine, nor believe the word of his Apostles, and their true successors, nor believe in the true Church

he has the only true faith of the
 refuge avoids the company of the
 is their wisdom, which in the eye

Christian then does not trust in
 en, nor to false teachers, nor his
 nor to a mere book, nor to the
 of, but he believes in the Holy
 wells in the Catholic Church of
 to him through her Pope, and

oundation of Christian faith, and
 by the Catholic, who is able to
 ground for his faith; hence no
 re reasonable than the faith of a

And whoever lays any other
 lds not thus upon the Apostles,
 r-stone, Jesus Christ, has a false
 etrine which Jesus Christ never
 the Apostles never preached.
 blind, sitting in the shadow of
 it from the kingdom of Jesus
 alone can save, but error leads

FAITH IS THE ONLY SAVING FAITH.

is the Way, the Truth, and the
 enches that it is only in Him that
 a. Jesus Christ himself threatens
 tion those who will not believe
 before his ascension into heaven,
 oles: "Go ye into the whole
 he gospel to every creature. He
 baptized, shall be saved; but he
 will be condemned." He who does
 oles, does not believe Jesus
 Jesus Christ a liar; he divides
 he does not believe his whole
 e the word of his Apostles, and
 s, nor believe in the true Church

of Jesus Christ. Hence he is a real enemy of Jesus
 Christ, and, according to the declaration of St. John
 the Evangelist, a true Anti-christ, who has no part
 in eternal life, and is already judged, because he
 does not truly believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of the
 living God, although announced to him by his true
 heralds. As the holy Catholic faith is the only true
 faith, so it is also the only saving faith. Wherefore
 the great St. Cyprian says: "They (heretics and
 schismatics) may burn in fire and flames for their
 religion, they may be thrown to the wild beasts,
 they may be slain, but they will not be crowned.
 The holy Church is the body of Christ; he who is
 cut off from the body, has no longer any life. He
 cannot have God for his Father, who has not the
 Church for a mother."—(St. Cyp., Unity of the
 Church.)

X. REPETITION OF CERTAIN ERRORS OF OUR TIME.

It must appear clear and plain to any one who has
 read what we have already said, carefully, with an
 honest mind and without prejudice, how false, god-
 less, and ruinous are those principles of liberty and
 liberality (so called) of our time, widely diffused as
 they are, even among the most simple and unedu-
 cated class of men.

How foolish and wicked it is for one to say: "If
 I only act according to my conscience, it is no mat-
 ter whether I am a Christian or a Turk, a Catholic
 or a Protestant." How foolish and wicked it is for
 one to say: "I can be a good man in any religion,
 and be saved too in any religion." "Every one must
 be left to believe what he likes." How foolish and
 wicked is it for one to complain, and to say: "If
 there is only one faith which can save us, then most
 men must be damned." What will they prove by
 this? Does the Church teach that any one will be
 damned who is innocent? How false and godless is
 it for a man to say: "Every one should remain in
 the faith in which he was born. I don't like to see
 one change his religion."

O the godlessness and blindness of our time, which, corrupted by Satan, the father of lies, is bold enough to utter such blasphemies! Is it not making the Apostles of Jesus Christ, and even Jesus Christ himself, a liar, to say that all religions are the same, and that one can save us as well as another, when the Apostles of Jesus Christ received the command from their Lord himself, to preach to all nations the one Christian faith, and when these holy Apostles dispersed themselves throughout all parts of the world, in order to unite all nations, Jews and Heathens, in one holy faith, namely, the faith of Jesus the crucified? Wherefore did the holy Apostles, wherefore did the millions of Martyrs pour out their precious blood, if it were all one and the same thing what a man's faith is? Were the Apostles deceived, when they changed from Jews to Christians; were they still more wrong when they preached to other Jews and to the Heathen to change their faith for the one faith of Jesus crucified,—when they themselves avoided and directed others to avoid all fellowship with heretics,—and when even they threatened the Jews and Heathens with eternal fire, if they did not quit the faith in which they were born, and embrace the faith of Jesus Christ?

The Apostles of Jesus Christ were deeply penetrated by the truth that there was only one saving faith. Were they wrong?

XI. EXHORTATION TO PERSEVERANCE IN THE CATHOLIC FAITH.

Dear Christian Brethren, do not be deceived by all the fine discourses of these false sages of our days, whose words are soft and full of honey, but poisonous and fatal to the heart which receives them. "*Try these spirits,*" so I say to you with the Apostle St. John, "*try these spirits whether they be of God, for many false prophets are gone out into the world.*" Hold fast to that Church which is visible, one, holy, Apostolical, Catholic, and Roman. You are per-

DAILY READING.

and blindness of our time, which the father of lies, is bold enough to make his enemies! Is it not making the distinction, and even Jesus Christ himself, that all religions are the same, and as well as another, when the Lord received the command from his Father to preach to all nations the one and the same faith? When these holy Apostles dispersed throughout all parts of the world, to the Jews and Heathens, in the faith of Jesus the crucified, the holy Apostles, whose precious blood they poured out for us, were not deceived, when they preached to other Jews, and they themselves refused to change their faith for the one of others,—when they themselves refused to avoid all fellowship with others, even when they threatened them with eternal fire, if they did not believe in Jesus Christ, and embrace the Catholic Faith?

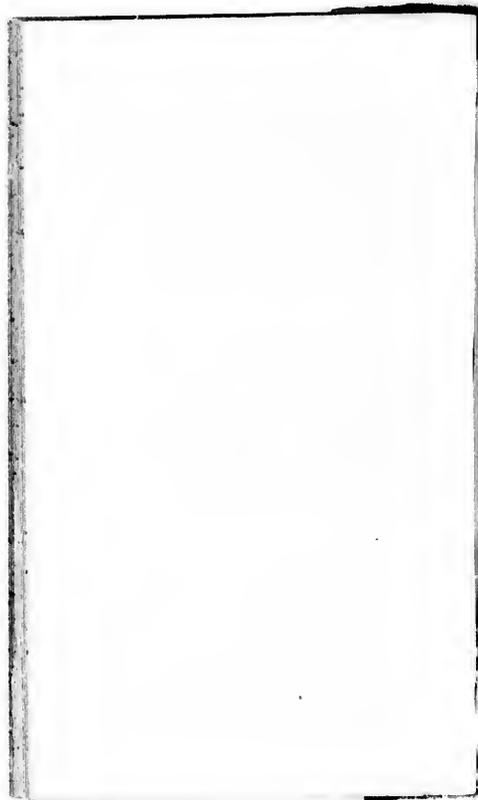
PERSEVERANCE IN THE CATHOLIC FAITH.

Children, do not be deceived by all these false sages of our days, and full of honey, but poisonous, which receive them. "Try to you with the Apostle St. Peter, whether they be of God, for they have gone out into the world." The Church which is visible, one, holy, and Roman. You are per-

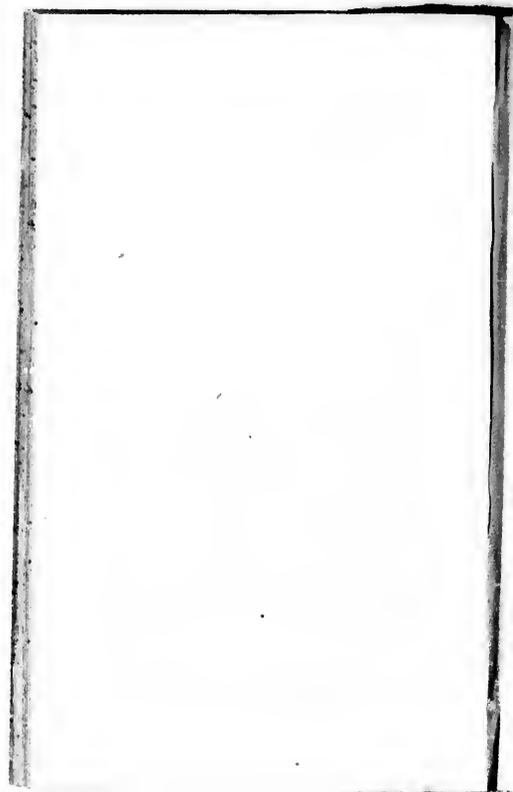
FAITH AND THE CHURCH. 455

suaded now, that she is the only true, the only saving Church, which can never lead you astray, because the Holy Ghost rules it, and together with Jesus Christ remains with it, even unto the consummation of the world. Be firm, be constant, and, as Jesus your Master warns you in the Apocalypse: "*Hold fast that thou hast, that no man take thy crown.*"

Yes, O my Lord, I hear thy voice, and I promise to remain until my last breath a faithful child of thy true and spotless Bride, THE HOLY, ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH. Amen!



CATHOLIC HYMNS.



Catholic Hymns.

VENI CREATOR SPIRITUS.

Spirit, Creator of mankind,
Come visit ev'ry pious mind,
And sweetly let thy grace invade
Our hearts, O Lord! which thou hast made.

Thou art the Comforter, whom all,
Gift of the highest God, must call;
The living fountain, fire and love;
The ghostly unction from above;

God's sacred finger, which imparts
A seven-fold grace to faithful hearts;
Thou art the Father's promise, whence
We language have, and eloquence.

Enlighten, Lord, our souls, and grant
That we thy love may never want;
Let not our virtue ever fail,
But strengthen what in flesh is frail.

Chase from our minds the infernal foe,
And peace, the fruit of love, bestow;
And lest our feet should step astray,
Protect and guide us in the way.

Make us eternal truths receive,
 And practise all that we believe:
 Give us thyself, that we may see
 The Father and the Son in thee.

Immortal honor, endless fame,
 Attend th' Almighty Father's name:
 To the Son equal praises be,
 And, holy Paraclete, to thee. *Amen.*

MORNING HYMN.

Now with the rising golden dawn,
 Let us, the children of the day,
 Cast off the darkness which so long
 Has led our guilty souls astray.

O, may the morn, so pure, so clear,
 Its own sweet calm in us instill;
 A guileless mind, a heart sincere,
 Simplicity of word and will:

And ever, as the day glides by,
 May we the busy senses rein,
 Keep guard upon the hand and eye,
 Nor let the body suffer stain.

For all day long, on Heaven's high tower
 There stands a Sentinel, who spies
 Our every action, hour by hour,
 From early dawn till daylight dies.

To God the Father glory be,
 And to his sole-begotten Son;
 The same, O Holy Ghost! to Thee,
 While everlasting ages run.

OLIO HYMNS.

al truths receive,
 all that we believe;
 f that we may see
 d the Son in thee.

or, endless fame,
 ighty Father's name:
 al praises be,
 aclete, to thee. *Amen.*

ORNING HYMN.
 ing golden dawn,
 ildren of the day,
 nness which so long
 uilty souls astray.

n, so pure, so clear,
 calm in us instill;
 d, a heart sincere,
 word and will:

e day glides by,
 ay senses rein,
 on the hand and eye,
 dy suffer stain.

g, on Heaven's high tower
 a Sentinel, who spies
 n, hour by hour,
 awn till daylight dies.

her glory be,
 le-begotten Son;
 uly Ghost! to Thee,
 sting ages run.

JUDGMENT HYMN.

461

EVENING HYMN.

Now with the fast-departing light,
 Maker of all! we ask of Thee,
 Of thy great mercy, through the night
 Our guardian and defence to be.

Far off let idle visions fly;
 No phantom of the night molest:
 Curb thou our raging enemy,
 That we in chaste repose may rest.

Father of mercies! hear our cry;
 Hear us, O sole-begotten Son!
 Who, with the Holy Ghost most High,
 Reignest while endless ages run.

JUDGMENT HYMN.

Lo! He comes with clouds descending
 Once for favor'd sinners slain:
 Thousand—thousand saints attending,
 Swell the triumph of his train:
 Alleluia! Alleluia!
 Jesus Christ shall ever reign!

See the universe in motion,
 Sinking on her funeral pyre,—
 Earth dissolving, and the ocean
 Vanishing in final fire:—
 Hark, the trumpet! Hark, the trumpet
 Loud proclaims the Day of Ire!

Graves have yawn'd in countless numbers—
 From the dust the dead arise:
 Millions, out of silent slumbers,

Wake in overwhelm'd surprise;
Where creation,—Where creation,
Wreck'd and torn in ruin lies!

See the Judge our nature wearing,
Pure, ineffable, divine:
See the great Archangel bearing
High in heaven the mystic sign:
Cross of Glory! Cross of Glory!
Christ be in that moment mine!

See Redemption,* long expected,
In transcendent pomp appear,—
All his saints, by man rejected,
Throng in gathering legions near:
Melt, ye mountains! Melt, ye mountains!
Into smoke,—for God is here!

Every eye shall then behold Him
Robed in awful majesty:—
Those that set at naught, and sold Him,
Pierced and nail'd Him to a tree,—
Deeply wailing,—Deeply wailing,
Shall the true Messiah see!

Lo! the last long separation!
As the cleaving clouds divide;
And one dread adjudication
Sends each soul to either side!
Lord of mercy! Lord of mercy!
How shall I that day abide!

Oh! may thine own Bride and Spirit
Then avert a dreadful doom,—
And me summon to inherit
An eternal blissful home:—
Ah! come quickly! Ah! come quickly!
Let thy second Advent come!

* Romans, viii. 23.

Him'd surprise;
 —Where creation,
 in ruin lies!
 Nature wearing,
 divine;
 angel bearing
 the mystic sign;
 Cross of Glory!
 moment mine!
 long expected,
 pomp appear,—
 man rejected,
 ring legions near!
 Melt, ye mountains!
 God is here!
 Behold Him
 majesty:—
 caught, and sold Him,
 'd Him to a tree,—
 —Deeply wailing,
 Messiah see!
 Separation!
 clouds divide;
 Judication
 to either side!
 Lord of mercy!
 & day abide!
 On Bride and Spirit
 dreadful doom,—
 to inherit
 ful home:—
 tly! Ah! come quickly!
 Advent come!
 omans, viii. 23.

Yes, Amen! Let all adore Thee
 On thine amaranthine throne!
 Saviour,—take the power and glory,
 Claim the kingdom for thine own!
 Men and angels,—Men and angels,
 Kneel and bow to Thee alone!

HYMN OF THE PASSION.

O'erwhelm'd in depths of woe,
 Upon the Tree of Scorn
 Hangs the Redeemer of mankind,
 With racking anguish torn.

See! how the nails those hands
 And feet so tender rend;
 See! down his face, and neck, and breast,
 His sacred Blood descend.

Hark! with what awful cry
 His Spirit takes its flight;
 That cry, it pierced his Mother's heart,
 And whelm'd her soul in night.

Earth hears, and to its base
 Rocks wildly to and fro;
 Tombs burst; seas, rivers, mountains quake;
 The veil is rent in two.

The sun withdraws his light;
 The midday heavens grow pale;
 The moon, the stars, the universe,
 Their Maker's death bewail.

Shall man alone be mute?
 Come, youth! and hoary hairs!
 Come, rich and poor! come, all mankind!
 And bathe those feet in tears.

Come! fall before His Cross,
 Who shed for us his blood;
 Who died the victim of pure love,
 To make us sons of God.

Jesu! all praise to Thee,
 Our joy and endless rest!
 Be Thou our guide while pilgrims here,
 Our crown amid the blest.

JESUS CRUCIFIED.

O come and mourn with me awhile;
 See, Mary calls us to her side;
 O come and let us mourn with her,—
 Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

Have we no tears to shed for Him,
 While soldiers scoff and Jews deride?
 Ah! look how patiently he hangs,—
 Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

How fast his Hands and Feet are nail'd;
 His blessed Tongue with thirst is tied,
 His falling Eyes are blind with blood,—
 Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

His Mother cannot reach his Face;
 She stands in helplessness beside;
 Her heart was martyr'd with her Son's,—
 Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

Seven times He spoke, seven words of love,
 And all three hours his silence cried
 For mercy on the souls of men;—
 Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

CATHOLIC HYMNS.

ore His Cross,
r us his blood;
victim of pure love,
sons of God.

e to Thee,
endless rest!
uide while pilgrims here,
mid the blest.

JESUS CRUCIFIED.

mourn with me awhile;
alls us to her side;
t us mourn with her,—
ove, is crucified!

ars to shed for Him,
era scoff and Jews deride?
patiently he hangs,—
ove, is crucified!

Hands and Feet are nail'd;
Tongue with thirst is tied,
es are blind with blood,—
ove, is crucified!

cannot reach his Face;
in helplessness beside;
s martyr'd with her Son's,—
Love, is crucified!

He spoke, seven words of love,
ee hours his silence cried
the souls of men;—
Love, is crucified!

JESUS CRUCIFIED.

465

What was thy crime, my dearest Lord?
By earth, by heaven, Thou hast been tried,
And guilty found of too much love;—
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

Found guilty of excess of love,
It was thine own sweet will that tied
Thee tighter far than helpless nails;—
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

Death came, and Jesus meekly bow'd;
His falling eyes he strove to guide
With mindful love to Mary's face;—
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

O break, O break, hard heart of mine!
Thy weak self-love and guilty pride
His Pilate and His Judas were;—
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

Come, take thy stand beneath the Cross,
And let the blood from out that Side
Fall gently on thee drop by drop;—
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

A broken heart, a fount of tears,—
Ask, and they will not be denied;
A broken heart love's cradle is;—
Jesus, our Love, is crucified!

O Love of God! O Sin of Man!
In this dread act your strength is tried;
And victory remains with love,
For He, our Love, is crucified!

ROCK OF AGES.

Rock of ages, rent for me,
 Let me hide myself in Thee;
 Let the water and the blood,
 From thy riven side which flow'd,
 Be of sin the double cure;
 Cleanse me from its guilt and power.

Nothing in my hand I bring,
 Simply to the Cross I cling;
 Naked come to thee for dress,
 Helpless look to Thee for grace,
 Foul I to the fountain fly;
 Wash me, Saviour, or I die.

While I draw this fleeting breath,
 When my eyelids fold in death,
 When I soar to worlds unknown,
 See Thee on thy judgment-throne;
 Rock of Ages, cleft for me,
 Let me hide myself in Thee.

JESUS, I MY CROSS HAVE TAKEN.

JESUS,—I my cross have taken,
 All to leave and follow Thee;
 I am poor, despised, forsaken,—
 Thou henceforth my all shall be:
 Perish every fond ambition,—
 All I've sought, or hoped, or known;
 Yet how rich is my condition,—
 God and heaven may be mine own!

Let the world despise and leave me,
 It has left my Saviour too;
 Human hearts and looks deceive me,
 Thou art not like them untrue:

CATHOLIC HYMNS.

MOCK OF AGES.

ea, rent for me,
e myself in Thee;
ter and the blood,
riven side which flow'd,
he double cure;
e from its guilt and power.

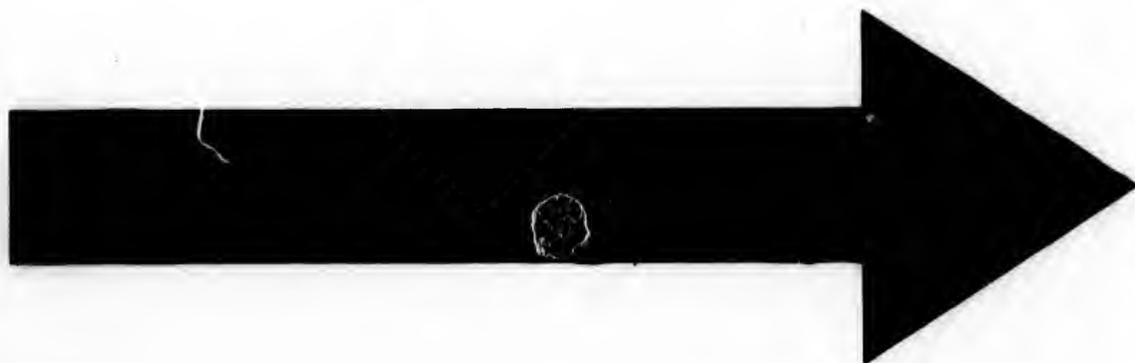
my hand I bring,
the Cross I cling;
ne to thee for dress,
ook to Thee for grace,
the fountain fly;
Saviour, or I die.

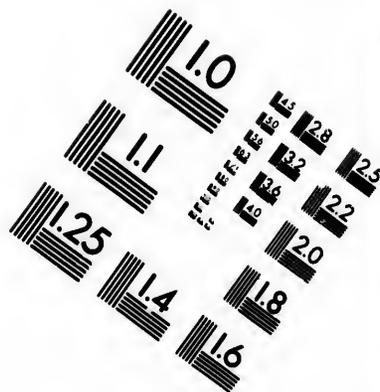
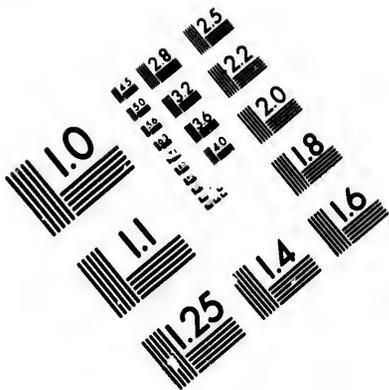
raw this fleeting breath,
eyelids fold in death,
oar to worlds unknown,
on thy judgment-throne;
ages, clef for me,
de myself in Thee.

MY CROSS HAVE TAKEN.

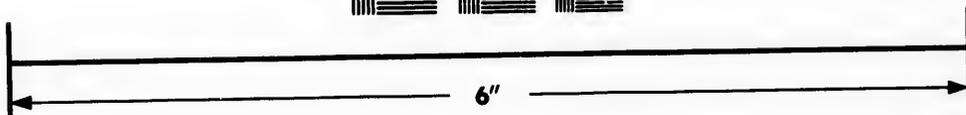
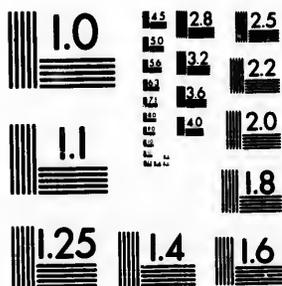
ay cross have taken,
ave and follow Thee;
despised, forsaken,—
nceforth my all shall be:
ry fond ambition,—
ought, or hoped, or known;
ch is my condition,—
l heaven may be mine own!

orld despise and leave me,
ft my Saviour too;
arts and looks deceive me,
rt not like them untrue:





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.5
1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

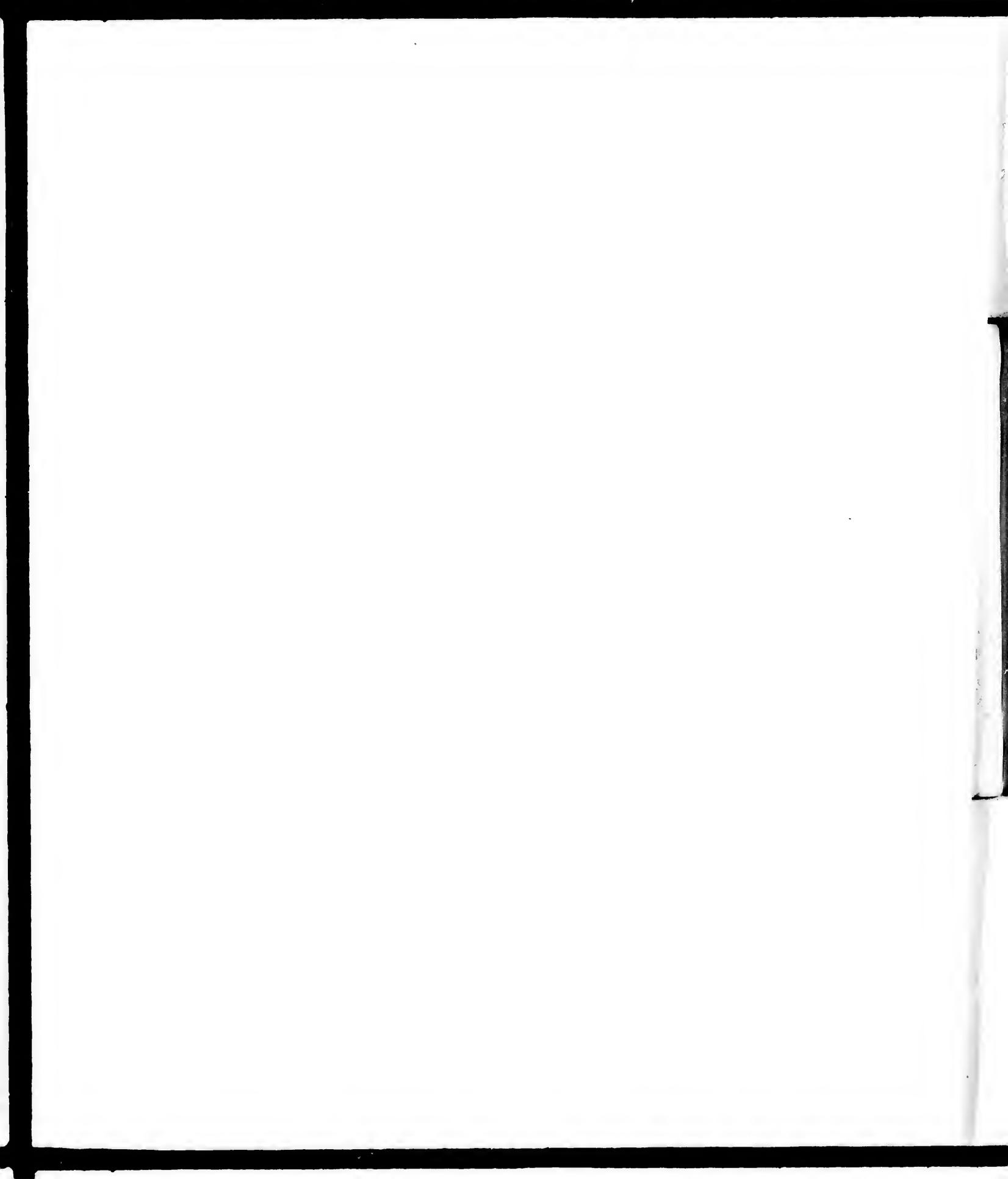
**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

1.5
1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6

© 1985



Whilst thy graces shall adorn me,
God of wisdom, love, and might,—
Foes may hate, and friends may scorn me;—
Show thy face, and all is bright.

Go then, earthly fame and treasure,
Come disaster, scorn, and pain;
In thy service, pain is pleasure,—
With thy favor, loss is gain.
I have called Thee: Abba! Father!
I have set my heart on Thee:
Storms may howl, and clouds may gather,
All will work for good to me.

Man may trouble and distress me,
'Twill but drive me to thy breast;
Life with trials hard may press me;
Heaven will bring me sweeter rest.
Oh, 'tis not in grief to harm me,
While thy love is left to me;—
Oh, 'twere not in joy to charm me,
Were that joy unmix'd with thee!

Soul,—then know thy full salvation,
Rise o'er sin, and fear, and care:
Joy to find in every station,
Something still to do or bear.
Think what spirit dwells within thee,
Think what sacraments are thine;
Think that Jesus died to win thee:
Child of heaven, canst thou repine!

Haste thee on from grace to glory,
Arm'd with faith, and wing'd with prayer,—
An eternal day before thee
Waits for God to guide thee there.
Soon shall close thine earthly mission,
Patience shall thy spirit raise;
Hope shall change to glad fruition,
Faith to sight, and prayer to praise!

VIVA GESU.

HAIL, Jesus! Hail! who for my sake
Sweet Blood from Mary's womb didst take,
And shed it all for me;
O blessed be my Saviour's Blood,
My life, my light, my only good,
To all eternity.

To endless ages let us praise
The Precious Blood whose price could raise
The world from wrath and sin;
Whose streams our inward thirst appease,
And heal the sinner's worst disease,
If he but bathe therein.

O sweetest Blood, that can implore
Pardon of God, and heaven restore,
The heaven which sin had lost:
While Abel's blood for vengeance pleads,
What Jesus sheds still intercedes
For those who wrong Him most.

O to be sprinkled from the wells
Of Christ's own sacred Blood, excels
Earth's best and highest bliss:
The ministers of wrath divine
Hurt not the happy hearts that shine
With those red drops of His!

Ah! there is joy amid the Saints,
And hell's despairing courage faints
When this sweet song we raise:
O louder then, and louder still,
Earth with one mighty chorus fill,
The Precious Blood to praise!

IA GESU.

who for my sake
Mary's womb didst take,
for me;
Saviour's Blood,
my only good.

us praise
whose price could raise
wrath and sin;
for inward thirst appease,
our worst disease,
wherein.

that can implore
heaven restore,
each sin had lost:
for vengeance pleads,
still intercedes
wrong Him most.

from the wells
Sacred Blood, excels
highest bliss:
wrath divine
thy hearts that shine
drops of His!

amid the Saints,
braving courage faints
yet song we raise:
and louder still,
mighty chorus fill,
Blood to praise!

THE MEMORARE.

469

JESU DULCIS MEMORIA.

Jesus! the only thought of Thee
With sweetness fills my breast;
But sweeter far thy face to see,
And in thy presence rest.

No voice can sing, no heart can frame,
Nor can the memory find
A sweeter sound than thy blest name,
O Saviour of mankind!

O hope of every contrite heart,
O joy of all the meek,
To those who fall, how kind thou art!
How good to those who seek!

But what to those who find? ah! this
Nor tongue nor pen can show:
The love of Jesus, what it is,
None but his loved ones know.

Jesus! our only joy be Thou,
As Thou our prize wilt be;
Jesus! be Thou our glory now,
And through eternity.

THE MEMORARE.

REMEMBER well, O Mother dear,
That none have had recourse to thee
Whose voice of prayer thou didst not hear:
O then to-day propitious be!

The chronicles of every age the tale repeat,
How every hour hath seen thy children at thy feet;

While thou hast abared their joy, or soothed their
every pain,
Shall we the first of all invoke thy name in vain?
Remember well, &c.

MAGNIFICAT.

MAGNIFICAT! Inspired word,
From Mary's raptured bosom pour'd!
My soul, with Mary bless the Lord.
Magnificat!

Magnificat! O whence is this,
That God should heed my littleness?
Henceforward, all my name shall bless.
Magnificat!

Magnificat! Praise God alone,
The mercy of my Saviour own:
For He hath mighty wonders done.
Magnificat!

Magnificat! His wondrous grace
Is manifest from race to race
Of them who fear before His face.
Magnificat!

Magnificat! He hath brought down
The proud man from his lofty throne,
And lifted up the humble one.
Magnificat!

Magnificat! Grace for the Poor!
The Poor who plead at Mercy's door:
The scornful rich shall have no more.
Magnificat!

OLIO HYMNS.

ed their joy, or soothed their
 ll invoke thy name in vain?
 , &c.

MAGNIFICAT.

inspired word,
 aptured bosom pour'd!
 Mary bleas the Lord.

whence is this,
 ld heed my littleness?
 all my name shall bless.

raise God alone,
 my Saviour own:
 mighty wonders done.

His wondrous grace
 om race to race
 fear before His face.

He hath brought down
 an from his lofty throne,
 o the humble one.

Grace for the Poor!
 o plead at Meroy's door:
 rich shall have no more.

HAIL, HEAVENLY QUEEN.

471

Magnificat! In me behold
 Fulfill'd, the promises of old
 To Abraham and the Fathers told.
 Magnificat!

Magnificat! The Song of praise
 To Father, Son, and Spirit raise!
 One God, throughout eternal days!
 Magnificat!

HAIL, HEAVENLY QUEEN.

Hail, heavenly Queen! hail, foamy ocean's star,
 O be our guide, diffuso thy beams afar.
 Hail, Mother of God! above all virgins blest;
 Hail, happy gate of heaven's eternal rest.
 Hail, foamy ocean's star! hail, heavenly Queen!
 O be our guide to endless joys unseen.

"Hail full of grace!" with Gabriel we repeat—
 Thee Queen of heaven, from him we learn to greet,
 Then give us peace, which heaven alone can give,
 And dead through Eve, through Mary let us live.
 Hail, &c.

O break our chains, our captive souls release,
 O give us light, and let our blindness cease;
 Let every ill that presses on our heart
 Fly at thy voice, and every good impart.
 Hail, &c.

Thy children save, O gracious mother hear,
 From moisten'd eyes, O deign to wipe the tear;
 Thy prayers, for us to God, thy Son, present,
 Whose life, and blood, to save mankind, were spent.
 Hail, &c.

O Virgin meek, unmatched amongst mankind,
 In whom nor stain, nor blemish God did find,
 From Satan's chains our captive souls set free,
 Make us like thee—meek, chaste, and sinless be.
 Hail, &c.

Our lives unstain'd, in purity preserve,
 Nor e'er permit our ways from truth to swerve,
 That, when our time has roll'd its rapid round,
 We may, with Christ, in heavenly bliss be crown'd.
 Hail, &c.

Eternal praise to God, the Father, be,
 Eternal praise to Christ's dread majesty,
 And equal praise to God the Holy Ghost,
 Here, as above, amongst the heavenly host.
 Hail, &c.

HYMN TO ST. JOSEPH.

Hail! holy Joseph, hail!
 Husband of Mary, hail!
 Chaste as the lily flower
 In Eden's peaceful vale.

Hail! holy Joseph, hail!
 Father of Christ esteem'd!
 Father be thou to those
 Thy Foster-Son redeem'd.

Hail! holy Joseph, hail!
 Prince of the house of God,
 May his best graces be
 By thy sweet hands bestow'd.

Hail! holy Joseph, hail!
 Comrade of angels, hail!

OLIO HYMNS.

etch'd amongst mankind,
 or blemish God did find,
 our captive souls set free,
 meek, chaste, and sinless be.

thy purity preserve,
 thy ways from truth to swerve,
 thy wheel roll'd its rapid round,
 in heavenly bliss be crown'd.

O Father, be,
 thy dread majesty,
 O God the Holy Ghost,
 O heavenly host.

TO ST. JOSEPH.

Joseph, hail!
 of Mary, hail!
 the lily flower
 peaceful vale.

Joseph, hail!
 Christ esteem'd!
 thou to those
 our Son redeem'd.

Joseph, hail!
 the house of God,
 thy graces be
 thy best hands bestow'd.

Joseph, hail!
 of angels, hail!

THE GUARDIAN ANGEL.

478

Cheer thou the hearts that faint,
 And guide the steps that fall.

Hail! holy Joseph, hail!
 God's choice wast thou alone;
 To thee the Word made flesh
 Was subject as a Son.

Hail! holy Joseph, hail!
 Teach us our flesh to tame,
 And, Mary, keep the hearts
 That love thy husband's name.

Mother of Jesus! bless,
 And bless, ye Saints on high,
 All meek and simple souls
 That to Saint Joseph cry.

THE GUARDIAN ANGEL.

DEAR Angel! ever at my side,
 How loving must thou be,
 To leave thy home in Heaven to guide
 A little child like me.

Thy beautiful and shining face
 I see not, though so near;
 The sweetness of thy soft low voice
 I am too deaf to hear.

I cannot feel thee touch my hand
 With pressure light and mild,
 To check me, as my mother did,
 When I was but a child.

But I have felt thee in my thoughts
 Fighting with sin for me;

And when my heart loves God, I know
The sweetness is from thee.

And when, dear Spirit! I kneel down
Morning and night to prayer,
Something there is within my heart
Which tells me thou art there.

Yes! when I pray thou prayest too—
Thy prayer is all for me;
But when I sleep, thou sleepest not,
But watchest patiently.

But most of all I feel thee near,
When, from the good priest's feet,
I go absolved, in fearless love,
Fresh toils and cares to meet.

And thou in life's last hour wilt bring
A fresh supply of grace,
And afterwards wilt let me kiss
Thy beautiful bright face.

Ah me! how lovely they must be
Whom God has glorified;
Yet one of them, O sweetest thought!
Is ever at my side.

Then for thy sake, dear Angel! now
More humble will I be:
But I am weak, and when I fall,
O weary not for me:

O weary not, but love me still,
For Mary's sake thy Queen;
She never tired of me, though I
Her worst of sons have been.

OLIO HYMNS

Heart loves God, I know
is from thee.

Spirit! I kneel down
night to prayer,
is within my heart
so thou art there.

ay thou prayest too—
all for me;
p, thou sleepest not,
patiently.

I feel thee near,
the good priest's feet,
a fearless love,
d cares to meet.

's last hour wilt bring
y of grace,
wilt let me kiss
bright face.

rely they must be
as glorified;
O sweetest thought I
side.

re, dear Angel! now
will I be;
and when I fall,
for me:

at love me still,
ke thy Queen;
of me, though I
ons have been.

JERUSALEM.

475

She will reward thee with a smile,
Thou know'st what it is worth!
For Mary's smiles each day convert
The hardest hearts on earth.

Then love me, love me, Angel dear!
And I will love thee more;
And help me when my soul is cast
Upon the eternal shore.

JERUSALEM.

JERUSALEM, my happy home,
How do I sigh for thee!
When shall my exile have an end,
Thy joys when shall I see!
Jerusalem, Jerusalem,
Jerusalem, my happy home,
How do I sigh for thee!

No sun, no moon, in borrow'd light,
Revolve thine hours away;
The Lamb on Calvary's mountain slain,
Is thy eternal day.
Jerusalem, &c.

From every eye He wipes the tear,
All sighs and sorrows cease;
No more alternate hope or fear,
But everlasting peace. Jerusalem, &c.

The thought of thee to us is given,
Our sorrows to beguile;
T' anticipate the bliss of heaven,
In His eternal smile. Jerusalem, &c.

BEFORE COMMUNION.

My God, my life, my love,
To Thee, to Thee I call;
O come to me from heaven above,
And be my God, my All.

My faith beholds Thee, Lord!
Conceal'd in human food;
My senses fail, but in thy word
I trust, and find my God.

O when wilt Thou be mine,
Sweet lover of my soul!
My Jesus dear, my King divine,
Come o'er my heart to rule.

O! come and fix thy throne
Within my very heart;
O! make it burn for Thee alone,
And from me ne'er depart.

Begone ye, from my mind,
Vain, childish, earthly toys;
In Jesus, only, do I find
True pleasures, solid joys.

AFTER COMMUNION.

WHAT happiness can equal mine,
I've found the object of my love—
My Jesus dear—my King divine,
Is come to me from heaven above!
He chose my heart for his abode;
There He becomes my daily bread;
There on me flows his healing blood,
There, with his flesh, my soul is fed.

BEFORE COMMUNION.

Thy life, my love,
 Thee, to Thee I call;
 To me from heaven above,
 Be my God, my All.

Beholds Thee, Lord!
 Feal'd in human food;
 Fees fall, but in thy word
 Feet, and find my God.

Wilt Thou be mine,
 My lover of my soul!
 My dear, my King divine,
 My o'er my heart to rule.

And fix thy throne
 In my very heart;
 Make it burn for Thee alone,
 From me ne'er depart.

Ye, from my mind,
 Childish, earthly toys;
 As, only, do I find
 Pleasures, solid joys.

AFTER COMMUNION.

ness can equal mine,
 The object of my love—
 My King divine,
 Me from heaven above!
 Heart for his abode;
 Becomes my daily bread;
 Flows his healing blood,
 In his flesh, my soul is fed.

AFTER CONFIRMATION.

477

I am my Love's, and He is mine;
 In me He dwells; in Him I live;
 What greater gifts could love combine?
 What greater could e'en heaven give?
 O sacred banquet, heavenly feast!
 O overflowing source of grace!
 Where God the food, and man the guest,
 Meet and unite in sweet embrace!

AFTER CONFIRMATION.

SOLDIERS of Christ! arise!
 And put your armor on,
 Strong in the strength which God supplies
 Through his eternal Son;
 Strong is the Lord of hosts,
 And in his mighty power,
 Who in the strength of Jesus trusts,
 Is more than conqueror.

Soldiers of Christ! arise!
 The God of armies calls
 Unto his mansions in the skies—
 His everlasting halls;
 Behold! the angel host appears
 To welcome you to bliss;
 Oh! what is earth, its sighs and tears,
 Its joys, compared to this!

Crush'd is the haughty foe,
 His might, his glory gone,
 But ye, with victory crown'd, shall go
 To Christ's eternal throne.
 There shall the conqueror rest,
 And in that blest abode,
 Forever reign amid the blest,
 Triumphant with his God.

ADESTE FIDELES.

ADESTE, fideles!
 Læti triumphantes,
 Venite, venite in Bethlehem,
 Natum videte
 Regem angelorum.
 Venite, adoremus;
 Venite, adoremus Dominum.

Deum de Deo,
 Lumen de lumine,
 Gustant puellæ viscera,
 Deum verum
 Genitum non factum.
 Venite, &c.

Cantet nunc Io!
 Chorus angelorum,
 Cantet nunc aula
 Cœlestium, Gloria
 In excelsis Deo;
 Venite, &c.

Ergo, qui natus
 Die hodierna,
 Jesu tibi sit gloria.
 Patris æterni
 Verbum caro factum.
 Venite, &c.

ASCENSION-DAY.

Rise—glorious Conqueror, rise,
 Into thy native skies,—
 Assume thy right:
 And where in many a fold
 The clouds are backward roll'd—

CATHOLIC HYMNS.

ADESTE FIDELES.

e, fideles!
 i triumphantes,
 e, venite in Bethlehem,
 um videte
 a angelorum.
 e, adoremus;
 e, adoremus Dominum.

do Deo,
 ucu de lumine,
 ut puellæ viscera,
 m verum
 um non factum.
 ite, &c.

nunc Io!
 rus angelorum,
 nunc aula
 estium, Gloria
 elsis Deo;
 ite, &c.

qui natus
 hodierna,
 bi sit gloria.
 is æterni
 m caro factum.
 ite, &c.

ASCENSION-DAY.

ious Conqueror, rise,
 tive skies,—
 thy right:
 in many a fold
 are backward roll'd—

FOR ASCENSION.

479

Pass through those gates of gold,
 And reign in light!

Victor o'er death and hell,
 Cherubic legions swell
 The radiant train:
 Praises all heaven inspire;
 Each angel sweeps his lyre,
 And waves his wings of fire,—
 Thon Lamb once slain!

Enter, Incarnate God!—
 No feet, but thine, have trod
 The serpent down:
 Blow the full trumpets, blow!
 Wider your ports' throw!
 Saviour—triumphant—go,
 And take thy crown!

Lion of Judah—Hail!—
 And let thy name prevail
 From age to age:
 Lord of the rolling years,—
 Claim for thine own the spheres,
 For Thou hast bought with tears
 Thy heritage!

Yet—who are these behind,
 In numbers more than mind
 Can count or say—
 Clothed in mortal stoles,
 Illumining the Poles—
 A galaxy of souls—
 In white array?

And then was heard afar
 Star answering to star—
 Lo! these have come,
 Followers of Him, who gave

His life, their lives to save;
 And now their palms they wave
 Brought safely home.

O Lord! ascend thy throne!
 For Thou shalt rule alone
 Beside thy Sire,
 With the great Paraclete,
 The Three in One complete—
 Before whose awful feet
 All foes expire!

WHIT-SUNDAY.

HOLY Spirit! Lord of light
 From thy clear celestial height,
 Thy pure beaming radiance give:

Come, Thou Father of the poor!
 Come, with treasures which endure!
 Come, thou Light of all that live;

Thou of all consolers best,
 Visiting the troubled breast,
 Dost refreshing peace bestow;

Thou in toil art comfort sweet;
 Pleasant coolness in the heat;
 Solace in the midst of woe.

Light immortal! light divine!
 Visit Thou these hearts of thine,
 And our inmost being fill:

If thou take thy grace away,
 Nothing pure in man will stay;
 All his good is turn'd to ill.

CATHOLIC HYMNS.

lives to save;
In palms they wave
safely home.

Send thy throne!
Thou rule alone
Sire,
Thou Paraclete,
One complete—
Thy awful feet
Inspire!

WHY-SUNDAY.

Lord of light
From celestial height,
Thy beaming radiance give:

Father of the poor!
Thy treasures which endure!
Thy Light of all that live;

Thou consoles best,
Thy troubled breast,
Thy shining peace bestow;

Thy heart comfort sweet;
Thy peace in the heat;
Thy aid amidst of woe.

Thy light divine!
Thy peace hearts of thine,
Thy most being fill:

Thy grace away,
Thy aid in man will stay;
Thy aid is turn'd to ill.

CORPUS CHRISTI.

481

Heal our wounds—our strength renew;
On our dryness pour thy dew;
Wash the stains of guilt away;

Bend the stubborn heart and will;
Melt the frozen, warm the chill;
Guide the steps that go astray.

Thou, on those who evermore
Thee confess and Thee adore,
In thy sevenfold gifts, descend

Give them comfort when they die;
Give them life with Thee on high;
Give them joys which never end.

CORPUS CHRISTI.

SING, my tongue, the Saviour's glory,
Of his Flesh the mystery sing;
Of the Blood, all price exceeding,
Shed by our immortal King,
Destined, for the world's redemption,
From a noble womb to spring.

Of a pure and spotless Virgin
Born for us on earth below,
He, as Man with man conversing,
Stay'd the seeds of truth to sow;
Then He closed in solemn order
Wonderously his life of woe.

On the night of that Last Supper,
Seated with his chosen band,
He the Paschal victim eating,

First fulfils the Law's command
Then, as Food to all his brethren,
Gives Himself with his own hand.

Word made Flesh, the bread of nature
By his word to Flesh he turns;
Wine into His Blood he changes:—
What though sense no change discerns!
Only he the heart in earnest,
Faith her lesson quickly learns.

Down in adoration falling,
Lo! the sacred Host we hail;
Lo! o'er ancient forms departing,
Newer rites of grace prevail;
Faith, for all defects supplying,
Where the feeble senses fail.

To the Everlasting Father,
And the Son who reigns on high,
With the Holy Ghost proceeding
Forth from Each eternally,
Be salvation, honor, blessing,
Might, and endless majesty.

TE DEUM LAUDAMUS.

Holy God, we praise thy Name!
Lord of all, we bow before Thee!
All on earth thy sceptre claim,
All in Heaven above adore Thee:
Infinite thy vast domain,
Everlasting is thy reign,

Hark! the loud celestial hymn
Angel choirs above are raising!
Cherubim and Seraphim

CATHOLIC HYMNS.

the Law's command
to all his brethren,
and with his own hand.

lesh, the bread of nature
to Flesh he turns;
Blood he changes:—
I sense no change discerns!
art in earnest,
son quickly learns.

tion falling,
ed Host we hail;
it forms departing,
of grace prevail;
ffects supplying,
ible senses fail.

ing Father,
who reigns on high,
Ghost proceeding
ach eternally,
onor, blessing,
ndless majesty.

TE DEUM LAUDAMUS.

raise thy Name!
e bow before Thee!
ceptre claim,
above-adore Thee:
vast domain,
is thy reign,

celestial hymn
above are raising!
eraphim

TE DEUM LAUDAMUS.

488

In unceasing chorus praising,
Fill the heavens with sweet accord:
Holy! Holy! Holy Lord!

Lo! the Apostolic train
Join, thy sacred name to hallow!
Prophets swell the loud refrain,
And the white-robed Martyrs follow;
And from morn till set of sun,
Through the church the song goes on.

Holy Father, Holy Son,
Holy Spirit, three we name Thee,
While in essence, only One
Undivided God, we claim Thee;
And adoring bend the knee,
While we own the mystery.

Thou art King of Glory, Christ!
Son of God, yet born of Mary,
For us sinners sacrificed,
And to death a tributary:
First to break the bars of death,
Thou hast open'd Heaven to faith.

From thy high celestial home,
Judge of all, again returning,
We believe that Thou shalt come,
On the dreadful Doom's-day morning
When thy voice shall shake the earth,
And the startled Dead come forth.

Spare thy people, Lord! we pray,
By a thousand snares surrounded:
Keep us without sin to-day,
Never let us be confounded.
Lo! I put my trust in Thee,
Never, Lord, abandon me.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

	PAGE
Abstinence, Days of	5
Absolution, Of	297
Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity,	18
Act of Spiritual Communion,	121
Act of Regret, for one unworthy to receive,	121
Acts proper to suggest to the Sick and Dying,	888
Amendment, Firm purpose of	290
Angels, On devotion to the	215
Angel Psalter,	216
Angel Guardian, Prayer to one's	218
Angelus, The	21
Aspirations for the sick,	290
Baptism, Of the Sacrament of	278
" How to baptize in case of necessity,	278
Beads, Method of saying	182
Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament,	87
Blessed Virgin, On Devotion to	168
Catechism, The little	261
Children, Duties of	268
Children, Warning to	425
Children, Daily prayers for	260
Commandments of God,	270
Commandments of the Church,	272
Communion, explained in the Catechism,	277
Communion, Of the Holy	100
" On preparation for	104
" Prayers before	108
" Of thanksgiving after	112
" Prayers after	112
" Prayer of St. Ignatius after	295

	PAGE
Communion, Of Spiritual	130
Confession, explained in the Catechism,	273
Confession, Of (see Penance)	292
" What is it necessary to confess?	294
" Manner of making	295
" How often one ought to make	302
" Devotions preparatory to	30
" Shorter exercises preparatory to	97
" Prayer after	96
" Of General	304
Confirmation, explained in the Catechism,	277
Confiteor,	28
Contrition, explained in the Catechism,	279
Contrition, Of (see Sacrament of Penance)	286
Contrition, Act of	279
Day, How to pass it in a holy manner	31
Dead, Mass for the	50
Death, Meditation on	250
Death of the sinner,	415
Delay of conversion,	418
Disciple of Jesus,	490
Dying, Instruction for the	374
" Various temptations of the	379
" Last sighs of the	396
" Recommendation of a parting soul,	397
Duties of particular states of life, Of the	348
" Examination on these	319
Enemies, Love of (Spiritual Reading)	423
End of man, Meditation on the	248
End, Importance of securing our	245
Eternity (Spiritual Reading)	411
Eternity of punishment, Meditation on the	256
Eucharist, Explanation of the Sacrament	277
" On devotion to the Blessed	123
Evening Devotions,	23
Examination of Conscience, Daily	25
" " Instruction on	288
" " for General Confession	308

Falt
Falt
" "
Fam
Fest
Fest
Glor
God,
" "
" "
Goo
Gra
" "
Hal
Heav
Hell,
Holy
Holy
Hym

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

	PAGE
Catechism,	273
ary to confess?	292
ght to make	295
atory to	90
preparatory to	97
he Catechism,	90
Catechism,	277
t of Penance)	88
anner	279
.	21
.	60
.	250
.	415
.	418
.	480
.	274
of the	379
parting soul	296
life, Of the	297
.	245
.	212
(Reading)	423
he	245
our	245
.	411
itation on the	256
e Sacrament	277
e Blessed	123
.	23
Daily	25
struction on	286
for General Confession	208

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

487

	PAGE.
Faith, Of the Catholic (Catechism)	268
Faith and the Church (Spiritual Reading)	485
" alone not sufficient,	267
Familiar lessons of piety for Spiritual Reading,	407
Fasting, Days of	7
Father of a family, Duties of	247
Festivals of obligation,	263
Gloria In Excelsis,	84
God, Perfection of (Catechism)	263
" Love of (Spiritual Reading)	426
Good Works, Of (Catechism)	263
Grace and the Sacraments (Catechism)	275
" Time of Grace (Spiritual Reading)	430
Hail Mary,	17
Heaven (Spiritual Reading)	428
Hell, Meditation on	254
Holy Orders, Sacrament of (Catechism)	280
Holy Trinity, Of the (Catechism)	264
Hymns: Veni Creator,	459
Morning Hymn,	460
Evening Hymn,	461
Judgment Hymn,	461
Hymn of the Passion,	468
Jesus Crucified,	464
Rock of Ages,	466
Jesus, I my Cross,	466
Viva Gesù,	468
Jesus, dulcis memoria,	469
Memorare,	469
Magnificat,	470
Hail, heavenly queen!	471
Hymn to St. Joseph,	473
The Guardian Angel,	478
Jerusalem, my happy home,	475
Before Communion,	476
After Communion,	476
After Confirmation,	477
Christmas Hymn,	478

	PAGE
Hymns: For Ascension Day,	479
For Whit-Sunday,	480
For Corpus Christi,	481
Te Deum Laudamus,	489
Dies Irae,	58
Ave Maria Stella,	78
Alma Redemptoris Mater,	81
Ave Regina Cœlorum,	82
Regina Cœli,	88
O Salutaris Hostia,	87
Tantum Ergo,	89
Impediments of Marriage,	882
Incarnation and Death of Christ,	865
Indulgence, what	860
" for the Acts of Faith, Hope, and Charity,	18
" for the Way of the Cross,	145
" for saying the Rosary,	182
" attached to the Scapular,	300
Joseph, Devotion to St.	311
" Devout prayers in honor of	312
Judgment, Of the General and Particular	966
" Meditation on the Last	969
Judgments of God (Spiritual Reading)	418
Last Communion, or Viaticum,	892
Litany of the Blessed Virgin Mary,	196
" of the Saluta,	304
" for a good death,	323
Lord's Prayer,	17
Matrimony, Sacrament of (Catechism)	281
" Instruction on	287
Marriage, Impediments of	882
" Bans of	889
" Ceremony	889
Married Persons, Duties of	843
Magnificat,	79
Mass, Explained in the Catechism,	277
" Devotion at, Instruction	29
" Prayers for	88

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

	PAGE.
Y.	479
	480
	481
	482
	53
	78
Mater,	81
im,	83
	88
	87
	88
	383
Christ,	365
	380
Faith, Hope, and Charity,	18
the Cross,	145
Rosary,	133
Scapular,	300
	311
Memorial of	313
and Particular	366
the Last	363
(Reading)	413
um,	363
n Mary,	196
	304
	323
	17
Catechism)	281
	337
	333
	333
	339
	343
	79
Catechism,	277
on	99
	88

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

480

	PAGE.
Mass for the Dead,	50
Meals, Prayers before and after	323
Meditation, or Mental Prayer, Instruction	323
Meditations for every day in the week,	343
Memorata of St. Bernard (translated)	199
" " (in verse)	469
Misery of Sin,	410
Morning Devotion, On	14
Morning Prayers,	15
Mother, Duties of a Christian	355
Night Prayers,	34
Nuptial Blessing,	341
Order, Sacrament of (Catechism)	380
Parents and Heads of families, Duties of	347
" Warning to (Spiritual Reading)	433
" An admonition to	361
Penance, Sacrament of (Catechism)	373
" Instruction on	383
" Effects of this Sacrament	383
" Satisfaction, or Works of	380
" Imposed in Confession,	380
Prayer, How to pray,	18
" Ordinary Christian Prayers,	369
Psalms: Dixit Dominus,	73
Confitebor tibi, Domine,	73
Beatus Vir,	75
Laudate pueri Dominum,	73
Laudate Dominum,	77
De profundis,	231, 235
Miserere,	280
Seven Penitential Psalms,	226
Purgatory (Catechism)	367
" On devotion to the Souls in	219
" Prayer for the Souls in	230
Redemption, Doctrine of (Catechism)	364
Rosary of the Blessed Virgin Mary,	131
" Method of saying the	152
" Another short and easy method,	194
Sacrament, On devotion to the Blessed	123

	PAGE.
Seven Sacraments explained (Catechism)	276
Sacraments of the Sick, Instruction	281
Sacrifice of the Mass (Catechism)	277
Saints, On devotion to	296
Salvation of the Soul (Spiritual Reading)	407
Salva Regina,	84
Satisfaction, what (Catechism)	296
" or Works of Penance	300
Scapular, Instruction on the	199
Sermon, Prayers before and after	70
Servants, Duties of	390
Sick and Dying, Manual for the	371
" Instructions for the	376
" Instructions for those who attend	376
" Motives and Acts for	388
" Daily prayers for	390
" Pious aspirations for	390
Sin, what, and how divided (Catechism)	267
Spiritual Reading,	407
Stations of the Cross,	145
Steps of our Saviour's Passion,	161
Steps of our Saviour's Childhood,	164
Sufferings of this life (Spiritual Reading)	421
Temptation, Prayers in time of	21
Trinity, Of the Holy (Catechism)	264
Unction, Sacrament of Extreme Unction (Catechism)	290
" Prayers before and after	295
Vespers, Of devotion at	71
" of Sunday	72
Visitation, Prayers before and after	399
Visita to the Blessed Sacrament,	124
" Blessed Virgin Mary,	179
Way of the Cross,	145
Word of God, On hearing the	69
Work, Prayer before	21
Young Catholic men, Advice to	369
" " women, Advice to	364

INDEX.

	PAGE
...chism)	275
...on	281
...	277
...ading)	208
...	407
...	54
...	290
...	200
...	199
...	70
...	260
...	271
...tend	276
...	270
...	282
...	282
...hism)	290
...	267
...	407
...	145
...	161
...ading)	164
...	421
...	21
...	264
...ction (Catechism)	290
...	285
...	71
...	72
...	282
...	124
...	170
...	145
...	69
...	21
...	262
...	262



